



نماز کی کتاب

# Laws of Salah

(Hanafi)



Shaykh-e-Tariqat Amir-e-Ahl-e-Sunnat,

the founder of Dawat-e-Islami Allamah Maulana

**Muhammad Ilyas Attar Qadiri Razavi** رحمۃ اللہ علیہ

مکتبۃ المدینہ  
Dawat-e-Islami

نَمَاز كَے اَحْكَام (حَنَفِی)

Namāz kay Ahkām (Hanafi)

# LAWS OF SALAH

Shaykh-e-Tariqat, Ameer-e-Ahl-e-Sunnat,  
Founder of Dawat-e-Islami, Allamah Maulana Abu Bilal

**Muhammad Ilyas Attar**

Qadiri Razavi دَامَتْ بَرَكَاتُهُمُ الْعَالِيَهُ



*Translated into English by*

Majlis-e-Tarajim (Dawat-e-Islami)

## Laws of Salah (Hanafi)

An English translation of 'Namaz kay Ahkam (Hanafi)'



ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

Copyright © 2015 Maktaba-tul-Madinah

No part of this publication may be reproduced, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Maktaba-tul-Madinah.

**Edition:** First  
**2<sup>nd</sup> Publication:** Rabi'-us-Sani, 1436 AH – (February, 2015)  
**Publisher:** Maktaba-tul-Madinah  
**Quantity:**  
**ISBN:**

### Sponsorship

Feel free to contact us if you wish to sponsor the printing of a religious book or booklet for the Isal-e-Sawab of your deceased family members.

### Maktaba-tul-Madinah

Aalami Madani Markaz, Faizan-e-Madinah Mahallah Saudagran,  
Purani Sabzi Mandi, Bab-ul-Madinah, Karachi, Pakistan

✉ **Email:** maktabaglobal@dawateislami.net – maktaba@dawateislami.net

☎ **Phone:** +92-21-34921389-93 – 34126999

🌐 **Web:** [www.dawateislami.net](http://www.dawateislami.net)

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Translator's Notes .....	XVII
Transliteration Chart.....	XIX
Du'ā for Reading the Book.....	XX

---

## Method of Wuḍū

Excellence of Durūd Sharīf.....	1
The Intense Love of 'Uṣmān-e-Ghanī رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ for the Exalted Prophet ﷺ.....	1
Sins Wiped Away .....	2
The Whole Body Purified.....	3
Excellence of Sleeping in the State of Wuḍū .....	3
The One who Dies in the State of Wuḍū is a Shaḥīd .....	3
A Tip to Avoid Troubles .....	4
Seven Benefits of Keeping Wuḍū.....	4
Double Ṣawāb .....	4
Method of Wuḍū (Ḥanafī) .....	5
All Eight Portals of Heaven get Open .....	7
The Excellence of Reciting Sūra-e-Qadr after Wuḍū.....	7
Eyesight Never Goes Weak.....	8
Four Farāīd of Wuḍū.....	8
Definition of 'Washing' .....	8
Fourteen Sunan of Wuḍū.....	8
Twenty-Nine Mustahabbāt of Wuḍū.....	9
Fifteen Makruhāt of Wuḍū.....	12
An Important Ruling about Used Water.....	13
Attention All Pān (Betel Leaves) Eaters! .....	13
A Great Madani Point of Taṣawwuf (Sufism) .....	14
Five Rulings Regarding Bleeding from Wound.....	15

Do Injections Nullify Wuḍū? .....	15
Tears of an Ailing Eye .....	16
Pure and Impure Fluid .....	16
Blisters and Pimples.....	16
When does Vomiting Nullify One’s Wuḍū? .....	17
Rulings about Laughing.....	17
Does Looking at a Person’s Sitr Nullify Wuḍū? .....	18
The Wuḍū Done during Ghushl is Sufficient .....	18
Blood in Saliva .....	18
Urine and Vomit of an Infant.....	19
Five Rulings about Uncertainty in Wuḍū .....	19
If Dog Touches the Body! .....	20
When and When not Sleeping would Nullify Wuḍū .....	20
The Wuḍū Spots in Masājid.....	22
Have a Wuḍū Spot Constructed in Your Home .....	22
Construction Plan for Wuḍū Spot.....	23
Ten Madanī Flowers of a Wuḍū Spot.....	23
Six Rulings for those who cannot retain their Wuḍū.....	24
Seven Miscellaneous Rulings .....	26
Wasteful Use of Water in Wuḍū.....	27
1. Wastage at Canal .....	28
Fatwā of A’lā Ḥaḍrat .....	28
Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān’s Commentary.....	29
2. Don’t Waste Water.....	29
3. Wasteful Usage is a Satanic Act.....	29
4. Asking for a White Palace in Heaven? .....	29
Wrongoing / Offence .....	30
Learn Wuḍū in a Practical Way.....	30
Wasteful Use of Water in Masājid and Madāris .....	31
Seven Guidelines by A’lā Ḥaḍrat to Avoid Wasteful Use of Water.....	31
Fourteen Madanī Pearls to Avoid the Wasteful Use of Water.....	33
The Birth of a Son after 6 Daughters.....	36

## Wuḍū and Science

Embracing Islam by Virtue of Wuḍū .....	37
Seminar in Western Germany .....	38
Wuḍū and High Blood Pressure .....	38
Wuḍū and Paralysis .....	38
The One Who Values Miswāk .....	39
To Strengthen Memory .....	40
Three Aḥādīṣ about Miswāk .....	40
Cure for Blisters in the Mouth .....	40
Harmful Effects of Toothbrush .....	40
Do You Know How to Use Miswāk? .....	41
Fourteen Madanī Pearls .....	41
Benefits of Washing of Hands .....	43
Benefits of Rinsing the Mouth .....	43
Benefits of Sniffing Water into the Nose .....	44
Benefits of Washing the Face .....	44
Protection from Blindness .....	45
Benefits of Washing the Arms .....	45
The Benefits of Doing Mash (Moistening) .....	46
Doctor of Insane People .....	46
Benefits of Washing the Feet .....	47
The Residue from Water of Wuḍū .....	47
Man on the Moon .....	47
Toy of Nūr .....	48
The Miracle of Splitting of the Moon .....	49
Only for the Sake of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ .....	50
Wuḍū of Inner Being .....	50
Sunnah does not Need Scientific Support .....	51
The Girl with a Beard .....	52

## Method of Ghusl

Excellence of Durūd Sharīf .....	53
A Strange Punishment! .....	53
Method of Ghusl (Ḥanafī) .....	54
Three Farāīḍ of Ghusl .....	55
Rinsing the Mouth .....	55
Sniffing Water into the Nose .....	56
Ablution of the Whole Apparent Body .....	56
21 Cautions for both Man and Woman during Ghusl .....	56
Six Cautions for Women .....	58
Bandage of Wound .....	58
Ghusl will become Farḍ in Following Five Conditions .....	59
Necessary Explanation of Post-Natal Bleeding .....	59
Five Important Rulings .....	60
Torment of Masturbation .....	61
Method of Ghusl in Streaming Water .....	62
Ruling of Shower is Same as that of Streaming Water .....	62
Cautions When Using a Shower .....	62
Correct the Direction of W. C. .....	63
When is it Sunnah to Perform Ghusl? .....	63
When is it Mustaḥab to Perform Ghusl? .....	63
Several Intentions in one Ghusl .....	64
Performing Ghusl in Rain .....	65
How is it to Look at a Person Wearing Skin-Fit Cloth? .....	65
Be Careful while Bathing Naked .....	65
If Ghusl Causes Cold, Then ...? .....	65
Caution While Using a Bucket for Ghusl .....	66
Knot in Hair .....	66
Ten Rulings of Reciting or Touching the Holy Qurān in the State of Impurity ..	66
Touching Religious Books without Wuḍū .....	68
Recitation of Durūd Sharīf in the State of Impurity .....	68

If Finger has Coating of a Layer of Ink...?	68
When does a Child Reach Adulthood?	68
Order of Placing the Books	69
Using of Paper for Packaging	69
The Image of Holy Ka'bah on Prayer Mats	69
A Cause of Satanic Whispers	70
Tayammum (Wiping)	70
Farâid of Tayammum	70
Ten Sunan of Tayammum	70
Method of Tayammum (Ḥanafî)	71
Twenty-Five Madanî Pearls of Tayammum	72
Madanî Suggestion	75
Recovery from Cancer	76

---

## Blessings of Azān

Excellence of Durūd Sharîf	77
Four Narrations about the Blessings of Azān	77
1. No Insects in Grave	77
2. Domes of Pearls	78
3. Previous Sins are Forgiven	78
4. Fish Also Seek Forgiveness	78
Excellence of Replying to Azān	78
Earn 30 Million and 24 Hundred Thousand Good Deeds	79
The Replier of Azān Entered the Heaven	80
The Method of Replying to Azān and Iqāmat	80
Fourteen Madanî Pearls of Azān	82
Nine Madanî Pearls about Replying to Azān	84
Seven Madanî Pearls about Iqāmat	85
Eleven Mustahab Occasions for Uttering Azān	86
To Utter Azān in the Masjid is Contrary to Sunnah	87
Earn the Reward of 100 Martyrs	88



Recite this Durūd before Azān .....	88
Satanic Whisper .....	89
Rebuttal of this Satanic Whisper.....	89
Azān .....	92
Du'ā after Azān.....	93
Imān-e-Mufaṣṣal .....	94
Imān-e-Mujmal.....	94
Six Kalimāt (Articles of Faith).....	95
First Kalimah: Sanctity.....	95
Second Kalimah: Evidence .....	95
Third Kalimah: Glory of Allāh.....	95
Fourth Kalimah: Oneness of Allāh .....	96
Fifth Kalimah: Repentance.....	96
Sixth Kalimah: Refutation of Disbelief.....	97
I was Relieved from My Back Pain .....	98

---

## Method of Ṣalāh

Excellence of Durūd Sharīf .....	99
The Very First Question on the Day of Judgement.....	100
Nūr for Muṣallī.....	100
Whom will People be resurrected with? .....	100
Ṣalāh even in Severely Wounded State.....	101
Causes of Nūr or Darkness for Ṣalāh .....	101
A Cause of Bad End .....	102
The Thief of Ṣalāh .....	102
Two Types of Thieves .....	103
Method of Ṣalāh (Ḥanafī).....	103
A Few Differences in the Ṣalāh of Islamic Sisters .....	109
Both Should Pay Attention!.....	109
Six Pre-Conditions of Ṣalāh.....	110

1. Tahārat (Purity) .....	110
2. Sitr-e-‘Awrat (Veiling).....	110
3. Istiqbāl-e-Qiblah̄.....	111
4. Waqt (Timings) .....	112
Three Makrūh Times .....	112
If the Makrūh Time Begins during Ṣalāh̄, then ...? .....	113
5. Niyyat (Intention) .....	113
6. Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmah̄ .....	115
Seven Farāīd of Ṣalāh̄.....	115
1. Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmah̄ .....	115
2. Qiyām .....	117
Beware! .....	118
3. Qirā-at (Recitation of the Holy Quran).....	119
Correct Pronunciation of Alphabets is Essential.....	120
Warning!.....	121
Madrasa-tul-Madīnah̄.....	121
4. Rukū’ .....	122
5. Sujūd .....	122
Disadvantages of Carpets.....	123
How to Purify an Impure Carpet .....	124
6. Qa’dah̄-e-Ākhīrah̄ .....	124
7. Khurūj-e-Biṣun’ih̄i.....	125
Thirty Wājibāt of Ṣalāh̄.....	125
Approximately Ninety-Six (96) Sunan of Ṣalāh̄ .....	128
Sunan of Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmah̄ .....	128
Sunan of Qiyām.....	128
Sunan of Rukū’ .....	129
Sunan of Qawmah̄ .....	130
Sunan of Sajdah̄ .....	131
Sunan of Jalsah̄ .....	132
Sunan of Standing for the Second Rak’at .....	132
Sunan of Qa’dah̄.....	132
Sunan of Performing Salām .....	134

Sunan after Performing the Ṣalām.....	135
Sunan of the Sunan-e-Ba'diyyah .....	135
An Important Ruling of the Sunan .....	136
Sunan for Islamic Sisters.....	137
Fourteen Mustahab-bāt of Ṣalāh.....	137
A Practice of 'Umar Bin 'Abdul Aziz رضى الله تعالى عنه .....	139
Excellence of a Dusty Forehead .....	139
Twenty-Nine acts that Invalidate Ṣalāh .....	139
Crying during Ṣalāh.....	140
Coughing in Ṣalāh .....	141
Reading (from a written script) in Ṣalāh.....	141
Definition of 'Amal-e-Kaṣīr.....	142
Wearing Clothes during Ṣalāh .....	142
Swallowing during Ṣalāh.....	142
Deviating from the Qiblaḥ during Ṣalāh .....	143
Killing a Snake during Ṣalāh .....	143
Itching in Ṣalāh .....	144
Mistakes in Reciting اللهُ أكبر .....	144
Thirty-two Makrūhāt-e-Taḥrīmāh of Ṣalāh .....	145
Hanging Shawl over Shoulders.....	145
Intense Excretory Requirement .....	145
Removing Grit during Ṣalāh.....	146
Cracking Knuckles.....	146
Placing Hand on Back .....	147
Looking Towards the Sky .....	148
Looking Towards the Muṣallī .....	148
Donkey-Resembling Face .....	150
Ṣalāh and Pictures.....	151
Thirty-three Makrūhāt-e-Tanzīhī of Ṣalāh .....	152
How is it to Offer Ṣalāh wearing a Half Sleeved Shirt?.....	155
The Excellence of Last two Nafl of Zuḥar .....	156
Imāmat.....	156
Conditions of Following an Imām.....	157

The Imām should make the Following Announcement after Iqāmat.....	158
Jamā'at (Congregational Prayer) .....	158
Twenty Valid Reasons for Missing Jamā'at .....	159
Fear of Losing Faith at the Time of Death .....	160
Nine Madanī Pearls about Ṣalāh of Witr .....	161
Du'ā-e-Qunūt .....	162
Sajda-e-Saḥw .....	163
Very Important Ruling .....	165
A Parable.....	166
Method of Sajda-e-Saḥw.....	166
If Sajda-e-Saḥw is Missed, Then....? .....	166
Sajda-e-Tilāwat and Satan's Trouble.....	167
﴿إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ﴾ Every Desire will be Fulfilled .....	167
Eight Madanī Pearls Regarding Sajda-e-Tilāwat.....	167
Beware! Be Alert! .....	168
Method of Sajda-e-Tilāwat .....	169
Sajda-e-Shukr .....	169
Passing across the front of a Muṣallī is a Grave Sin .....	170
Fifteen Rulings about Passing across the front of a Muṣallī .....	170

## Traveller's Salah

Excellence of Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī ﷺ.....	173
Distance of Shar'ī journey.....	174
When does one become a traveller?.....	175
Meaning of 'travelling beyond the populated areas' .....	175
Definition of 'surroundings' of a city .....	175
The condition for becoming a traveller .....	175
Types of hometown.....	176
Cases of temporary hometown [Waṭan-e-Iqāmat] being nullified.....	176
Two routes for a journey .....	177
How long does a traveller remain a traveller?.....	177

Ruling on impermissible journey .....	178
Employer and employee travelling together.....	178
Once I have finished my work I will return!.....	178
The rulings for woman's journey .....	179
Woman's parental home and in-laws' home.....	179
Ruling for those staying in an Arab country on visa .....	180
An essential ruling for the visitor of Madīnaḥ .....	181
Over-staying for Hajj after expiry of 'Umraḥ visa.....	181
Qaṣr [shortening Ṣalāh] is Wājib .....	182
Rulings on Ṣalāh started with intention of four Rak'āt instead of Qaṣr .....	183
Travelling Imām and resident Muqtadī (follower) .....	183
Resident follower and remaining two Rak'āt.....	184
Are travellers exempted from offering Sunnaḥ Ṣalāh?.....	184
In connection with five letters of 'Ṣalāh', five Madanī pearls about offering	
Nafḥ Ṣalāh on a moving conveyance.....	185
Ruling on the Ṣalāh in which a traveller stands up to offer third Rak'at .....	186
Qaḍā Ṣalāh and the journey.....	187
Drops of Mercy Fell on Me As Well .....	188

---

## Method of Missed Ṣalāh

Excellence of Durūd Sharīf .....	189
Horrible Valley of Hell.....	190
Mountains would Melt Down due to Heat.....	190
The Torment of Head-Crushing .....	190
Flames of Fire in the Grave.....	191
If one Forgets to offer Ṣalāh then...?.....	191
Will the Ṣawāb of Adā be given if Ṣalāh Missed due to Unavoidable Reason?....	192
Sleeping in the Last Part of the Night .....	192
Waking till Late Night .....	192
Definitions of Adā, Qaḍā and Wājib-ul-I'adaḥ .....	193

There are Three Pillars of Repentance.....	194
It is Wājib to rouse a Sleeping Person for Ṣalāh .....	194
Wake up, It's Time for Fajr! .....	194
An Incident .....	195
An Incident about 'Realization of Public Rights' .....	196
Offer Qaḍā Ṣalāh as Soon as Possible.....	196
Offer Your Qaḍā Ṣalāh in Seclusion .....	196
Lifetime Qaḍā on the Last Friday of Ramaḍān?.....	197
Calculation of Qaḍā Ṣalāh of the Whole Life.....	197
Order of Offering Qaḍā Ṣalāh .....	197
Method of Offering Qaḍā Ṣalāh (Hanafi) .....	197
Qaḍā of Qaṣr Ṣalāh .....	198
Ṣalāh of Apostasy Period.....	198
Ṣalāh at the Time of Delivery .....	199
In which Condition a Patient is exempted from Ṣalāh? .....	199
Repeating the Ṣalāh of Lifetime .....	199
If Forgot to Utter the Word 'Qaḍā', then.....? .....	200
Offer Qaḍā Ṣalāh of Lifetime in Place of Nawāfil .....	200
Offering Nafil is not Permissible after Fajr and 'Aṣr Ṣalāh .....	200
What to do if Four (4) Sunan of Zuḥar are Missed? .....	200
What to do if Sunan of Fajr are Missed? .....	201
Is Time Span for Maghrib Ṣalāh Really Short? .....	201
What is the Ruling Regarding Qaḍā of Tarāwīḥ? .....	202
The "Fidyah" (Compensation) for Missed Ṣalāh.....	202
A Ruling Concerning the Fidyah for a Deceased Woman .....	203
Ḥilāh for 100 Whips.....	204
When did the Tradition of Ear-Piercing Initiate? .....	205
Cow's Meat as a Gift .....	205
Shar'i Ḥilāh for Zakāh .....	206
100 People will be Rewarded Equally .....	206
Definition of "Faḳīr" .....	207
Definition of "Miskin" .....	208

## Method of Funeral Ṣalāh

Excellence of Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī ﷺ.....	209
Virtue of participating in the funeral Ṣalāh of a Walī.....	209
The forgiveness of the devotees as well.....	210
A shroud thief .....	211
Forgiveness of the funeral participants .....	212
First gift in the grave.....	212
The funeral of a heavenly person .....	212
Ṣawāb of accompanying the funeral.....	212
Ṣawāb equivalent to mount Uḥud.....	213
The funeral Ṣalāh has admonition .....	213
Excellence of giving ritual bath to the corpse.....	213
What to recite on seeing a funeral!.....	214
Whose funeral Ṣalāh was offered first by the Beloved Prophet ﷺ? .....	214
The funeral Ṣalāh is Farḍ-e-Kifāyah.....	214
There are two fundamentals and three Sunnaḥs in the funeral prayer.....	215
Method of funeral Ṣalāh (Hanafī) .....	215
Supplication for funeral of adults (man and woman) .....	216
Du‘ā for a male minor.....	216
Du‘ā for a female minor.....	216
To offer funeral Ṣalāh whilst standing upon shoes .....	217
Funeral Ṣalāh in absentia.....	217
Method of offering joint Ṣalāh for more than one funeral.....	217
How many rows should there be in a funeral Ṣalāh? .....	218
If one missed some part of the congregational funeral Ṣalāh, then.....	218
Funeral of an insane person or the one who committed suicide.....	218
Rulings pertaining to a dead infant .....	218
Ṣawāb of shouldering the bier .....	219
Method of shouldering the bier .....	219
Method of carrying the bier of a child.....	220
Rulings of returning after the funeral Ṣalāh .....	220
Can a husband carry the bier of his wife? .....	220
Shar‘ī ruling of an apostate’s funeral .....	220

Five Madanī pearls in relation to funeral Ṣalāh .....	222
1. ‘So-and-so must be the Imām of my funeral Ṣalāh’ the Shar’i ruling about such a will .....	222
2. The Imām should stand before the chest of the corpse .....	223
3. What if burial occurs without offering funeral Ṣalāh? .....	223
4. Funeral Ṣalāh of someone buried under the rubble.....	223
5. Delaying the funeral Ṣalāh, to increase attendees.....	224
Make the following announcement before the funeral of an adult .....	224

## Blessings of Jumu’ah

Excellence of invoking Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī on Friday .....	225
When did our Prophet offer his first Jumu’ah Ṣalāh? .....	226
Meaning of the word ‘Jumu’ah’ .....	227
How many times Holy Prophet ﷺ offered Jumu’ah Ṣalāh?.....	227
Seal on heart.....	227
Excellence of wearing ‘Imāmah on Friday .....	228
Cure is bestowed.....	228
Protection from afflictions up to ten days .....	228
A cause of reduction in sustenance .....	228
Angels write the names of the fortunate ones .....	228
The enthusiasm for offering Jumu’ah Ṣalāh in the first century.....	229
Hajj of the poor.....	230
Proceeding for Jumu’ah Ṣalāh early is equivalent to Hajj .....	230
Reward of Hajj and ‘Umrah .....	230
Chief of all days.....	231
Fear for the Judgement Day among animals .....	231
Supplications are fulfilled.....	231
Seek between ‘Aṣr and Maḡhrib.....	231
Saying of the author of Baḡhār-e-Sharī‘at.....	232
Which is the moment of acceptance? .....	232
A parable .....	232
14 Million & 400 thousands released from Hell every Friday .....	233



Security from grave torment .....	233
Sins between two Fridays forgiven .....	233
Reward of 200 years' worship .....	234
Deeds presented to deceased parents every Friday .....	234
Five particular rituals for Friday.....	234
Heaven becomes due .....	234
Avoid fasting on Friday alone .....	235
Reward of 10,000 years' fasts.....	235
In which case is it Makrūh to observe fast on Friday?.....	235
Reward of visiting parents' graves on Friday.....	236
Reward of reciting Sūraḥ Yāsīn beside the graves of parents .....	236
Forgiveness 3,000 times.....	236
One who recites Sūraḥ Yāsīn on Friday will be forgiven .....	237
Souls congregate .....	237
Excellence of reciting Sūraḥ Al-Kaḥf.....	237
Nūr between two Fridays.....	237
Nūr up to the Ka'baḥ .....	238
Excellence of Sūraḥ Hā-Mīm Ad-Dukhān.....	238
Forgiveness asked by 70,000 angels.....	238
All sins forgiven .....	238
Post-Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'aḥ activities .....	238
Attending a gathering of Islamic knowledge.....	239
11 Pre-conditions for the obligation of Ṣalāt-ul Jumu'aḥ .....	240
Sunnaḥs of Friday.....	240
Time for Ghushl on Friday.....	241
Friday's bath is Sunnat-e-Ghayr Muakkadaḥ .....	241
Excellence of sitting closer during sermon.....	241
No reward of Jumu'aḥ .....	241
Listening to the sermon silently is Farḍ.....	242
Listener of sermon is not allowed to recite even Ṣalāt-'Alan-Nabī .....	242
Listening to the Nikah sermon is Wājib.....	242
Trading also becomes impermissible as soon as the first Azān is called.....	242
Seven Madanī pearls of sermon.....	243
An important ruling for leading Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'aḥ.....	244

## Method of Eid Ṣalāh

Excellence of Durūd Sharīf .....	245
Heart will Remain Alive .....	245
Entry into Heaven becomes Wājib .....	246
A Sunnah Prior to Proceeding for Eid Ṣalāh .....	246
A Sunnah of Heading to Offer.....	246
Eid Ṣalāh and Returning after it .....	246
Method of offering Eid Ṣalāh (Hanafi).....	246
For whom Eid Ṣalāh is Wājib?.....	247
The Sermon of Eid is Sunnah.....	248
The Time of Eid Ṣalāh .....	248
What to do if Somebody Misses a Part of the Eid Jamā'at?.....	248
What to do if Someone Misses the Whole Jamā'at?.....	249
Rulings for the Khuṭbah (Sermon) of Eid .....	249
Twenty Sunnah and Desirable Acts of Eid.....	250
A Mustahab Act for Eid-ul-Aḏḥā Ṣalāh.....	252
Eight Madanī Pearls for Takbīr-e-Tashrīq.....	252
The Blessing of Maktaba-tul-Madinah's Booklets .....	254

---

## Madanī Will

Excellence of Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabi ﷺ.....	255
Method of Burial and Shrouding.....	264
Details regarding the shroud .....	264
Method of ritually bathing the deceased.....	265
Method to shroud the corpse of a man.....	266
Method to shroud the corpse of a woman .....	266
Burial after the funeral Ṣalāh.....	266

---

## Method of Fātiḥah

Secured from Hypocrisy and Fire (of Hell) .....	269
1. Ṣawāb of an Accepted Ḥajj.....	269
2. Reward of Ten Ḥajj .....	270
3. Charity on Behalf of Parents.....	270
4. A Cause of Reduction in Sustenance.....	270
5. Excellence of Visiting Graves on Friday .....	271
Shrouds Torn off.....	271
Three Virtues of Conveying Ṣawāb.....	271
The Blessings of Du'ā (Supplication) .....	271
Waiting for Iṣṣāl-e-Ṣawāb .....	272
Excellence of Supplicating for Forgiveness of Others.....	272
An Easy Way to Earn Billions of Good Deeds .....	272
Refulgent Attire.....	273
Refulgent Tray .....	273
Ṣawāb Equal to the Number of Deceased .....	274
Deceased Would Intercede .....	274
Ṣawāb of Sūrah Ikhḷāṣ .....	274
A Well for Umm-e-Sa'd رِوْضِ الدُّوْعَالِ عَنْهُمَا .....	275
18 Madanī Pearls of Donating Ṣawāb.....	276
The Method of Iṣṣāl-e-Ṣawāb.....	279
The Traditional Method of Iṣṣāl-e-Ṣawāb .....	279
Method of Fātiḥah of A'lā Ḥaḍrat رَحْمَةُ الدُّوْعَالِ عَلَيْهِ .....	283
Method of Supplication for Donating Ṣawāb.....	284
Be Ware! .....	285
Method of Visiting the Shrines .....	285

---

Glossary .....	287
Bibliography.....	301

---

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ  
أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ط

## | TRANSLATOR'S NOTES |

Dear Islamic brothers! Dawat-e-Islami's Majlis-e-Tarājim, a department responsible for reproducing Shaykh-e-Tarīqat Amīr-e-Ahl-e-Sunnat, founder of Da'wat-e-Islāmī 'Allāmah Maulānā Muḥammad Ilyās 'Aṭṭār Qādirī Razavī's *دَامَتْ بَرَكَاتُهُمُ الْعَالِيَهُ* books and booklets into various languages of the world, is pleased to present the book '*Namāz kay Aḥkāṁ*' in English under the title of '*Laws of Salah.*'

For the ease of the reader and in an effort to reconcile the pronunciation of Arabic letters into Latin, a transliteration chart has been added to represent those letters correctly.

Terms of Islamic Jurisprudence have not been translated as a caution because in most cases, an English word cannot be a fully justified substitute. However such terms have been defined to some extent in the glossary.

For the citations of the various sources, the APA citation style has been used. The “pp.” and “p.” in the citation stand for the page number and “vol.” stands for volume. The bibliography has also been given at the end of the book.

No doubt, this translation has been accomplished by the Grace of Allāh Almighty *عَزَّوَجَلَّ*, by the favour of His beloved and blessed Prophet *صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ* and the spiritual support of our great Shaykh, the founder of Da'wat-e-Islāmī, 'Allāmah Maulānā Muḥammad Ilyās 'Aṭṭār

Qādirī رَاعِيَتْ بَرَكَاتُهُ الْعَالِيَةَ. If you find any shortcoming in this work, it may be a human error on part of the Translation Majlis, and not the author of the original book. Therefore, if you find any mistake or shortcoming in this book kindly notify us in writing at the following postal or email address with the intention to earn Šawāb.

### **Majlis-e-Tarājim (Translation Department)**

Aalami Madani Markaz, Faizan-e-Madinah Mahallah Saudagran,  
Purani Sabzi Mandi, Bab-ul-Madinah, Karachi, Pakistan

UAN: ☎ +92-21-111-25-26-92 – Ext. 1262

Email: ✉ [translation@dawateislami.net](mailto:translation@dawateislami.net)

## Transliteration Chart

ء	A/a	ڑ	Ř/ř	ل	L/l
ا	A/a	ز	Z/z	م	M/m
ب	B/b	ژ	X/x	ن	N/n
پ	P/p	س	S/s	و	V/v, W/w
ت	T/t	ش	Sh/sh		
ٹ	Ĥ/ĥ	ص	Ş/ş	ه / ه / ة	Ĥ/ĥ
ث	Š/š	ض	Ḍ/ḍ	ی	Y/y
ج	J/j	ط	Ṭ/ṭ	ے	Y/y
چ	Ch	ظ	Z/ẓ	اَ	A/a
ح	Ḥ/ḥ	ع	‘	اُ	U/u
خ	Kh/kh	غ	Gh/gh	اِ	I/i
د	D/d	ف	F/f	و مدہ	Ū/ū
ڈ	Ḍ/ḍ	ق	Q/q	ی مدہ	Ī/ī
ذ	Ẓ/ẓ	ك	K/k	ا مدہ	Ā/ā
ر	R/r	گ	G/g		

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ  
أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

## Du'a for Reading the Book

Read the following Du'a (supplication) before you study a religious book or an Islamic lesson, you will remember whatever you study, إِنَّ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ:

اللَّهُمَّ افْتَحْ عَلَيْنَا حِكْمَتَكَ وَاَنْشُرْ  
عَلَيْنَا رَحْمَتَكَ يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْاِكْرَامِ

### Translation

*Yā Allah عَزَّ وَجَلَّ! Open the doors of knowledge and wisdom for us, and have mercy on us! O the One who is the most Honourable and Glorious!*

*(Al-Mustatraf, vol. 1, pp. 40)*

**Note:** Recite Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī ﷺ once before and after the Du'a.

أَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ط وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ط  
أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ ط بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ط

## Method of Wuḍū\*

Please read this booklet from beginning to the end.

There is strong probability that you will become aware of your several mistakes.

---

### Excellence of Durūd Sharīf

The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has narrated, “Anyone who recites Durūd upon me three times in the day and three times in the night due to love and devotion for me, Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ will forgive the sins he committed during that day and that night.” (*Attarghīb Wattarhīb*, pp. 328, vol. 2, Ḥadīṣ 23)

صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ

### The Intense Love of ‘Uṣmān-e-Ghanī رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ

#### for the Exalted Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā ‘Uṣmān-e-Ghanī رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ once asked someone to bring water at a particular place and performed Wuḍū. Thereafter, he رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ smiled and asked his companions if they knew why he had smiled. Then, he رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ himself answered, “Once the beloved and

---

\* Ritual Ablution, Hanafi



blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ performed Wuḍū at this very place; then smiled and asked his companions, ‘Do you know why I smiled?’ The companions replied, ‘Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ and His Rasūl صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ know the best.’ The Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, ‘When a person performs Wuḍū and washes his hands, the sins of his hands are washed away; when he washes his face, the sins of his face are washed away; when he wipes his head, the sins of his head are washed away and when he washes his feet, the sins of his feet are washed away.’”

*(Musnad Imām Aḥmad, pp. 130, vol. 1, Hadīṣ 415)*

Dear Islamic brothers! Did you notice how the blessed companions عَلَيْهِمُ الرِّضْوَانُ would imitate every act and every Sunnaḥ of the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ with great passion? This narration also provides us a remedy for sins. اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ rinsing the mouth results in the sins of the mouth being washed away, washing the nose results in the sins of the nose being washed away, washing the face results in the sins of the face including the eye lashes being washed away, washing the hands results in the sins of hands and those beneath the nails being washed away, wiping the head (and ears) results in the sins of the head and ears being washed away and washing the feet results in sins of both feet including those beneath the toenails being washed away.

## Sins Wiped Away

Ḥaḍrat ‘Allāmah ‘Abdul Waḥhāb Sha‘rānī رَحِمَهُ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ says that once Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Imām-e-A‘zam Abū Ḥanīfah رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ was in the Wuḍū area of the Jāmi’ah Masjid in Kūfah where he saw a young man performing Wuḍū. Drops of used water of Wuḍū were trickling from his body. The Imām رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ said, “Son! Repent of disobeying your parents.” The young man instantly replied, “I repent.” The Imām رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ then saw drops of water dripping from the body of another man and said, “O brother! Repent from fornication.” The man replied, “I repent.”

The Imām رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ then saw drops of water dripping from the body of a third person and said, “Repent of taking wine and listening to music.” He replied, “I repent.” Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Imām Abū Ḥanīfāh رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ had been given the power of Kashf (spiritual insight) and was able to see the faults of people. He prayed Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ to take back this faculty of intuition from him. Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ answered his prayer and henceforth he could no longer see the sins of people being washed away during Wuḍū. (*Al-Mīzān-ul-Kubrā, vol. 1, pp. 130*)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## The Whole Body Purified

According to summary of two sayings of the Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ, “The person who begins Wuḍū by saying بِسْمِ اللهِ, his whole body from head to toe gets purified and the one who does not say بِسْمِ اللهِ before Wuḍū, only washed portion of his body gets purified.” (*Sunan Dār Quṭmī, pp. 108, 109, vol. 1, Ḥadīṣ 228, 229*)

## Excellence of Sleeping in the State of Wuḍū

A Ḥadīṣ states, “The person who sleeps in the state of Wuḍū is similar to one who worships in the state of fasting.” (*Kanz-ul-'Ummāl, pp. 123, vol. 9, Ḥadīṣ 25994*)

## The One who Dies in the State of Wuḍū is a Shaḥīd

The beloved and blessed Rasūl صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said to Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ, “Son! If you have the capability of remaining in the state of Wuḍū all the time, then do so, because Shaḥādat is written down for the one whose soul is captured by the angel of death in the state of Wuḍū.” (*Shu'bul Īmān, pp. 29, vol. 3, 2783*)

A'lā Ḥaḍrat Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عليه رَحْمَةُ الرَّحْمٰنِ says, “Keeping Wuḍū all the time is Mustahab.”

## A Tip to Avoid Troubles

Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ said to Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Musa عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ, “O Musa! You should take yourself to task if you face a trouble when not in state of Wuḍū.” (*Shu'bul Īmān*, pp. 29, vol. 3, 2782)

“Remaining in state of Wuḍū all times is a Sunnah of Islam.” (*Fatāwā Raḍawīyah (Jad īd)*, pp. 702, vol. 1)

## Seven Benefits of Keeping Wuḍū

Imām-e-Ahl-e-Sunnat Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عليه رَحْمَةُ الرَّحْمٰنِ says, “Some saints رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالٰى have said that anyone who stays in a state of Wuḍū at all times may be awarded with seven bounties by Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ:

1. Angels will be enthusiastic to avail his company.
2. The holy pen will keep on writing good deeds for him.
3. His organs will perform Tasbiḥ of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ.
4. He will never miss his Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmah (first Takbīr of Ṣalāh).
5. When he sleeps, Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ sends Angels who will protect him from the evils of jinns and human beings.
6. He will feel easiness in severe fits of death.
7. He will remain in the safeguard of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ as long as he is in the state of Wuḍū.” (*ibid*, pp. 702, 703)

## Double Ṣawāb

No doubt, it is difficult to perform Wuḍū when it's cold or when we are tired or suffering from flu, headache or any other illness, but if

someone performs Wuḍū in such a state of difficulty, according to Ḥadīš he will be awarded twice the Šawāb. (*Al-Mu'jam-ul-Awsaṭ-liṭ-Ṭabrānī, pp. 106, vol. 4, Ḥadīš 5366*)

## Method of Wuḍū (Ḥanafi)

It is Mustahab to sit on an elevated place facing Qiblah. To make intention for Wuḍū is Sunnah. Intention means to intend by heart. Verbal intention is preferable provided the same is present in the heart. Therefore, make intention as, “I am performing Wuḍū in order to fulfil the commandment of Allāh **عَزَّوَجَلَّ** and to attain purity.” Recite **بِسْمِ اللَّهِ** as it is also a Sunnah, rather say **بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ**, as angels will continue writing good deeds as long as one is in the state of Wuḍū. (*Majma'-uz-Zawāid, pp. 513, vol. 1, Ḥadīš 1112*) Wash both hands up to the wrists three times each and afterwards do Khilāl (to intermix fingers of both hands to dampen the gaps) of the fingers (with the tap closed). Now use Miswāk three times in right & left, upper & lower teeth and after each cycle, rinse the Miswāk. Hujja-tul-Islām Imām Muḥammad Ghazālī **عليه منحة الله الوالي** says, “Whilst using a Miswāk, make intention to clean mouth for the recitation of the Holy Qurān and for the Ḍikr (Remembrance) of Allāh **عَزَّوَجَلَّ**.” (*Iḥyā-ul-'Ulūm, pp. 182, vol. 1*)

Now rinse your mouth three times with handfuls of water (closing the tap each time) using right hand making sure that water reaches all parts of the mouth and gargle as well if you are not in fasting. Now sniff water three times in nose up to soft flesh using three handfuls (now half handful is sufficient) of right hand (closing the tap each time) and if not in fasting, snuffle water up to the inside end of the nose. Now clean the nose by left hand (keeping the tap turned off) and insert small finger inside holes of the nose. Wash the whole face three times such that water must flow on every part from the top of the forehead (the point where the hair naturally begins to grow) to the bottom of the chin and

from one earlobe to the other. If one has beard and he is not in the state of Ihrām (Special state for Ḥaj / ‘Umrah) then do Khilāl (with the tap turned off) of beard by inserting the fingers into the beard from the neck and bringing them out towards the front. Now wash the right arm from the tips of the fingers up to (and including) the elbow three times and then wash the left arm in the same manner. To wash up to half of the upper arm is Mustahab. Most people take a small amount of water in their hand and pour it over their arm towards the elbow three times. But in this method, there is risk that water would not flow over the edges of wrist and arm. Therefore, wash arms as mentioned. Now there is no need to pour a handful of water over the arms. In fact, doing this (without a valid justification) is wastage of water. Now (with the tap closed) perform moistening of the head. This should be done by joining the tips of the three fingers, other than the index fingers and thumbs, of both hands and placing them on the top of forehead. Move back these fingers from forehead to the back of the neck without letting the palms touch the head. Each palm should then be placed on either side of the head and pulled across the sides back towards the forehead. During this, the index fingers and thumbs should not touch the head at all. Now use the index fingers to wipe the insides of the ears, the thumbs for the back of ears and the small fingers should be inserted inside the holes of ears. Now moisten the back of the neck using the back of fingers of both hands. Some people, in addition, wipe the front of the neck, the forearms and wrists; this is not Sunnah. Make a habit of turning the tap off before wiping the head. To waste water by leaving the tap open fully or partially is a sin. Now wash both feet three times, first the right and then the left, beginning from the toes up to the top of the ankles. It is Mustahab to wash up to halfway up the shin. To do Khilāl between the fingers of both feet is Sunnah. The tap should be kept turned off during Khilāl. Its Mustahab method is to start doing Khilāl from little toe of the right foot to its big toe using the

small finger of the left hand, and then, doing Khilāl from the big toe of the left foot to its little toe using the same small finger of the left hand.

(Common books)

Hujja-tul-Islām Imām Muḥammad Ghazālī عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ says, “While washing each organ, one should hope that the sins of that organ are being washed away.” (*Iḥyā-ul-‘Ulūm*, pp. 183, vol. 1)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

Also recite this Du‘ā after Wuḍū (with Durūd Sharīf before and after it).

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنِي مِنَ التَّوَّابِينَ وَاجْعَلْنِي مِنَ الْمُتَطَهِّرِينَ

TRANSLATION

O Allāh! عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Make me amongst those who repent abundantly and make me amongst those who stay clean.

(*Jāmi’ Tirmizī*, pp. 121, vol. 1, Ḥadīṣ 55)

## All Eight Portals of Heaven get Open

One Ḥadīṣ mentions, “If a person does Wuḍū properly and reads Kalima-e-Shahādah, all 8 portals of Heaven are opened for him and he may enter through any one he desires.” (*Sunan Dārimī*, pp. 196, vol. 1, Ḥadīṣ 716)

## The Excellence of Reciting Sūra-e-Qadr after Wuḍū

One sacred Ḥadīṣ mentions, “If a person reads Sūra-e-Qadr once after Wuḍū, he will be amongst the Ṣiddīqīn and if he reads it twice he will be amongst the Shuḥadā and if he reads it three times, Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ will keep him with His prophets عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ on the Day of Judgement.” (*Kanz-ul-Ummāl*, pp. 132, vol. 9, Ḥadīṣ 26085, *Al-Ḥavī-lil-Fatāwa-lis-Suyūfī*, pp. 402, 403, vol. 1)

## Eyesight Never Goes Weak

If a person looks up to the sky after Wuḍū and reads Sūra-e-Qadr, *لن يشاء الله عز وجل* his eyesight will never become weak. (*Masāail-ul-Qurān*, pp. 291)

## Four Farāiḍ of Wuḍū

1. Washing the face
2. Washing both arms including the elbows
3. Moistening a quarter of the head
4. Washing both feet including the ankles. (*Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī*, pp. 3, 4, 5, vol. 1, *Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 288, vol. 1)

## Definition of 'Washing'

Washing an organ means flowing of at least two drops of water on each part of that organ. If the organ is simply moistened by rubbing a wet hand over it, or if only one drop of water flows over a section of it then it will not be considered washed and the Wuḍū or Ghusl will not be valid in that case. (*Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jad īd)*, pp. 218, vol. 1, *Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 288, vol. 1)

## Fourteen Sunan of Wuḍū

Some Sunan and Mustahab acts have already been mentioned under the heading "Method of Wuḍū (Ḥanafī)." Further details are as under.

1. Making intention
2. Reading *بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ*. If *بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ* is read before making Wuḍū, angels will write good deeds for him as long as one is in the state of Wuḍū. (*Majma'-uz-Zawā'id*, pp. 513, vol. 1, *Ḥadīṣ 1112*)
3. Washing both hands up to the wrists three times

4. Using Miswāk three times
5. Rinsing the mouth three times using three handfuls of water
6. Gargling, if not in fasting
7. Sniffing water into the nose three times using three half handfuls of water
8. Doing Khilāl of beard (when not in the state of Iḥrām)
9. Doing Khilāl of the hand fingers
10. Doing Khilāl of foot toes
11. Moistening the whole head only once
12. Moistening the ears
13. Maintaining the order of the Farāiḍ (i.e. washing the face first, then the arms, then wiping the head and then washing the feet)
14. Washing next part before the previously washed one dries. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 293, 294, vol. 1)

## **Twenty-Nine Mustahabbāt of Wuḍū**

1. Facing the Qiblah
2. Making Wuḍū at an elevated place
3. Making Wuḍū sitting
4. Stroking hand on organs while washing them
5. Doing Wuḍū calmly
6. Moistening the organs of Wuḍū prior to washing, especially in winter
7. Avoiding taking assistance in making Wuḍū from anyone without necessity
8. Rinsing the mouth using the right hand



9. Sniffing water into the nose using the right hand
10. Using the left hand to clean the nose
11. Inserting the small finger of the left hand into the nostrils
12. Moistening the back of the neck using the back of the hands
13. Inserting the wet small finger of each hand into each ear whilst wiping the ears
14. Displacing the finger ring if it is loosely fit and it is sure that water has flowed on skin beneath it. If ring is snug fit, it is mandatory to displace the ring so that water may flow beneath it.
15. Doing Wuḍū before the beginning of the time of the Ṣalāh if one is not a Ma'zur-e-Shar'ī [Detailed rulings regarding Ma'zur-e-Shar'ī are presented ahead in this booklet].
16. For a person who performs Wuḍū perfectly i.e. whose no due part remains unwashed, taking special care for washing of inward corners of his eyes towards nose, ankles, heels, soles, thick muscles above heels, the gaps between fingers and elbows is Mustahab. For non-caring people, it is Farḍ to take special care for these parts as it has been observed that such parts often remain dry due to carelessness. Such carelessness is Ḥarām and to take care is Farḍ.
17. Keeping the lotā (ewer) towards left side. In case of using a tub or dish for Wuḍū, keep it towards right side.
18. While washing the face, wide-spreading the water on the forehead such that some additional upper part may get washed
19. Enhancing the brilliance of face and
20. Arms and feet; this means spreading water over a bit more areas around the Farḍ areas, e.g. washing the arms to half length above

the elbow and washing the feet beyond the ankles up to half length of the shin.

21. Using both hands for washing the face
22. Starting from the fingers when washing the hands and feet
23. Wiping away droplets of each organ by hands after washing so that drops of water may not fall upon body or clothes especially when one has to enter a Masjid because dripping of Wuḍū water-drops on to the floor of the Masjid is Makrūh-e-Tahrīmī
24. Remembrance of the intention for Wuḍū at the time of washing / wiping of organs
25. Reciting Durūd Sharīf and Kalima-e-Shahādāt in addition to **بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ** at the beginning
26. Do not unnecessarily mop the washed organs and if mopping is necessary, avoid drying them completely i.e. leave some wetness, because on the Day of Judgement it will be weighed with the pious deeds.
27. Do not jerk hands after Wuḍū to remove droplets of water as it is Satan's fan.
28. Sprinkling water on that part of Shalwār (A type of loose trouser) which is closer to urinary organ.

When sprinkling water on to the Shalwār, it is better to keep the front part of the Shalwār hidden under the kurtā. In fact, keeping this part of the Shalwār concealed during the whole Wuḍū and at all other times using Kameez or a shawl is closer to modesty.

29. Offering two Rak'at Nafī Ṣalāh after Wuḍū if it is not a Makrūh time. These Nawāfil are called Taḥiyya-tul-Wuḍū. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 293-300, vol. 1)

## **Fifteen Makruḥāt of Wuḍū**

1. Sitting in a vile place for Wuḍū
2. Draining the water used in Wuḍū in a vile place
3. Dripping water droplets from wet Wuḍū organs into ewer etc. (While washing the face, drops of water usually fall into water carried in the hands. This should be avoided.)
4. Spitting saliva, phlegm or rinsing mouth in the direction of Qiblaḥ
5. Using water in excess (Ṣadr-ush-Sharī‘aḥ Muftī Maulānā Amjad ‘Alī رَحْمَةُ اللهِ عَلَيْهِ says in Bahār-e-Sharī‘at Part two, Page 23, Published in Madīna-tul-Murshid Bareilly Sharīf, “Half a handful of water is sufficient for sniffing into the nose, so taking a complete handful for nose is wastage.”)
6. Using so less quantity of water that Sunnaḥ cannot be followed. (Neither turn the tap on so much that causes wastage of water nor so less that causes difficulty in following Sunnaḥ; instead it should be moderate.)
7. Splashing water on face
8. Blowing onto water while pouring over the face
9. Washing the face with only one hand as this is a custom of Rawāfiḍ and Hindus
10. Wiping the front of the neck
11. Rinsing the mouth or sniffing water into the nose using left hand
12. Cleaning the nose with the right hand
13. Using three sets of unused water to moisten the head three times.
14. Using hot water heated by sun beams

15. Closing the eyes and lips tightly. If these parts remained unwashed due to be kept tightly closed, the Wuḍū would not be complete. To abandon any Sunnah of Wuḍū is Makruḥ and to leave any Makruḥ of Wuḍū is Sunnah. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 300-301, vol. 1)

## An Important Ruling about Used Water

If you are without Wuḍū and your hand, fingertip, fingernail, toenail or any other part of your body that must be washed during Wuḍū comes into contact with water covering less than the surface area of 25 square yards or 225 square feet for example, water in a bucket or tub, that water will become Musta'mal (used), and it can no longer be used for Wuḍū or Ghusl, regardless of whether this was done deliberately or unintentionally. Similarly, if Ghusl is due and any unwashed part of the body comes into contact with water, this water cannot be used for Wuḍū or Ghusl. However, it doesn't matter if washed hand or washed part of body comes into contact with the water. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 333, vol. 1) (Please study part 2 of Bahār-e-Sharī'at for more information on Musta'mal water.)

## Attention All Pān (Betel Leaves) Eaters!

A'lā Ḥaḍrat Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عليه منحة الرحمن says, “Those who are addicted to Pān know from experience that small particles of the Pān get stuck in all parts of the mouth (especially when there are gaps in the teeth) and rinsing the mouth three times or even ten times does not help in cleaning it properly. In fact, even using a toothpick or Miswāk does not help, whereas cleaning the mouth properly has been stressed greatly. It has been mentioned in numerous Aḥādīṣ that when a person stands to offer Ṣalāḥ, an angel places mouth on his mouth and anything he recites comes out of his mouth and enters the mouth of the angel. If, at that time, there are particles of food stuck in his teeth,

the angels feel so severe distress by it that nothing else causes so severe distress to them.

Beloved Rasūl of Allāh صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “When you stand at night to offer Ṣalāh, you should clean your teeth with a Miswāk because when you recite the Qurān an angel places his mouth on yours and anything coming out of your mouth enters the mouth of that angel.” (*Shu’bul Īmān*, pp. 381, vol. 2, Ḥadīṣ 2117) There is a report narrated by Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Abū Ayyūb Anṣārī رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ in the book Kabīr written by Imām Ṭabarānī رَحِمَهُ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ that there is nothing more troublesome for both angels than seeing their companion offering Ṣalāh with pieces of food stuck in his teeth. (*Mu’jam Kabīr*, pp. 177, vol. 4, Ḥadīṣ 4061, *Fatāwā-e-Raḍavīyyah*, pp. 624-625, vol. 1)

## A Great Madanī Point of Taṣawwuf (Sufism)

Ḥujja-tul-Islām Imām Muḥammad Ghazālī عَلَيْهِ رَحِمَهُ اللهُ الْوَالِي says, ‘When you pay your attention towards Ṣalāh after completing your Wuḍū, now imagine: “The parts of my body that people can see are purified but standing in the court of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ without a purified heart is shameful because Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ sees hearts as well.” He further adds, “One should remember that the sanctity of the heart lies in repentance, abandoning sins and adopting nice ethics. A person who neglects the inner purity and pays attention to the outer purity only is like a person who invites a king to his house for a feast and in order to please the king he cleans, polishes and colours the outside of his house but neglects the interior. How will the king feel when he enters his house and sees filth everywhere? Will he be happy or displeased? Every wise person may understand how the king would react.” (*Iḥyā-ul-‘Ulūm*, pp. 185, vol. 1)

صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ

## Five Rulings Regarding Bleeding from Wound

1. Blood, pus or yellowish fluid came out, flowed and it could reach to a part of the body that is Farḍ to be washed in Wuḍū or Ghusl, Wuḍū will become invalid. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 304, vol. 1*)
2. If the blood just emerged on the surface and did not flow, for example when the skin is cut slightly with the point of a sewing pin, knife or while using a toothpick or Miswāk to clean your teeth or while biting an apple causing impression of blood on apple or if traces of blood seen on finger after inserting it into nose but not capable of flowing, Wuḍū will not be affected. (*ibid*)
3. If it flows but not onto the surface of skin that must be washed in Wuḍū or Ghusl (e.g. you have a spot in your eye that bursts but the fluid remains within the eyelids or you feel bleeding inside your ear canal but the blood stays inside), Wuḍū will not be affected. (*ibid, pp. 27*)
4. Even if the wound is quite large and the fluid is visible, Wuḍū will not become null (invalid) unless the fluid (pus/blood) flows from the wound. (*ibid*)
5. If one kept on cleaning the emerging blood from the wound and did not let it flow, then ponder whether the cleaned quantity was capable of flowing or not. If yes, Wuḍū will become invalid and otherwise, not. (*ibid*)

## Do Injections Nullify Wuḍū?

1. In case of inter muscular injection, Wuḍū will become invalid provided blood comes out in such an amount that could flow.
2. However, in case of Intravenous (IV) injection, blood is first drawn into the needle and its quantity is enough to make it capable of flow, hence it would nullify the Wuḍū.

3. Similarly, when liquid glucose is injected into veins via a drip, the Wuḍū will no longer remain valid because in such cases blood rises into the tube in the amount that could flow. If somehow, blood does not enter the tube, Wuḍū will not be affected.
4. Getting blood out of body through a syringe for a blood test will also nullify the Wuḍū. This blood is as impure as urine. Therefore, do not offer Ṣalāh with a bottle of blood in pocket.

### **Tears of an Ailing Eye**

1. Tears that flow out due to an infection or illness of the eyes are impure and would also nullify Wuḍū. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 310, vol. 1) Unfortunately, many people are unaware of this ruling and they mop away such tears like ordinary tears with their sleeves or clothes thus making their clothes impure.
2. The fluid discharged from the eye of a blind man due to disease is impure and nullifies Wuḍū. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 306, vol. 1)

### **Pure and Impure Fluid**

3. Any fluid that is discharged from the human body but could not nullify Wuḍū is not impure. Examples are blood or pus that cannot flow, or vomit that is less than a mouthful. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 309, vol. 1)

### **Blisters and Pimples**

1. If a blister is burst by rubbing and its fluid flowed, Wuḍū would become invalid; otherwise not. (*ibid*, pp. 305)
2. If the pimple has completely healed; just its dead skin has remained with an opening on the top and space inside, if water fills inside the skin that is pressed to take the water out; neither Wuḍū will

become invalid nor that water is impure. However, if some wetness of blood etc. was present inside it, Wuḍū will become invalid and that ejected water is also impure. (*Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jad īd)*, pp. 355-356, vol. 1)

3. If there is no flowing fluid in pimple or if itching does not cause fluid-flowing; there is just stickiness, no matter how many times clothes touch it, they will remain pure. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 310, vol. 1)
4. While cleaning the nose, if dried up blood came out, it would not affect the Wuḍū; however, repeating the Wuḍū is preferred. (*Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jad īd)*, pp. 281, vol. 1)

## When does Vomiting Nullify One's Wuḍū?

Vomiting food or water that is a mouthful invalidates Wuḍū. It is considered a mouthful when it cannot be prevented easily. This vomit is as impure as urine, so it is vital to protect the clothes and body from being stained by it. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 306, 390 etc, vol. 1)

## Rulings about Laughing

1. If an adult laughed in a Ṣalāh, consisting of Rukū' and Sujūd, so loudly that people in vicinity heard his laughing, his Wuḍū and Ṣalāh, both became invalid. If he laughed loudly such that only he listened to it, his Ṣalāh will become null (invalid) but there will be no effect on his Wuḍū. Smiling (without creating a sound) will not nullify Wuḍū and Ṣalāh. (*Marāqil Falāh*, pp. 91)
2. If one laughs loudly in a funeral prayer, his Ṣalāh will become invalid but there will be no effect on his Wuḍū. (*ibid*, pp. 92)
3. Although laughing when not offering Ṣalāh does not invalidate Wuḍū, renewal of Wuḍū is Mustahab. (*Marāqil Falāh*, pp. 84)



Our Holy Prophet ﷺ never laughed loudly so we should attempt to revive this Sunnah and avoid laughing loudly. Our beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ has said: “Smiling is from Allāh ﷻ and laughing is from Satan.” (*Al-Mu’jam-uṣ-Ṣaghīr*, pp. 104, vol. 2)

## Does Looking at a Person’s Sitr Nullify Wuḍū?

Many amongst the public believe that unveiling one’s own knees or Sitr (private part of body below navel up to knees) or looking at one’s own or someone else’s knees or Sitr nullifies Wuḍū; this is a wrong concept. However, to keep the Sitr covered is one of the manners of Wuḍū; in fact the Sitr should be covered immediately after Istinjā (excretion washing). To unveil the Sitr unnecessarily is prohibited and to unveil it before others is Ḥarām. (*Bahār-e-Sharī’at*, pp. 309, vol. 1)

## The Wuḍū Done during Ghusl is Sufficient

Once Wuḍū is done during Ghusl (ritual bath), it does not need to be repeated again. Even if one does not perform Wuḍū during Ghusl, he will be considered to have performed it because the organs of Wuḍū get washed during Ghusl. Changing clothes does not affect Wuḍū.

## Blood in Saliva

1. If there is bleeding in the mouth and the blood dominates the saliva, it will invalidate the Wuḍū; otherwise not. The blood will be considered dominant if the saliva is reddish and this saliva will be impure. If the saliva is yellowish in colour, saliva will be considered dominant over blood and therefore the Wuḍū will not become invalid and this saliva will not be considered impure. (*Bahār-e-Sharī’at*, pp. 305, vol. 1)
2. In case of blood being dominant over saliva, taking water from a cup or container by touching mouth will render the container and

all its contents impure. Hence, in such a case, it is advisable to take water in hand from the cup for rinsing of mouth. Also take care against sprinkling of this impure water on clothes.

## Urine and Vomit of an Infant

1. The urine of an infant, even a one day old, is as impure as of anybody else. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 390, vol. 1)*
2. If an infant vomits a mouthful of milk, it is as impure as urine, but if the milk has not reached the stomach and has reversed from the chest, it will not be impure. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 310, vol. 1)*

## Five Rulings about Uncertainty in Wuḍū

1. If you are dubious as to whether or not you have washed a particular organ in Wuḍū and if this is the first such incident in your life, wash that organ and if you have had the same doubt occasionally, ignore it. If you have similar doubt after Wuḍū, ignore it. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 310, vol. 1)*
2. If you had Wuḍū but later had doubt whether or not it has become invalid, you are in the state of Wuḍū, because doubt does not affect the Wuḍū. *(ibid, pp. 311)*
3. Repeating Wuḍū in case of Waswasah (satanic whisperings) is not a caution; instead it is obedience to Satan. *(ibid)*
4. Wuḍū will remain valid until you are so sure that you can swear that your Wuḍū has nullified.
5. If you know that any organ has been left unwashed during Wuḍū, but cannot recall which one is that, wash your left foot. *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 310, vol. 1)*

## **If Dog Touches the Body!**

Clothes do not become impure if they come into contact with the body of a dog, even if it is wet. However, the saliva of dog is impure. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 395, vol. 1)

## **When and When not Sleeping would Nullify Wuḍū**

There are two coincident conditions for the invalidation of Wuḍū due to sleep:

1. Both buttocks not being seated firmly
2. Sleeping in a manner that does not prevent deep sleep

If both above conditions co-exist, sleeping would nullify the Wuḍū

Following are ten positions of sleeping that do not affect Wuḍū

1. Sitting with both buttocks seated on ground and both legs stretched out in one direction. (e.g. sitting on a chair, in a bus/train seat)
2. Sitting with both buttocks on the ground and both shins encircled by hands; regardless of whether hands are on ground or head is rested onto the knees
3. Sitting cross-legged, whether on ground or a bed etc.
4. Sitting with folded legs and straight (as in Qa'daḥ)
5. Sitting on a saddled horse or mule
6. Sitting on the bare back of horse or mule provided it is walking uphill or on plain path
7. Sleeping against a pillow with the buttocks firmly resting on the ground, even if he falls down on the removal of pillow
8. Standing

9. In Rukū' position
10. In the position defined for Sajdah of men according to Sunnah i.e. belly and thighs separated, arms and sides separated

Sleeping in above positions will not nullify Wuḍū. Even if one is in Ṣalāh, the Ṣalāh will not be nullified either, even if one sleeps deliberately. However, the part of Ṣalāh that is spent asleep must be repeated. If any act is offered partly awake and partly asleep, the part offered awake does not need to be repeated but the part offered asleep must be repeated.

Following are ten positions of sleeping that nullify Wuḍū:

1. In a half sitting position (with the buttocks not touching the ground)
2. Sleeping on one's back
3. Sleeping on one's belly
4. Sleeping on one's side
5. Sleeping with one elbow raised
6. Sitting down leaning to one side with one or both buttocks lifted off the ground
7. Sitting on the bare back of an animal walking downwards
8. Sleeping in the position of Tashahhud with the stomach pressed against the thighs and both buttocks not pressed firmly
9. Sitting with legs folded and head resting on thighs or shins
10. In the position of Sajdah if it is done according to the female method (stomach pressed against the thighs, arms against sides, forearms on the ground)

Sleeping in any of these positions will nullify the Wuḍū regardless of whether or not a person is in Ṣalāh. However, deliberately sleeping in any of the mentioned postures will nullify the Ṣalāh too. If it is unintentional, only the Wuḍū will break and not the Ṣalāh. After completing Wuḍū, one can resume the Ṣalāh from where he left off (under certain conditions) but if he is unaware of the conditions he should start from the beginning. (*Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jad īd)*, pp. 365 to 367, vol. 1)

## **The Wuḍū Spots in Masājid**

Cleaning the teeth with a Miswāk sometimes results in bleeding that dominates the spit making it impure. Unfortunately, as the Wuḍū spots in the Masājid are usually shallow, clothes and body are splashed with drops of impure spit when rinsing mouth. This is even worse in household washbasins as their hard surfaces cause more splashing.

## **Have a Wuḍū Spot Constructed in Your Home**

People nowadays tend to do Wuḍū in washbasins at home whilst standing, which is contrary to Mustahab. Regretfully, people spend huge amounts of money on the construction of huge luxurious palaces but do not consider making their own little Wuḍū spot in the house. I plead to all Islamic brothers who are enthusiastic about following the Sunnah; if possible, do get a Wuḍū spot made with at least one tap in your home. Make sure the water does not splash everywhere when it falls, in fact have a drain constructed to prevent impure spit from splashing on the clothes and body. A sketch of Wuḍū spot has been added at the end of this booklet and can be used as a guideline for anyone wishing to get Wuḍū spot constructed. Drops of water usually splash around the ankles whilst washing excretory organs in the toilet; therefore, one should wash the ankles afterwards as a caution.

## Construction Plan for Wuḍū Spot

A household Wuḍū spot should cover an area of 40 square inches and be raised 16 inches off the ground with a 9-inch high seat (10.5 inches wide). The distance between the seat and the wall ahead should be 26 inches. The drain should not be wider than 3.5 inches. There should be a sloped surface at the front of the platform but this slope should not cause the drain to be wider than 3.5 inches. Leave slightly more space than the length of your feet for standing (approximately 11.5 inch). Cut another slope 4.5 inches wide in the centre of the foot-rests, but remember, this slope should not allow the drain to become wider than 3.5 inches. The slope should be smooth all the way down without any bumpy surface. The tap should be fitted at a height of 32 inches from the drain and it should be a mixture tap. The water will drop onto the deeper slope in the centre and will therefore make it easier for you to protect your clothes and body from being stained by blood or any other impurities, *إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ*. With slight changes, these guidelines can also be used for Wuḍū spots in Masājīd.

## Ten Madani Flowers of a Wuḍū Spot

1. If possible, use the plan at the back of this booklet to get Wuḍū spot constructed in your home.
2. Ignore mason's arguments and ensure slope of 2 inches in upper floor (where feet are placed) in your domestic Wuḍū spot as per given sketch.
3. If more than one tap are to be installed, there should be a gap of 25 inches between the taps.
4. Get a plastic nipple installed at the nozzle of the tap as per requirement.

5. If the water header is installed outside the wall (i.e. not concealed), the seat should be made one or two inches additional farther.
6. It is better to construct the Wuḍū spot temporarily at first. Test its perfection by performing Wuḍū and then get the finishing works done.
7. If tiles are to be installed at Wuḍū spot / bathrooms, always use Slip Resistant Tiles to minimize fall hazard.
8. It is even better to install four-section tiles to eliminate fall hazard.
9. If above type of tiles are not available, end of foot area and its adjacent slope, at least 2 inch of both, should be made rounded using rough stone so that foot may be cleaned by rubbing on it.
10. When making a drain in your kitchen, bathroom, toilet, on the roof, Wuḍū spot in the Masjid or anywhere else where water may accumulate, increase the slope 1.5 times of what suggested by the mason (e.g. he says 2 inch, you order 3 inch). Mason will do say, “Don’t worry, not a single drop will stay.” If you got trapped in his plan, it may result in improper slope. If you would not rely upon him, **إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ** you will see the benefit as it has been observed mostly that water accumulates on several spots of flooring.

### **Six Rulings for those who cannot retain their Wuḍū**

1. Wuḍū is nullified by the passing of urine (even a drop), breaking wind, seepage from injury, flowing of tears from an ailing eye, flowing of water from the navel, ears, or breasts, the passing of fluid from a pimple and diarrhoea. If someone is suffering continuously from any of these ailments and he could not be able to offer Ṣalāh with Wuḍū during complete span from starting to ending of a Ṣalāh timing, he is a Shar’ī Ma’zur (lawfully exempted).

He may offer as many Ṣalāh as he likes with one Wuḍū during that span; his Wuḍū will not become invalid by that ailment. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 385, vol. 1, *Dur-re-Mukhtār*, *Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 553, vol. 1)

2. The Wuḍū of a Ma'zur becomes invalid as soon as the time of Farḍ Ṣalāh ends. This ruling is applied when cause of exemption is found during Wuḍū or after Wuḍū. If this is not so and there is no other cause nullifying Wuḍū, then Wuḍū will not become invalid even after elapsing of time. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 386, vol. 1, *Dur-re-Mukhtār*, *Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 555, vol. 1) After elapsing of time of a Farḍ Ṣalāh, Wuḍū of Ma'zur becomes invalid. For example, if someone does Wuḍū for Aṣr it will become invalid as soon as the sun sets and Wuḍū done after sunrise would become invalid as soon as the time of Zuḥar Ṣalāh ends as till then, time of any Farḍ Ṣalāh had not elapsed.
3. Once 'Uẓr has been established, that will remain valid as long as the cause is found at least once in the total span of the Ṣalāh. For instance, if someone experiences a constant discharge of urine droplets in full span and he does not get opportunity to make Wuḍū and offer Farḍ Ṣalāh, he is a Ma'zur. Now in second span, he gets the opportunity to make Wuḍū and offer prayer but still droplet leaks once or more in this second span, he is still Ma'zur. However, if a Ṣalāh span pasts such that not a single droplet leaks, he would not remain Ma'zur. Whenever that previous condition repeats i.e. ailment persisted within the whole span, he will again become Shar'ī Ma'zur. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 385, vol. 1)
4. Although the Wuḍū of a Ma'zur person is not nullified by the reason which has made him Ma'zur, yet if any other Wuḍū-nullifying cause exists, Wuḍū would become invalid. For instance, someone with the 'Uẓr of breaking wind will lose his Wuḍū due to passing



of urine droplet. If ‘Uẓr is due to urine droplets, Wuḍū will be lost on breaking of wind. (*ibid*, pp. 586)

5. If a Ma’zur performs Wuḍū due to Ḥadaṣ (any act that nullifies Wuḍū) and during Wuḍū the reason of his ‘Uẓr is not existing but after Wuḍū that reason was found, Wuḍū will be lost (this ruling will apply when Ma’zur performs Wuḍū due to reason other than causing him Ma’zur. If he is performing Wuḍū due to his ‘Uẓr, the Wuḍū will not be lost if that ‘Uẓr occurs after Wuḍū). For instance, someone was Ma’zur due to loss of control on urine. He faced breaking of wind and thus performed Wuḍū. During Wuḍū urine stopped but after Wuḍū, some urine drops trickled away, Wuḍū will be lost. However if this trickling takes place during Wuḍū, the Wuḍū will remain valid. (*Bahār-e-Sharī’at*, pp. 387, vol. 1, *Durre-Mukhtār*, *Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 557, vol. 1)
6. If the ‘Uẓr is such that it causes impurity of his clothes, then in case the stain caused impurity of cloth area larger than the area of a dirham (an old currency used symbolically for sizing) and he has opportunity to offer Ṣalāh after purifying the clothes, then it is Farḍ for him to first purify the clothes and then say Ṣalāh. And if he knows that while offering Ṣalāh, the clothes will become impure to same extent, then purification is not binding and he may offer prayers with same clothes. Even if his prayer mat becomes impure, his Ṣalāh will be valid. (*Bahār-e-Sharī’at*, pp. 387, vol. 1) (For detailed rulings regarding the Wuḍū of a Ma’zur refer to Bahār-e-Sharī’at, Part 2)

## Seven Miscellaneous Rulings

1. The passing of urine, stool, Wadī, Maẓī, semen, worm or pebble from front or rear excretory organs of a man or woman will nullify Wuḍū. (*Fatāwa-e-Ālamgīrī*, pp. 9, vol. 1)

2. The passing of even a minor amount of air from the rear will nullify Wuḍū. The passing of air from the front of a man or woman will not nullify Wuḍū. (*ibid*) (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 304, vol. 1)
3. Unconsciousness nullifies Wuḍū. (*Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī*, pp. 12, vol. 1)
4. Some people say that pronouncing the name of pig nullifies Wuḍū. This is false.
5. If one's Wuḍū breaks due to some reason (e.g. breaking of wind) whilst he is performing it, he has to re-start Wuḍū, the organs washed earlier will be considered unwashed. (*Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jad īd)*, pp. 255, vol. 1)
6. To touch the Holy Qurān, or any Qurānic verse or its translation in any language without Wuḍū is Ḥarām. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 326, 327 etc, vol. 1)
7. There is no harm in reciting the Qurān seeing its script without touching it or by heart without Wuḍū.

Yā Rab **عَزَّوَجَلَّ** of Muṣṭafā **صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ** bestow us with the ability to perform Shar'ī Wuḍū without wastage and to remain in a state of Wuḍū at all times.

**أَمِينٌ بِجَاوِزِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ**  
**صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ**  
**صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ**      **صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ**

## Wasteful Use of Water in Wuḍū

Nowadays, many people open the taps too much when doing Wuḍū wasting a great deal of water. Even worse, some people open the tap in advance as soon as they reach the Wuḍū spot and then start rolling their sleeves up thereby causing wastage of water. The majority of people leave

the tap on whilst doing Mash of the head. We must all fear Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ and avoid such wastage because the accountability of each drop and even minute acts will be held on the Day of Judgement. Here are four Aḥādīṣ warning against wastage. Read them and tremble with Allāh's fear:

## 1. Wastage at Canal

The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ passed by Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Sa'd رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ who was performing Wuḍū. Beloved and blessed Rasūl of Allāh صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ asked, "Why is this wastage (of water)?" Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Sa'd رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ replied, "Is wastage of water accountable in Wuḍū?" He صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ replied, "Yes, even if you are at a water course." (*Sunan Ibn Mājah, pp. 254, vol. 1, Ḥadīṣ 425*)

## Fatwā of A'lā Ḥaḍrat

A'lā Ḥaḍrat, Imām-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat رَحِمَهُ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ comments on this Ḥadīṣ saying, "This Ḥadīṣ proves wastage of water even at a canal and wastage is disliked by Sharī'ah. The verse

إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُسْرِفِينَ

‘Verily, those who spend wastefully are not liked by Him (Allah).’

(*Part 8, Al-An'ām, verse 141*) [*Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)*]

has addressed wastage in absolute sense, hence this wastage (in Wuḍū) will be condemned and prohibited. Assertion for negation of wastage in Wuḍū is present in Ḥadīṣ Sharīf and negation actually desires Taḥrīm (prohibition) [i.e. commandment for prohibition of wastage in Wuḍū exists and this prohibition demands to declare it Ḥarām]. (*Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jadīd), pp. 731, vol. 1*)

## Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān’s Commentary

The renowned Mufassir Ḥaḍrat Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān رَحْمَةُ اللهِ عَلَيْهِ explains verse 141 of Sūrah Al-An’ām mentioned by A’lā Ḥaḍrat رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ in his Fatwā by saying, “Spending on prohibited things is a wastage, donating one’s everything thereby causing poverty to his own family is also wastage, spending more than required is a wastage; that is why washing the organs of Wuḍū four times (without a Shar’ī reason) is considered a wastage.” (*Nūr-ul-‘Irfān*, p. 232)

### 2. Don’t Waste Water

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā ‘Abdullah bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا narrates that the Exalted Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ saw a person performing Wuḍū and said, “Do not waste, do not waste.” (*Sunan Ibn Mājah*, pp. 254, vol. 1, Ḥadīṣ 424)

### 3. Wasteful Usage is a Satanic Act

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ quotes a Ḥadīṣ, “There is no good in using large amount of water in Wuḍū, this act is induced by Satan.” (*Kanz-ul-‘Ummāl*, pp. 144, vol. 9, Ḥadīṣ 26255)

### 4. Asking for a White Palace in Heaven?

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā ‘Abdullah bin Mughaffal رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ heard his son saying the following words in his supplication, “Yā Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ I beg you for the white palace on the right side of Heaven.” He رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ said, “Son! Beg paradise from Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ and ask His blessing to refrain from Hell. I have heard Rasūlallāh صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ saying that there will be people in this Ummaḥ who will exceed limits in Wuḍū and Du’ā.” (*Sunan Abū Dāwūd*, pp. 68, vol. 1, Ḥadīṣ 96)

Dear Islamic brothers! The renowned Mufassir Ḥaḍrat Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān رَحْمَةُ اللهِ عَلَيْهِ comments on this Ḥadīṣ by saying, “Exceeding

limits in Du'ā refers to mentioning useless specifications like that his son did. It is better to ask for Firdaus (the greatest Heaven); as this specification is typical and not personal. Exceeding limits in Wuḍū might be in two ways: exceeding the numbers (in place of three) and exceeding the organ coverage e.g. washing the feet up to the knees, washing the arms up to the armpits, both these are prohibited.” (*Mirāt-ul Manājīh*, pp. 293, vol. 1)

## Wrongdoing / Offence

A Bedouin asked the beloved Rasūl of Allah صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ how to perform Wuḍū. Makkī Madanī Muṣṭafā صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ demonstrated by performing Wuḍū and washed each organ three times. Then, he صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “This is how Wuḍū is performed, anyone who increases or decreases in this has done evil and offence.” (*Sunan Nasāi*, pp. 31, Ḥadīṣ 140)

## Learn Wuḍū in a Practical Way

Dear Islamic brothers! From this blessed Ḥadīṣ, we came to know that practical demonstration of Wuḍū is proven from Sunnah. Following this Sunnah, Muballighīn may demonstrate the method of Wuḍū to Islamic brothers washing each required organ three times without wasting water. Take strict care that no organ is washed four times. Then anyone from the learners, on his own accord, may get his Wuḍū checked by demonstrating to the Muballigh so that mistakes may be eliminated. This Madanī exercise may be accomplished in a better way in the company of devotees of the Exalted Prophet while travelling with Sunnah-inspiring Madanī Qāfilāhs of Dawat-e-Islami. You must learn correct method of Wuḍū. It is very difficult to comprehend the correct method of Wuḍū by merely reading it quite a few times; you will have to practice it again and again.

## Wasteful Use of Water in Masājid and Madāris

The water available at Wuḍū spots in Masājid and Madāris is classed as Waqf; rulings are different for this water and that for our domestic water. Those who splash water badly at Wuḍū spots of Masājid or wash their organs more than three times purposelessly during Wuḍū due to ignorance or carelessness must ponder following blessed Fatwa, tremble with the fear of Allāh ﷻ and repent of doing so in the future. A’lā Ḥaḍrat Imām-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ says, “To use more than required amount of Waqf water in Wuḍū is Ḥarām unanimously, as permission has not been granted for spending it more than required and water in Islamic Madāris is of the same kind which is reserved for those who perform Shar’ī Wuḍū.” (*Fatāwā Raḍāwiyyah (Jadīd)*, pp. 658, vol. 1)

Dear Islamic brothers! One who does not prevent himself from wasting water should use his own water e.g. he may perform Wuḍū by his domestic water. Allāh ﷻ forbid, it doesn’t mean that there is no binding on wasting one’s own water. Rather one must learn Shar’ī Wuḍū by exercising intensively at home so that he may not commit a Ḥarām by wasting water at Masjid.

## Seven Guidelines by A’lā Ḥaḍrat to

### Avoid Wasteful Use of Water

1. Some people overfill the handfuls. The overflowed amount goes waste. Care must be taken in this regard.
2. The handful does not always have to be filled to the top with water; one must think as to for what purpose he is taking the water. For instance, only half a handful of water is needed for sniffing into the nose, then what is the purpose of taking full handful; a full handful is not needed even for rinsing the mouth.

3. Nozzle of ewer should be moderate in size i.e. neither so narrow to ooze water late nor so wide to splash water more than requirement. To know its difference, if Wuḍū is made using a bowl, excessive water will be consumed. Similarly wide tap will cause excessive consumption. If ewer has wide nozzle, take care and do not pass full jet, instead set thin stream. (Similar precautions should be adopted while opening the taps).
4. Moisten the organs by wet hand before washing, as then, water flows swiftly and small (quantity of water) does the function of large. In winter season specially, this act is more desirable as it has been observed that the flowing water leaves some spaces dry due to skin dryness.
5. If there are hairs on wrists, these should be trimmed away as they need more water. Shaving these render them harder; hence trimming via a machine is better as it removes properly and the best and Aḥsan (preferred) one is Nūrah (a type of hair removing powder) as its application in such organs is proven from Sunnah. Umm-ul-Muminin Ḥadrat Sayyidatunā Umm-e-Salamah رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا says, “Whenever Rasūlallāh صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ used Nūrah, He صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ would apply it to his blessed Sitr with his own blessed hands and it was applied to other parts of the blessed body by the chaste wives رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُنَّ.” (Sunan Ibn Mājah, pp. 226, vol. 4, Ḥadīṣ 375) If one does not do so, moisten such hairs before washing so that they get flattened. If water flowed in the roots of erected hair and didn't flow over the hair tip, Wuḍū will not be valid.
6. While using a ewer for Wuḍū, the stream of water should be moved from the nails towards the elbows / ankles constantly so that all parts are washed only once in one go, otherwise the slow movement of the organ will result in water being poured on the same spot several times (which will result in a sort of wastage).

7. Some people pour water from the nails towards the elbows (or toes to the ankles) and then keep flowing the water as they bring it back to the nails to start a second wash and then bring it back (with the water still flowing) for a third wash whereas in fact this results in washing the organ five times instead of three. Instead of this, the jet of water should be stopped when it reaches the elbows or ankles, it should be resumed from nails again. Washing from nails towards elbows/ ankles is Sunnaḥ and not the reverse one (To wash from elbows/ankles towards nails is not Sunnaḥ).

A comprehensive saying is that one should be moderate. Imām Shāfi'ī رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ has very rightly said, “With moderation, a little is sufficient but without moderation, even ample amount of water does not suffice.” (*Fatāwā Raḍāwiyyah (Jad īd)*, pp. 765-770, vol. 1)

## Fourteen Madanī Pearls to Avoid the Wasteful Use of Water

1. Ask repentance (towards Allāḥ عَزَّوَجَلَّ) for unlawful wastage done in the past and make every possible effort to avoid it in the future.
2. Think and plan well for arrangements that may lead to performing of Wuḍū and Ghusl according to Sunnaḥ with minimum consumption of water. Make yourself fear the fact that the accountability of each drop and even a tiny particle will be held on the Day of Judgement.
3. While doing Wuḍū, turn the tap on carefully. During Wuḍū, keep one hand on the tap as long as possible and keep turning the tap off when water is not needed.
4. Less water is consumed in doing Wuḍū with ewer as compared to tap. Perform Wuḍū by using loḥā if possible. If one cannot avoid



use of tap, he can wash easily-washable organs with ewer, if possible. Using tap for Wuḍū is permissible; however, one should take measures to get rid of wastage.

5. Make the habit of turning the tap off perfectly so that not a single drop of water leaks during Miswāk, mouth wash, gargling, nose wash, Khilāl of beard and fingers of hand / foot and Mashḥ (moistening).
6. During winters specially, avoid draining cold water present in pipe line for receiving hot water while performing Wuḍū/Ghusl or washing clothes/utensils. Cold water may be collected in some tub.
7. While making foam from soap for washing of hands / face, make careful use of water. For example, for washing of hands, a few drops of water may be taken in handful for making foam of soap. Opening of tap with soap in hand may cause wastage of water.
8. After use, soap should be placed in a soap holder that contains no water. Deliberately placing of soap in water will cause wastage of soap by softening. Don't place/leave soap on surface of wash basin as, otherwise, soap will be dissolved and wasted due to presence of water over there.
9. Do not put to waste water left in glass after drinking or left in a jug after dining. Instead pour it back into cooler etc.
10. It has become a norm nowadays to spoil a lot of water during washing of fruits, clothes, utensils, floors or even a tea cup or tea spoon. This is very sorrowful situation.
11. In most of the homes, lights and fans remain 'On' uselessly throughout day and night. Make a habit to turn lights and fans 'Off' as soon as requirement is over. All of us should fear from accountability in Hereafter and should refrain from wastage.

12. Use a ewer in latrine as using a shower for purification consumes plentiful water and also contaminates the feet. Everybody should sprinkle some water on edges of W.C. after passing urine and also pour some water into the hole of W.C. from some height (protecting clothes from splashing of dirty water). **لَنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ** fouling smell and growth of germs will reduce. Using a flush tank for this purpose consumes plentiful water.
13. If a tap drips, take immediate actions to rectify the fault; otherwise wastage of water will continue. Sometimes taps of Masājid / Madāris are found dripping continuously and no body bothers. The managing committee should take remedial actions promptly as per their responsibility for the sake of betterment in the Hereafter.
14. Be extra careful to make full use of each food grain and each drop during eating, taking tea or beverages, cutting fruits etc. Special care should be taken not to waste a single drop or piece when eating, drinking, slicing fruits etc. and to use every single bit.

Yā Rab **عَزَّوَجَلَّ** of Muṣṭafā **صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ**! Enable us to keep Wuḍū all the time by performing Shar'ī Wuḍū avoiding wastage.

**أَمِينَ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ**

**صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ**

**صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ**

## The Birth of a Son after 6 Daughters

This is the statement of an Islamic brother of Markaz-ul-Auliya (Lahore) in his own words with slight changes:

Probably, in 2003, an Islamic brother invited me to attend the 3-day Sunnah-inspiring international Ijtima' (Ṣaḥrā-e-Madīna, Madīna-tul-Auliya, Multan) of Dawat-e-Islami, the world-wide non-political movement for the propagation of the Quran and Sunnah. I told him that I was the father of six girls and that my wife was expecting another child, so I asked him to make Du'a for a boy this time. Adopting an extraordinary manner of individual effort, the Islamic brother said, "سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Then you definitely need to attend the 3-day Sunnah-inspiring Ijtima'. Attend the largest Ijtima' of Prophet's devotees after Hajj and say Du'a, innumerable pious Islamic brothers attend the Ijtima', your Du'a might be answered due to the blessing of their presence." His words penetrated my heart and I decided to attend the Sunnah-inspiring Ijtima'. Words cannot express the faith-strengthening atmosphere I felt there; I felt such spiritual peace for the first time in my life.

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ, a few days later, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ gifted me with a Madanī boy, as beautiful as the moon. My family-members were also overjoyed.

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I joined the Madanī movement of Dawat-e-Islami. Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ granted me another Madanī boy as well.

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ at this moment, I am rendering my services as the responsible for Madanī Qāfilaḥ in Dawat-e-Islami.

صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ

أَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ط وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ط  
أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ ط بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ط

## Wuḍū and Science

Read this booklet completely.

إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ You will get amazing treasure of knowledge about Wuḍū.

The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has narrated, “Those loving each other for the sake of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ when meet and shake hands and recite Durūd Sharīf upon the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ, their preceding and succeeding sins are forgiven before they go apart.”

(Musnad Abī Ya’lā, pp. 95, vol. 3, Ḥadīṣ 2951)

صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ

### Embracing Islam by Virtue of Wuḍū

A person states that he offered Islam to a university student in Belgium. The student asked him scientific benefits of Wuḍū. He could not answer. He carried him to a religious scholar but he also had no knowledge about it. Another person possessing scientific information told him several benefits of Wuḍū but he also could not tell benefit of Maṣḥ (moistening) of neck. That student went back. After sometime he came and informed that his professor informed during the lecture, “If a few drops of water are sprinkled on neck and its surroundings, protection

is obtained against the diseases of vertebral column and spinal cord.” Hearing that he said, “I grasped the blessing hidden in moistening of neck, hence I want to embrace Islam” and he became Muslim.

## **Seminar in Western Germany**

The problem of depression is growing in the western countries, brain failures are being reported and more mental asylums are being established. Long queues of psychiatric patients may be seen before Psychiatrists. A Pakistani physiotherapist who holds a diploma from Western Germany states that a seminar on the topic “What cures other than medicines are possible for depression” was held in Western Germany. One of the doctors revealed an amazing discovery in his speech by saying, “I get washed the face of patients of depression five times per day and after few days their disease reduced. Then I get washed face, hands and feet of a similar group of patients five times a day and they healed up to a great extent.” The same doctor accepts in the end of his speech that the problem of depression is short in Muslims as they wash face, hands and feet (i.e. during Wuḍū) several times daily.

## **Wuḍū and High Blood Pressure**

A heart specialist assures that if a patient of hypertension is asked to perform Wuḍū and then his blood pressure is checked, his B.P. will be definitely lower. A Muslim Psychiatrist states, “The best cure for psychiatric patients lies in Wuḍū.” The western experts get washed body parts of psychiatric patients several times like Wuḍū.

## **Wuḍū and Paralysis**

Even the order of washing organs during Wuḍū is beneficial. Washing of hands in the first step motivates the nervous system of the body and

then slowly effects transmit towards veins of face and brain. The order of washing hands, then mouth-wash, then nose-wash and then washing of remaining organs reduces probability of paralysis. If face washing and Mash are done first, the body may suffer several diseases.

## The One Who Values Miswāk

Dear Islamic brothers! There are many Sunan in Wuḍū and each Sunnah is a source of blessings. As an example consider Miswāk. Even children know that use of Miswāk in Wuḍū is Sunnah and see what a lot of benefits are associated with this Sunnah! A businessman says, “I met a newly Muslim in Switzerland and I gifted him a Miswāk. He became happy. He kissed the Miswāk and then touched it with his eyes. Tears welled up from his eyes. He took a handkerchief out of his pocket, unfolded it, and took out a tiny Miswāk, which was approximately two inches in length. He said that when he had embraced Islam, he was given that as a gift; he was using it with great care and then it was nearly finished making him anxious.

Allāh ﷺ had blessed him to have a gift of Miswāk from him. Then he added that he had a persisting infection in his teeth and gums. The dentists had no cure for it. He started to use the Miswāk and after a few days, he felt better. He went to see the doctor who was very surprised to see that he was cured. The doctor said that he could not be cured in such a short period of time with the medicine he had prescribed. Just recall carefully what he had used. He pondered and recalled that he had become a Muslim and had recently started to use the Miswāk. Due to use of the Miswāk, he was blessed and healed. When he showed the Miswāk to the doctor, he was stunned.”

صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ

## To Strengthen Memory

Dear Islamic brothers! Miswāk has many benefits in this world and the Hereafter. Miswāk contains many chemical ingredients which protect the teeth from many infections. It is quoted in the margins of Ṭaḥṭāwī: “Use of Miswāk strengthen memory and eyesight, cures headaches and relieves the veins in the head, eliminates sputum, improves digestion, increases brain power, increases birth rate, delays aging and strengthens the back.” (*Hāshiyā-tuṭ-Ṭaḥṭāwī Ala Marāqil Falāh*, pp. 69, *Bāb-ul-Madīna, Karachi*)

## Three Aḥādīṣ about Miswāk

1. Whenever the Holy Prophet ﷺ would enter his blessed home, he would use the Miswāk first. (*Saḥīḥ Muslim*, pp. 152, vol. 1, *Ḥadīṣ 152*)
2. Whenever the Exalted Prophet ﷺ would wake up from his sleep, he would use the Miswāk. (*Sunan Abū Dāwūd*, pp. 54, *Ḥadīṣ 57*)
3. Make use of Miswāk necessarily because it cleans your mouth and pleases Allāh ﷻ. (*Musnad Imām Aḥmad*, pp. 438, vol. 2, *Ḥadīṣ 5869*)

## Cure for Blisters in the Mouth

Physicians have stated, “Sometimes blisters develop in the mouth due to warmth or acidity of the stomach and result in spread of particular type of germs in the mouth. To cure this infection, chew a fresh Miswāk and circulate the saliva thus formed in your mouth for a few minutes. By doing this, several patients have been cured.”

## Harmful Effects of Toothbrush

According to research, 80% of illnesses are caused due to dirty teeth or poor stomach. Sometimes the teeth are not cleaned properly and therefore

many germs grow in the gums. These germs spread up to the stomach and cause different infections. Remember! The tooth-brush is not an alternative to the Miswāk. Experts have concluded that:

1. After the toothbrush has been used once, germs settle on the brush and do not remove away even by washing the brush. Instead they multiply in the brush.
2. The toothbrush destroys the natural bright coating of the teeth.
3. Use of tooth brush dislocate gums gradually thus causing gaps in between the gums and the teeth, making it easy for the food particles to stuck in the cavities. These particles rot and germs grow there. As a result, infections of eyesight in addition to other diseases take place. Eyesight goes weak and sometimes culminates into blindness.

## **Do You Know How to Use Miswāk?**

You may think that I have been using the Miswāk for several years but my teeth and stomach are still disturbed.

My simple Islamic brothers! Guilty is yours and not that of Miswāk. To my (writer of this book) approximation, there may be one among millions who performs Miswāk according to its guidelines. Most of us just rub the Miswāk haphazardly on our teeth while performing Wuḍū. It may be said that we performs “**a custom of Miswāk**” and not the “**Sunnah of Miswāk**”.

## **Fourteen Madanī Pearls**

1. Thickness of Miswāk should be equal to the little finger.
2. Miswāk should not be longer than a hand span otherwise Satan will sit on it.



3. The bristles of the Miswāk should be soft. Hard bristles will cause a gap between the gums and teeth.
4. If Miswāk is fresh then its good; otherwise soak it in a glass of water until it becomes soft.
5. Cut the bristles everyday. The bristles are effective only when they contain bitterness.
6. Rub the Miswāk over the width of your teeth.
7. Use the Miswāk three times.
8. Wash it each time.
9. Hold the Miswāk in your right hand with your little finger under the Miswāk, the middle three fingers gripping it and the thumb towards the bristle end of Miswāk.
10. First clean the top right row of the teeth then top left row. Then clean the bottom right row and then the bottom left row of the teeth.
11. There is a risk of enlargement of the spleen of a person who uses Miswāk while laying on bed/ground.
12. To perform Miswāk while holding in fist, there is a risk of piles disease.
13. Miswāk is preceding Sunnah for Wuḍū but if one has fouling breath, using Miswāk is Sunnat-e-Muakkadaḥ. (*Fatāwā Raḍawiyyah (Jad id)*, pp. 223, vol. 1)
14. Don't throw away the used bristles or used Miswāk. Instead, place it at a safer place e.g. bury under the ground or sink into the sea etc. as it is sacred, being tool for acting upon a Sunnah. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 294, vol. 1, *Dur-re-Mukhtār-o-Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, pp. 250, vol. 1)

## Benefits of Washing of Hands

In Wuḍū, the hands are washed first. Let us see benefits of this act. Hands touch/hold a lot of things and different chemicals and germs get stuck with hands. If hands are not washed whole of the day, hands may suffer skin infections e.g. pimples on hand, skin itching, eczema, change in skin colour etc. When we wash hands, rays emitting from fingers produce field which trigger our internal electromagnetic system, a part of which approaches our hands and causes beautification of the hands.

## Benefits of Rinsing the Mouth

First of all hands are washed in Wuḍū. Thus hands become clear from germs; otherwise these germs would have entered our mouth during mouth rinsing and would have reached stomach thereby causing several infections. A lot of hazardous germs accompanied with air and the constituents of food stuck in our mouth and on teeth via saliva. Hence rinsing of mouth and doing Miswāk in Wuḍū clean the mouth thoroughly. If mouth is not cleaned, following diseases may break out.

1. Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS) – one of its initial symptoms include the swelling of the mouth.
2. Tearing of the periphery of mouth
3. Moniliasis of the mouth and lips
4. Rotting and blistering of mouth

If the person is not in fasting, it is Sunnah to gargle the throat. One who gargles regularly will not suffer from tonsillitis and he will be saved from several types of throat infections including throat cancer.

## Benefits of Sniffing Water into the Nose

The lungs need air, free from germs, smoke and dust, having about 80% humidity and a temperature slightly greater than 90°F. To provide this quality of air, Allāh ﷻ has bestowed the bounty of nose. To humidify the air, nose produces about one-fourth gallon of moisture. Hairs inside the nose act as dust catchers. There is a microscopic scrubber that has invisible bristles. These bristles kill the germs coming with the air. In addition, these bristles also perform a protective feature called Lysozyme. With this, nose protects eyes from infection. اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ ﷻ, one who performs Wuḍū rinses his nose with water and thus this important organ (nose) get serviced. The electric properties of water fortify the ability of bristles and thus a Muslim is saved from several complex diseases of nose by virtue of Wuḍū. The rinsing of nose is very beneficial for the patients of persisting flu and having wounds in nose.

## Benefits of Washing the Face

Nowadays pollution level of smoke etc. is increasing in atmosphere. Different chemicals, lead etc. keep on depositing on eyes and face. If face is not washed, face and eyes would suffer several diseases. An English doctor wrote a paper on the topic “Eye, Water and Health.” In that paper he said giving stress, “Keep washing your eyes several times daily; otherwise you would face dangerous diseases.” Washing of face prevents or minimize mars on face. The expert beauticians have consensus on the fact that all types of creams and lotions leave spots on face. To make face beautiful, it is necessary to wash it several times. Beychar, a senior member of ‘American Council for Beauty’, reveals, “Muslims do not need any chemical lotion as their face is protected against diseases due to being washed during Wuḍū.” The experts of environmental protection say, “To prevent face allergy, wash it frequently.” اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ ﷻ!

This is only possible during Wuḍū. **الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ** by washing face during Wuḍū, the face is massaged, the blood circulation improves towards the face, dirt is removed and its beauty becomes two fold.

## Protection from Blindness

Dear Islamic brothers! I bring to your attention towards such a disease in which the genuine secretions of the eyes reduce or finish completely and the patient eventually becomes blind. According to medical reports, if eyebrows are washed occasionally, this disease may be prevented.

**الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! One who performs Wuḍū and washes his face, his eyebrows are also washed. Those lucky Muslims who have adorned their faces with the beautiful beard should listen carefully what Professor George Ail states, “When one washes the face, the germs present in the beard wash away. The roots of the hair become stronger when water wets them. On fingering (by the blessing of acting on Sunnah of Khilāl in the beard) in the beard the risk of lice reduces. In addition, presence of wetness in the beard saves from diseases related to muscles of neck, thyroid glands and throat.

## Benefits of Washing the Arms

There are three major veins in the elbow that are linked to heart, liver and brain. This organ usually remains covered. If water or air is not allowed to interact with elbows, several mental and neurological complications may arise. In Wuḍū, arms including elbows are washed and this act fortifies heart, liver and brain and **إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ** safety against these diseases is obtained. Moreover this washing links a person with the radiations stored in the chest and halo of radiations starts to flow and results in strengthening of the muscles of hands.

صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ

## **The Benefits of Doing Mash (Moistening)**

There is a major artery between head and the neck which links vertebral column, spinal cord and all body joints. When a person performs Mash of the neck during Wuḍū, the electric radiation emitting from hand enters the major artery and from there, transmits to all sections of neurological system via vertebral column and the neurological system is fortified.

## **Doctor of Insane People**

Someone has stated, “I was doing my Wuḍū at a place in France; a person standing there was gazing at me. When I completed Wuḍū, he inquired me from where I belonged? I answered that I am a Muslim from Pakistan. He then asked me how many mental institutes are there in Pakistan. I was surprised to listen to this strange question; however I replied that there might be two to four such institutes. He asked me what I was doing few minutes back. I replied that I was performing Wuḍū. He asked whether I do so daily. I replied that I do so five times daily. He amazed and said that he was a surgeon in a mental hospital and his hobby was to investigate the causes of mental disorders. According to his research, signals transmit from brain to the whole body so that organs may work. The brain floats in a fluid all the time. That is why it is not shaken if one runs. Had it been rigidly placed, it would have been damaged. Some feeble nerves emerging from brain acting as conductors spread into body via neck. If hairs are lengthy and the back of neck is kept dry, dryness may occur in these conductors and human brain may go out of order resulting in a mental upset. Hence he thought that moistening the neck back might be a remedy. Just now he saw me moistening the neck back and said that you people may not suffer mental upset.” In addition, moistening also prevents sun stroke and Meningitis.

## Benefits of Washing the Feet

Feet undergo dirtiness at most. Infection first starts from the gap between fingers of foot. Washing feet during Wuḍū removes away dirt and germs. Remaining germs are removed when Khilāl between fingers is done. Washing feet in Wuḍū according to Sunnah removes diseases like sleep shortness, dryness of brain, heart sinking and depression.

## The Residue from Water of Wuḍū

There is cure in drinking the water left from Wuḍū. Regarding this, a Muslim doctor stated,

1. The first effect of this drink is upon the bladder, restrictions in urinary track are cleared and urine comes smoothly.
2. One is freed from unlawful lust of sex.
3. It removes warmth of liver, stomach and bladder.”

Islamic Jurists have narrated, “If one performs Wuḍū using water by a loṭā or some pot and if some water is left over, it is Mustahab to drink that water while standing and facing towards the Qiblah.”

*(Tabayīn-ul-Haqā-aiq, vol. 1, pp. 44)*

## Man on the Moon

Dear Islamic brothers! The topic of Wuḍū and science was being discussed and nowadays people are more inclined towards science. There are many people in our society who are very impressed by English researchers and scientists. Such people must know that there are so many issues that scientists have failed to resolve but our Exalted Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has already solved these matters. According to their claim, scientists have now landed on the moon but the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ travelled beyond and beyond the moon on the

occasion of the Ma'rāj (Ascension) about 1459 years ago. Once I got a chance to attend a eulogy contest at the occasion of 'Urs Mubārak of A'lā Ḥaḍrat رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ at Dār-ul-'Ulūm Amjadiyyah, 'Ālamgīr Road, Bāb-ul-Madīnah Karachi in which following poetic line of Ḥadaīq-e-Bakhshish Sharīf was title of the contest:

*Sir wohī sir jo tayray qadmaun pay qurbān gayā*

*'The head is in fact head which is surrendered at your feet'*

The writer of Bahār-e-Sharī'at, Ḥaḍrat Ṣadr-ush-Sharī'ah Maulānā Muftī Muḥammad Amjad 'Alī A'zamī's son رَحِمَهُ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ, the writer of the commentary of the Holy Qurān, Ḥaḍrat 'Allāmah 'Abdul Muṣṭafā Aẓḥarī رَحِمَهُ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ presented his poetic composition. Following is a couplet from it:

*Kehtay hayn sataḥ pay chānd kī insān gayā*

*'Arsh-e-A'zam say warā Ṭaybah kā Sulṭān صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ gayā*

*'They say that the man went up to the moon's surface,  
The Sulṭān of Ṭaybah صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ went beyond the heavens'*

i.e. it is only a claim that man has reached the moon now. In comparison, the moon is very close; the Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ went beyond the horizon of heavens in the night of Ma'rāj (Ascension) leaving the moon far behind.

## Toy of Nūr

Dear Islamic brothers! The moon to which the scientists claim to have reached is under the control of the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ. It is narrated in the book 'Dalāil-un-Nabūwwah' that the uncle of the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ, Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā 'Abbās bin 'Abdul Muṭṭalib

رضى الله تعالى عنه narrates, “I asked the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ, ‘Yā Rasūlallāh صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ, I saw in your childhood such a thing which proves your Prophet-hood and this is one of the reasons why I accepted Islam. I saw that you were talking with the moon in your cradle and I saw that the moon would move towards wherever you pointed your blessed finger.’ The Beloved Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ replied, ‘I had been talking with the moon and it had been talking with me, the moon had been amusing me so that I may not weep and I had been listening the sound of its falling whenever it fell down for Sajdah under the ‘Arsh of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ.” (Al-Khaṣāiṣ-ul-Kubrā, pp. 91, vol. 1)

## The Miracle of Splitting of the Moon

It is quoted in Ṣaḥīḥ Bukhārī: When the disbelievers of Makkah demanded the Noble Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ to show a miracle, the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ displayed splitting of the moon into two pieces. Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ says in the 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> verse of Parāḥ 27, Sūra-tul-Qamar:

اِقْتَرَبَتِ السَّاعَةُ وَاَنْشَقَّ الْقَمَرُ ﴿١﴾  
وَإِنْ يَرَوْا آيَةً يُعْرِضُوا وَيَقُولُوا سِحْرٌ مُّسْتَمِرٌّ ﴿٢﴾

The hour came near and the moon was split. And if they see a miracle, they turn away their faces and say, ‘This is a perpetual magic’.

(Parāḥ 27, Sura Al-Qamar, verses 1-2) [Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)]

The renowned Mufasssir, Ḥakīm-ul-Ummat, Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ الرَّحْمٰنِ narrates about the section وَاَنْشَقَّ الْقَمَرُ (and the moon was split) that in this verse, the great miracle of Splitting of Moon by the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has been mentioned. (Nūr-ul-‘Irfān, p. 635)



## Only for the Sake of Allāh ﷺ

Dear Islamic brothers! After hearing the medical benefits of Wuḍū, you would have been pleased but I must tell you that all the medical science is based upon uncertainties. Scientific research is never final and suffers changes with the passage of time. However the commandments of Allāh ﷺ and of His beloved Rasūl ﷺ are final and these will never change. We should act upon the Sunnah only for the pleasure of Allāh ﷺ and not for attaining medical benefits. Therefore performing Wuḍū to normalize blood pressure or for refreshment, having fast for dieting, travelling to Madīna-e-Munawwarāh for change of climate and to get rid of business fatigue, reading religious books for passing the time, how can above acts with such intentions provide Ṣawāb? However if we act for the pleasure of Allāh ﷺ, we will get Ṣawāb as well as its worldly benefits. Hence we should perform Wuḍū just for the pleasure of Allāh ﷺ keeping care of its apparent and internal conduct.

## Wuḍū of Inner Being

Hujja-tul-Islam Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Imām Muḥammad Ghazālī عليه السلام says, “When you turn your attention towards Ṣalāh after completing your Wuḍū, contemplate, ‘The visible organs of my body that people see have been purified apparently, but to implore in the court of Allāh ﷺ without sanctifying the heart is against modesty as Allāh ﷺ witnesses hearts as well.’ He further explains: One making Wuḍū of apparent organs should remember that the purity of the heart is obtained by repentance, abandoning bad habits and by adopting good morals. A person who neglects the inner purity and only pays attention to the outer purity resembles the person who invites a king to his house for a feast, and in order to please the king, he cleans, polishes, and colours the outside of his house but leaves the interior dirty and full of garbage.

When the king would enter his house, whether he will be pleased or displeased! (*Iḥyā-ul-'Ulūm, pp. 185, vol. 1*)

## Sunnāḥ does not Need Scientific Support

Dear Islamic brothers, remember! The Sunnāḥ of beloved and blessed Rasūl صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ doesn't need scientific support and our objective is to follow Sunnāḥ and not the science. Let me say that when the European experts conclude something after deep research of several years, they actually confront smiling and sparkling Sunnāḥ of the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ. No matter how luxurious life one spends in excursions all over the world, but the true happiness will enter your heart only and only by remembrance of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ.

The tranquillity of heart is associated with intense love for the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ. The comforts here and Hereafter depend upon practising Sunnāḥ and not on sitting before TV, VCR or Internet. If you are committed to avail comforts here and in Hereafter, strictly adhere with Ṣalāḥ and Sunnāḥ. And to learn these, travel with Madanī Qāfilaḥ's of Dawat-e-Islami regularly. Every Islamic brother is urged to travel in Madanī Qāfilaḥ for twelve months in one session at least once in lifetime, for thirty days in every twelve months and for three days in every thirty days to learn Sunnāḥ.

صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ

## The Girl with a Beard

If you want to develop the spirit to learn the intentions for fasting and other deeds, please travel with devotees of Prophet in the Madanī Qāfilaḥs of Dawat-e-Islami, the international non-political religious movement of the Quran and Sunnah and earn the blessings of both the worlds.

In order to persuade you, I present a blessing which took place in a Madanī Qāfilaḥ. Therefore, an Islamic brother of Ranchor Line Bāb-ul-Madīna (Karachi) made the statement:

In our three day Madanī Qāfilaḥ, there was a 26 year old Islamic brother who said a lot of prayers with great humility; having been asked, he replied that he had a young daughter, whose face hair was growing like a beard, which was the reason of his anxiety. He further said that the cause of the problem could not be diagnosed despite X-Rays and test and no medicine proved effective as yet. The participants of the Qāfilaḥ prayed for his daughter on his request. Two days after the Madanī Qāfilaḥ, when I met the same dejected Islamic brother, he informed me happily that **الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ** the hair of his daughter's face had disappeared altogether as if there was no hair at all due to the blessing of Madanī Qāfilaḥ.

صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ

أَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ط وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ط  
أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ ط بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ط

## Method of Ghusl\*

Please read this booklet completely,  
it's quite likely that you would become aware of your several mistakes.

---

### Excellence of Durūd Sharīf

The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “Recite Durūd Sharīf abundantly upon me, no doubt, it is purification for you.” (*Musnad Abī Ya’lā, pp. 458, vol. 5, Ḥadīṣ 6383*)

صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ

### A Strange Punishment!

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Junaīd Baghdādī رَحِمَهُ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ states that Ibn-ul-Kuraybī رَحِمَهُ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ said, “Once I had nocturnal emission so I intended to perform Ghusl. Since it was an extremely cold night, my Nafs (psyche) lazily suggested, “A long part of night is still remaining; what is the hurry! You may perform Ghusl at dawn.” I immediately swore to give a strange punishment to my Nafs by taking bath at the very same

---

\* Ritual Bath, Ḥanafī

moment wearing clothes and drying the clothes on my body. So I did that. Surely a disobedient Nafs who is sluggish in abiding by Allāh's commandments must be punished in such a way. (*Kīmiyā-e-Sa'ādāt*, pp. 892, vol. 2)

Dear Islamic brothers! Did you see! Our past saints would bear severe pains to thwart evil plans of Nafs. The foregoing parable contains a great lesson for the Islamic brothers who, in case of nocturnal emission at night, miss the Jamā'at of Fajr or (Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ forbid) even miss Ṣalāh out of laziness feeling shyness from their family members ignoring the horrible shame of the Hereafter. Whenever Ghusl becomes Farḍ and time of Ṣalāh starts, one should immediately perform Ghusl. A Ḥadīth Sharīf states, "Angels do not enter the home in which there is a portrait, a dog or a Junub (a person for whom Ghusl has become mandatory due to sexual intercourses, nocturnal emission, or ejaculation of semen with lust)." (*Sunan Abū Dāwūd*, pp. 109, vol. 1, Ḥadīth 227)

## Method of Ghusl (Hanafi)

Make the following intention in heart without uttering any word with tongue: "I am going to take bath for acquiring purity." First wash both hands up to wrist three times. Wash excretory organs whether impurity is present over there or not. Now, if there is impurity on any part of body, remove it. Perform Wuḍū as done for Ṣalāh but do not wash feet. In case of performing Ghusl on some stool, wash feet as well. Now moisten the body with wet hand, especially in winter season (during this, soap may be applied). Now pour water three times over right shoulder, three times on left shoulder, on head and then three times on the whole body. Now shift apart from place of Ghusl and wash feet if not washed during Wuḍū. Do not face towards Qiblaḥ during Ghusl. During bath, rub all the body by hands. Take bath at such a place where nobody could see you. If such place is not available, a man should

cover his Sitr [from navel up to (including) knees] with a thick cloth. If thick cloth is not available, two or more thin cloths can be wrapped on Sitr as thin cloth will stick with the body and colour of thighs / knees may be exposed (Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ forbid). A woman must take more cautions. Neither talk during Ghusl nor recite any invocation. After bath, body may be wiped with a towel etc. Wear cloths immediately after the completion of Ghusl. If it is not a Makrūh time, offering two Rak'āt Ṣalāh is Mustahab. *(Well Known books of Hanafi Jurisprudence)*

### Three Farāid of Ghusl

1. Rinsing the mouth
2. Sniffing water inside the nose
3. Ablution of the whole apparent body. *(Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī, pp. 13, vol. 1)*

### Rinsing the Mouth

Taking a little water into mouth and then spitting it out quickly is not sufficient. It is essential to pass water in mouth over every part, every cavity from lips to the end of throat.

Water must reach the cavities behind the back teeth, gaps and roots of teeth, all sides of the tongue and the brim of throat. If you do not have fast, you should gargle as well (it is Sunnah to do so). If bits of betel nuts or fibres of meat are stuck in the teeth, they must be removed. If there is a fear of harm in case of removing them, removal is exempted. Prior to performing Ghusl, the fibres of meat etc. were stuck in the teeth but the one bathing did not feel them and, therefore, offered Ṣalāh having performed Ghusl without removing them; later, he came to know that fibres of meat etc. were stuck in the teeth, it is now Farḍ for him to remove them and pass water over there. The Ṣalāh offered is valid. If a loose tooth has been fixed with some compound or fastened with wire

and water could not reach below compound or wire, it is exempted. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 316, vol. 1, *Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah*, pp. 439-440, vol. 1) The thorough rinsing of mouth is Farḍ once in Ghusl and such thorough rinsing three times is Sunnah in Wuḍū.

### **Sniffing Water into the Nose**

Quickly splashing a bit of water onto the tip of one's nose is not sufficient; it is essential to wash nose up to the end of soft bone i.e. up to the start of hard bone. This can only be done by sniffing water upwards but remember, if even a part equal to a hair tip is left unwashed, Ghusl will be invalid. If dried mucus has accumulated inside the nose, it is Farḍ to remove it. It is Farḍ to wash the nasal hairs. (*ibid*, *ibid*, pp. 442-443)

### **Ablution of the Whole Apparent Body**

It is obligatory to pass water on each and every part and down (soft fine hair) of apparent body from hairs of the head up to soles of the feet. There are some such body-organs which may remain unwashed, if special care is not taken, and Ghusl will not be valid on this account either. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 317, vol. 1)

### **21 Cautions for both Man and Woman during Ghusl**

1. If a man's hair is braided, it is Farḍ to wash these hair from roots up to the tips having un-braid them.
2. Women only need to wash the roots, it is not essential for them to undo their braids. However, if the hair is braided so tightly that water cannot reach the roots, it is essential to undo braids.
3. If the hole of the pierced nose or ears is not closed, it is obligatory to pass water through the hole. During Wuḍū, flowing water through

the hole of the nose only is needed but during Ghusl it must flow through the holes of both the nose and ears.

4. Every single hair of the eyebrows, moustache and beard must be washed from root to tip and the skin beneath them must also be washed.
5. Wash all parts of the ear and the mouth of the ear canal.
6. The hair behind the ears will have to be lifted in order to wash the back of the ears.
7. The joint between the chin and the throat will not be washed unless you lift your head upwards.
8. The arms will have to be lifted properly in order to wash the armpits.
9. Wash all sides of the arms.
10. Wash every part of the entire back.
11. Lift the folds of the belly in order to wash it properly.
12. Pour water into your navel. If you suspect that the navel has not been washed properly, then insert a finger inside it and wash.
13. Wash every down of the body from root to tip.
14. Wash the fold between the thigh and the area beneath the navel.
15. If you are performing Ghusl in a sitting position, you must remember to wash the fold between thigh and shin.
16. Wash the part where both buttocks join, especially when performing Ghusl in a standing position.
17. Pass water on all sides of the thighs
18. Pass water on all sides of the shins.



19. Pass water on lower side of the penis and testicles up to the end.
20. Pass water on surface beneath the testicles up to the end.
21. An uncircumcised man should lift, if possible, the foreskin and wash penis and make water enter the additional skin. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 317, 318, vol. 1)

## Six Cautions for Women

1. Lift up the sagging breasts and pass water beneath.
2. Wash the line where the belly and breasts meet.
3. Wash all external parts of the vagina (above and below every fold of skin).
4. It is Mustahab but not Farḍ to wash internals of vagina by inserting finger.
5. If a woman is bathing at the termination of her menses or post-natal bleeding, it is Mustahab to clean traces of blood from within the vagina using some piece of cloth. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 318, vol. 1)
6. It is Farḍ to remove nail polish; otherwise Ghusl will be invalid. However, there is no harm in henna colour.

## Bandage of Wound

If a bandage is wrapped over a wound and opening the bandage is harmful for the wound, just wiping over the bandage will be sufficient in this case. Likewise, if washing an organ may cause harm to a wound inflicted on some part of that organ, wiping instead of washing is sufficient. The bandage must not cover excessive area of the organ uselessly, otherwise wiping will not be sufficient. If it is not possible to wrap the bandage on injury without covering additional and unwounded

areas of the organ e.g. if the wound is on the upper surface of the arm but the bandage has to be wrapped around the arm covering unwounded areas as well, then if it is possible to uncover the unwounded part, it is Farḍ to wash that part after uncovering it, but if it is impossible or although opening the bandage is possible, he would not be able to fasten the bandage again like before giving rise to the danger of harm to the injury, it is sufficient to wipe the whole bandage in this case. The unwounded part under the bandage will also be exempted of washing.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 318, vol. 1)*

### **Ghusl will become Farḍ in Following Five Conditions**

1. Discharge of semen from its organ after leaving its origin due to lust.
2. Nocturnal emission (ejaculation of semen during sleep).
3. Entrance of the head of the man's penis into the woman's vagina regardless of whether or not this happens in a state of lust and whether or not ejaculation takes place; both of them will have to perform Ghusl.
4. After the termination of menses (Ḥaīḍ).
5. After the termination of post-natal bleeding (Nifās). *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 321, 322, 324, vol. 1)*

Most of the women are under the impression that a woman is considered impure after childbirth for a definite period of 40 days, this is absolutely incorrect. Please read the following explanation of Nifās (post-natal bleeding):

### **Necessary Explanation of Post-Natal Bleeding**

The blood that is discharged after childbirth is called 'Nifās.' The maximum duration for Nifās is forty days. If bleeding continues even

after forty days, it is the indication of a disease and woman should perform Ghushl at the end of 40<sup>th</sup> day. If the bleeding stops before 40 days, or even just a minute after the delivery, she has to perform Ghushl on the termination of bleeding and start Ṣalāh and fasting. If bleeding restarted within 40 days, all the days from delivery to the ending of bleeding will be counted for Nifās. For example, bleeding stopped two minutes after the delivery and woman started Ṣalāh and fasting after performing Ghushl; but bleeding started again just two minutes before the completion of forty days, all the 40 days will be counted in Nifās i.e. Ṣalāh and fasting of these days became null and void. Even Qaḍā Ṣalāh and/or Qaḍā fasting offered in this duration will have to be repeated. (*Fatāwā Raḍawiyah (Jad id)*, pp. 354, 356, vol. 4)

## Five Important Rulings

1. If semen moved from origin without lust e.g. semen released as a result of lifting weight or falling from height or due to stress applied during passing of stool, Ghushl will not become Farḍ but Wuḍū will become invalid.
2. If the semen is dilute and its drops released while passing urine or doing any other act without lust, Ghushl will not become Farḍ but Wuḍū will become invalid.
3. If one can recall that nocturnal ejaculation had taken place but there is no impression of it on clothing etc, Ghushl is not Farḍ. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 321, vol. 1)
4. If there was lust during Ṣalāh and semen was felt moving but the Muṣallī (the one offering Ṣalāh) completed Ṣalāh before the release of semen, Ṣalāh is valid but Ghushl has now become Farḍ. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 322, vol. 1)

5. Discharge of semen by masturbating will make Ghusl Farḍ. It is a sin to do so. Such a person has been called as Mal'ūn (cursed) in a Ḥadīṣ. (*Marāqil Falāḥ ma' Ḥāshiyā-tuṭ-Taḥṭāwī*, pp. 96) This (shameful act) brings about impotence and it has been observed that such a person becomes incapable for marriage.

## Torment of Masturbation

A'lā Ḥaḍrat Maulānā Shaḥ Aḥmad Razā Khān عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ الرَّحْمٰنِ was asked the following question: “There is a Majlūq (masturbator) who does not refrain from this shameful act despite counselling; in which state he will be resurrected? Please let us know some supplications which may break this habit.”

A'lā Ḥaḍrat عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى replied: “He is a sinner, disobedient, guilty of committing a major sin (due to persistence) and a wrongdoer. On the day of Judgement, the palms of such people (those who masturbate) will be resurrected pregnant and they will be disgraced in front of a great multitude of people. This intense humiliation awaits him if he does not repent. Allāḥ عَزَّوَجَلَّ forgives those whom He wants and punishes those whom He wants. Such a person should recite لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ abundantly and when Satan tempts him to masturbate, he should immediately turn towards Allāḥ عَزَّوَجَلَّ and recite ‘لَا حَوْلَ’ from the bottom of his heart. He should pray the five daily Ṣalāḥ regularly. After the Fajr Ṣalāḥ he should regularly recite Sura-e-Ikhlāṣ. Allāḥ عَزَّوَجَلَّ knows all.” (*Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jadīd)*, pp. 244, vol. 22)

(It is written in ‘*Shajrā-e-‘Aṭṭāriyyah*’ that if someone recites Sura-e-Ikhlāṣ 11 times every morning, Satan along with all his troops will not succeed in making such a person commit sin unless he himself commits sin. (For detailed information concerning the shocking harms of masturbation, please read the 56 page booklet ‘*Abuses of the People of Lut*’ published by Maktaba-tul-Madīnah.)

## Method of Ghusl in Streaming Water

If someone takes bath in streaming water such as river or canal and stays in water for a while, the Sunan of washing thrice, maintaining order in washing and making Wuḍū – all will be fulfilled. It is not required to move organs three times in streaming water. However, in case of performing Ghusl in a pool (where the water is still) organ will have to be moved thrice to act upon the Sunnaḥ of washing thrice. Standing in rain (or under tap or shower) has rulings of streaming water. In case of making Wuḍū in streaming water, just keeping the organs into water for a while is sufficient. Similarly, in case of making Wuḍū in still water, moving the organs thrice in water amounts to washing the organ thrice. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 322, vol. 1) (*Dur-re-Mukhtār-o-Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, pp. 320-321, vol. 1) In all these cases of Wuḍū and Ghusl, rinsing of mouth and washing of nose will have to be done.

## Ruling of Shower is Same as that of Streaming Water

“Fatāwā-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat” (unpublished) states that performing Ghusl under a fountain (or shower) is similar to having a bath in flowing water, which means that if one remains under it for the time it takes to perform Wuḍū or perform Ghusl, then the Sunnaḥ of washing the organs three times will be fulfilled. The book ‘Durr-e-Mukhtār’ mentions that if one stands in flowing water, a large pond, or under the rain for the time it takes to perform Ghusl and Wuḍū, then he has performed the complete Sunnaḥ. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār-o-Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, pp. 320, vol. 1) Remember! Rinsing of mouth and washing of nose are required in Ghusl and Wuḍū.

## Cautions When Using a Shower

If there is shower in bathroom, ensure that your face or back is not towards Holy Ka’baḥ while having bath naked under the shower. Similar caution must also be taken in latrine. The direction of face or

back towards Qiblaḥ means that face or back is within 45° towards Qiblaḥ. Therefore, it is necessary that the direction of face or the back is out of 45° from Qiblaḥ. Most of the people are unaware of this ruling.

## **Correct the Direction of W. C.**

Please check the direction of shower and W.C. in your homes etc. using compass or some other device. If it is wrong, get it corrected.

It is better to get W.C. installed at 90° on the axis of Ka'baḥ i.e. the direction in which head is turned for performing Salam at the end of Ṣalaḥ. Masons usually go for ease in construction and beauty; they do not bother about manners related to Qiblaḥ. Muslims should focus on real betterment in Hereafter rather than unnecessary beauty of home.

## **When is it Sunnah to Perform Ghusl?**

It is Sunnah to perform Ghusl on Friday, Eīd-ul-Fiṭr, Eīd-ul-Aḍḥā, the day of 'Arafāḥ (9<sup>th</sup> Żul-Ḥajja-tul-Ḥarām) and when going to wear Iḥrām.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 324, vol. 1, Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 339-341, vol. 1)*

## **When is it Mustahab to Perform Ghusl?**

Performing Ghusl is Mustahab on the following occasions:

1. Holy stay in 'Arafāt
2. Holy stay in Muzdalifah
3. When visiting the blessed Ḥaram
4. When presenting oneself in the court of beloved and blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ
5. For Ṭawāf

6. When entering Minā
7. On the three days when grit is thrown at the devils
8. Shab-e-Barā'at
9. Shab-e-Qadr
10. The night of 'Arafāh
11. For a Milād gathering
12. For other auspicious and blessed gatherings
13. After giving bath to a deceased person
14. For a madman when he recovers from madness
15. On recovering from unconsciousness
16. Recovering from a state of intoxication
17. For repentance from a sin
18. For wearing new clothes
19. On returning from a long journey
20. On the termination of "Istihāḍah" (vaginal bleeding due to illness)
21. For the Ṣalāh offered at the occurrence of a solar and lunar eclipse
22. For "Salā-tul-Istisqā" (the prayer for rainfall)
23. In times of fear, extreme darkness and severe storms
24. If body is stained with impurity but it is not known where the stain actually lies. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 324, 325, vol. 1, *Tanvīr-ul-Abṣār*, *Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 341-342, vol. 1)

## Several Intentions in one Ghusl

If several conditions co-exist for Ghusl, for instance, if one had a nocturnal emission and it is Eīd day as well as Friday, performing one

Ghusl with intentions for all three conditions is sufficient and he will be rewarded for all. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 325, vol. 1)

## Performing Ghusl in Rain

Performing Ghusl whilst exposing one's Sitr in front of others is Ḥarām. (*Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jad īd)*, pp. 306, vol. 3) When bathing in rain etc. one should wrap a thick shawl over trousers so that the colour of thighs is not exposed to others when wet trousers stick with the body.

## How is it to Look at a Person Wearing Skin-Fit Cloth?

It is not allowed to look at specific organ of Sitr of someone wearing tight clothes, or clothes that are loose but stick around the organ by wind or stick due to bathing in rain, sea side etc. in such a way that the shape of complete organ e.g. complete roundness of thigh is apparent. The same ruling applies for seeing towards projected full organ of Sitr of a person wearing tight clothes.

## Be Careful while Bathing Naked

In case of performing Ghusl naked alone or wearing trousers that may reveal colour of thighs due to sticking when wet, ensure that neither face nor back is towards the Holy Ka'bah.

## If Ghusl Causes Cold, Then ...?

If one is suffering from cold or eye infection etc. and according to his correct guess, his disease will intensify on taking bath from head or other diseases will attack him, he is allowed to take bath from neck, but he has to rinse mouth and sniff water into nose. After wiping every part of the head with wet hand, his Ghusl will be complete. After healing from ailment, he has to wash the head; complete renewal of Ghusl is not necessary. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 318, vol. 1)



## Caution While Using a Bucket for Ghusl

While using a bucket for Ghusl, place the bucket on some stool etc. so that water droplets do not fall into it. Also do not place mug used for Ghusl on the floor.

## Knot in Hair

If there is a knot in hair, it is not necessary to untie and wash it in Ghusl. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 318, vol. 1)*

## Ten Rulings of Reciting or Touching the Holy Qurān in the State of Impurity

1. If Ghusl is due on somebody, it is Ḥarām for him to enter Masjid, perform Ṭawāf, touch the Holy Qurān, recite Qurān without touching it, write a verse of the Qurān, write a Qurānic Ta'wīz (this is Ḥarām only when touching the paper while writing is involved; otherwise it is allowed). *(Fatāwā-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat-unpublished)* Similarly, touching such a Qurānic Ta'wīz, touching or wearing a ring that has Qurānic verses or Ḥurūf-e-Muqaṭṭa'āt written on it is also Ḥarām. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 326, vol. 1)* (There is no harm in wearing or touching a Ta'wīz that is wrapped in plastic and sewn in leather or cloth)
2. If the Qurān is in a casing, there is no harm in touching the case without Wuḍū or Ghusl. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 326, vol. 1)*
3. Similarly, there is no harm in holding the Holy Qurān with such a cloth or handkerchief etc. which is neither associated to your dress nor to the Holy Quran in any way. *(ibid)*
4. It is Ḥarām to touch the Holy Qurān with sleeve of shirt or with the part of headscarf or with one end of shawl while other end is

- on shoulder because all of these things are directly associated with the Junub. (*ibid*)
5. There is no harm in reciting a verse of the Holy Qurān with the intention of Du'ā or for spiritual benefit e.g. reading 'يَسْمِعُ اللَّهُ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ', reading 'الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ' as gratefulness or reading 'إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ' upon hearing news of a Muslim's death (or any other sad news), or intending to praise Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ with the reading of Sura-e-Fātiḥah, Āya-tul-Kursī or the last three verses of Sura-e- Ḥashr provided that in all these cases, there is no intention of reciting Qurān. (*ibid*)
  6. The three Quls of the Holy Qurān may be recited by leaving out the word Qul with the intention of praising Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ. Reading with the word Qul even for the praise of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ is not permissible (when Ghusl is due) as in this case, it is defined as Qurān; intention is not applicable. (*ibid*)
  7. It is Ḥarām to touch the Holy Qurān or any Qurānic verse without Wuḍū. However, there is no harm in reciting it by heart or by looking at it (without touching). (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 326, vol. 1*)
  8. If someone does not have Wuḍū or if Ghusl is due on him, it is Ḥarām for him to touch any utensils (such as plates, cups etc.) that have Qurānic verses inscribed upon them. (*ibid, pp. 327*)
  9. Use of such utensils is disliked for all; however, there is no harm in drinking water etc. in such utensils for the sake of curing. (*ibid*)
  10. The same rules apply for touching or reciting translation of the Holy Qurān in Urdu, Persian, or any other language. (*ibid*)

صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ

## **Touching Religious Books without Wuḍū**

It is Makrūh-e-Tanzīhī for the one who does not have Wuḍū as well as the one on whom Ghushl is Farḍ to touch books of Fiqh (Islamic Jurisprudence), Tafsīr (Commentary of Qurān) and Ḥadīṣ. However, there is no harm in touching them using even such a piece of cloth that one is wearing. However, touching any Qurānic verse or its translation present in these books is Ḥarām. *(Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 327, vol. 1)*

One should take care when reading Islamic books or newspapers without Wuḍū as usually they contain Qurānic verses and their translations.

## **Recitation of Durūd Sharīf in the State of Impurity**

1. There is no harm in reciting Durūd and Du'ā etc. when Ghushl is due; however, it is preferable to rinse one's mouth or perform Wuḍū first. *(Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 327, vol. 1)*
2. Replying to Azān is also permissible. *(Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī, pp. 38, vol. 1)*

## **If Finger has Coating of a Layer of Ink...?**

Flour coating on a cook's nails, ink coating on a writer's nails and stains left by flies and mosquitoes (for everyone) will not affect Ghushl if left unwashed out of inattention. However, on coming to know about it, it is necessary to remove the coating / stain and wash the surface underneath; the Ṣalāh previously offered without removing the stain out of inattention will be considered valid. *(Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 319, vol. 1)*

## **When does a Child Reach Adulthood?**

Boys are considered adult when they have their first nocturnal emission between the age of 12 and 15 years, and girls are considered adult when they have their first nocturnal emission between the age of 9 and

15 years. As soon as they reach adulthood, they are bound to act upon the laws of Shari'ah. Hence in case of achieving adulthood by nocturnal emission, Ghusl becomes due on him/her. If no sign of adulthood appears, both (boy and girl) will be considered adult when they reach the age of complete 15 years according to Hijri calendar. *(Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jadīd), pp. 630, vol. 19)*

## Order of Placing the Books

1. The Holy Qurān should be placed above all books, then the books of Tafsīr, Ḥadīṣ, Fiqh and other Islamic books be placed in that order. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 326, vol. 1)*
2. Do not place any thing, even a pen, upon the books. Likewise, do not place any thing upon a baggage containing the (Islamic) books. *(ibid)*

## Using of Paper for Packaging

1. It is prohibited to use pages of religious literature for packaging. Use of bed-sheets, dinner mats having prints of couplets or writings (e.g. name of company etc.) in any language is prohibited. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 328, vol. 1)*
2. The alphabets of all languages should be valued. (For further details, please refer to the chapter “Faizān-e-Bismillāh” in the book ‘Faizān-e-Sunnat’)
3. Usually, company labels are stitched at a corner of prayer mats. These should be removed.

## The Image of Holy Ka'bah on Prayer Mats

In case of using prayer mats printed with images of the Holy Ka'bah or the sacred Green Dome, there is a risk of placing foot or knee on the

sacred images while using them for prayers. Hence, use of such prayer mats is not suitable. (*Fatāwā-e-Ahl-e-Sunnat*)

## A Cause of Satanic Whispers

Satanic whispers (Waswasāh) are caused by urinating in bathroom. Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā ‘Abdullāh bin Muḡhaffal has narrated that the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ laid down prohibition from urinating in bathroom and said, “No doubt, this usually causes Satanic whispers.” (*Sunan Abū Dāwūd, pp. 44, vol. 1, Ḥadīṣ 27*)

## Tayammum (Wiping)

### Farāīḍ of Tayammum

There are three Farāīḍ in Tayammum:

1. Intention.
2. Wiping hands on the entire face.
3. Wiping both arms including the elbows. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 353, 354, 355, vol. 1*)

### Ten Sunan of Tayammum

1. Reciting بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ
2. Hitting the hands on the ground
3. Moving the hands back and forth on the ground
4. Keeping gap among the fingers
5. Jerking the hands by hitting the base of one thumb against the other but taking caution not to make a clapping sound
6. Wiping the face first and then the hands

7. Wiping them one after the other without delay
8. Wiping the right arm first and then the left arm
9. Picking (doing Khilāl of) the beard
10. Picking (doing Khilāl of) the fingers if dust has reached (among the fingers). If dust has not reached e.g. if hands were hit (for Tayammum) on stone etc. carrying no dust, Khilāl of the fingers is Farḍ. There is no need to hit the hands on the ground again for Khilāl. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 356, vol. 1)

### **Method of Tayammum (Ḥanafī)**

Make Niyyat (intention) to perform Tayammum (Niyyat is the name of the intention of heart and pronouncing it verbally is better. For example, make intention in these words: I am performing Tayammum to purify myself from impurity and to make myself eligible for offering Ṣalāh). Read بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ and, with fingers spread wide open, hit hands on some pure object that is earthen in nature (e.g. stones, limestone, bricks, walls, soil etc.) and drag the hands back and forth on that object. If hands become over-dusty, reduce excessive dust by jerking hands. Wipe entire face with hands such that no part of the face is left un-wiped; Tayammum will not be valid if even a part equivalent to a hair is left un-wiped. Again hit hands on that object like before and wipe both arms from the fingertips up to (and including) the elbows. A better way to do this is to first wipe right hand with inner side of four fingers of the left hand, leaving the left thumb, starting from exterior side of fingertips of the right hand and dragging on exterior side up to the right elbow. Then, wipe with palm of left hand from interior side of right elbow up to the right wrist dragging left palm on interior side. Finally, use the inside of the left thumb to wipe the back of the right thumb. The left arm should be wiped in the same manner using right hand.

And if wiping is done with palm and fingers jointly, Tayammum will still be valid whether traversing is done from fingers towards elbow or vice versa. But this would be contrary to Sunnah. Tayammum does not require wiping of head and feet. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 353, 354, 356, vol. 1)

## Twenty-Five Madanī Pearls of Tayammum

1. The thing that neither turns into ash nor melts and nor softens on being burnt is classed as earthen and may be used for Tayammum. Tayammum is allowed with sand, limestone, kohl, sulphur, stone, emerald, and other gems, regardless of whether or not dust is present on them. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 357, vol. 1, *Bahr-ur-Rāiq*, pp. 257, vol. 1)
2. Tayammum is allowed with pots made up of baked bricks, porcelain or clay. However, Tayammum will not be allowed if they are coated with a layer of non-earthen material e.g. glass. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 358, vol. 1)
3. The dust, stone etc. that is being used for Tayammum must be pure i.e. there should be no traces of impurity on it. Further, even if the impression of impurity had disappeared due to evaporation, it is not allowable for Tayammum. (*ibid*, pp. 357) If a piece of land, a wall, or mud on the ground becomes stained with impurity but the stain then dries and vanishes due to the blowing of the wind or the heat of the sun, they are considered pure for Ṣalāh, but cannot be used for Tayammum.
4. Mere suspicion that it may have been impure is useless and not applicable. (*ibid*, pp. 357)
5. A piece of wood, cloth, carpet etc. can be used for Tayammum if it is covered in so much dust that impressions of fingers develop on it on hitting hands. (*ibid*, pp. 359)

6. Tayammum is permissible from lime, mud or brick wall of Masjid or home provided it is not coated with oil paint, plastic paint, matte finish, wall paper or something which is non-earthen. If marble is fitted on wall, it is allowable for Tayammum.
7. If Wuḍū or Ghusl is due on somebody and water is not in his reach, he may perform Tayammum in the place of Wuḍū and Ghusl. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 346, vol. 1)
8. If there is a true fear that Wuḍū or Ghusl would intensify or prolong the illness, or it has been personal experience that whenever Wuḍū or Ghusl was performed, the illness intensified or, similarly, any good and capable Muslim doctor who is not Fāsiq (one who does not follow obligatory religious rulings) suggests that water will cause harm, Tayammum may be performed in these cases. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 346, vol. 1) (*Dur-re-Mukhtār-o-Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 441, 442, vol. 1)
9. If water causes harm on bathing from head, take bath from neck and perform wiping of complete head. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 347, vol. 1)
10. Tayammum is permissible if presence of water is not known within a radius of one mile. (*ibid*)
11. If Zam Zam water is available in a quantity by which Wuḍū is possible, Tayammum is not permissible. (*ibid*)
12. If there is severely cold and it is strongly suspected that bathing would result in death or illness; and no means of protection against cold after taking bath is available either, Tayammum is permissible. (*ibid*, pp. 348)
13. If a prisoner is not allowed to perform Wuḍū, he should perform Tayammum and pray his Ṣalāh but repeat this Ṣalāh later. If jailers or enemies do not let the prisoner offer prayer, then he has to offer Ṣalāh by gestures, and repeat this Ṣalāh later on. (*ibid*, pp. 349)



14. If it is suspected that the caravan will go out of sight (or train will leave) because of searching water, Tayammum is permissible. (*ibid*, 350)
15. One was sleeping in the Masjid and Ghusl became Farḍ (because of nocturnal emission), he should perform Tayammum instantly at the same place. This is the most cautious way. (*Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jad īd)*, pp. 479, vol. 3) He must then instantly leave the Masjid. Any delay is Ḥarām. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 352, vol. 1)
16. If the available time for Ṣalāh is too short that the Ṣalāh would become Qaḍā (i.e. its stipulated time would elapse) in case of making Wuḍū or Ghusl, perform Tayammum and offer Ṣalāh. Then repetition of that Ṣalāh is must having performed Wuḍū/ Ghusl. (*Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jad īd)*, pp. 307, vol. 3)
17. If a woman whose menses or post-natal bleeding has ended does not have access to water, she has to perform Tayammum. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 352, vol. 1)
18. If a person is present at such a place where neither water nor any earthen object is available for Tayammum, he should perform all acts of Ṣalāh within that Ṣalāh timing without making intention for Ṣalāh. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 353, vol. 1) On having access to water or earthen object, that Ṣalāh will have to be offered after performing Wuḍū / Tayammum.
19. The method of Tayammum in place of Wuḍū and Ghusl is same. (*Al-Jauharat-un-Nayyirāh*, pp. 28, vol. 1)
20. If Ghusl is due on somebody, he does not need to make Tayammum twice for Wuḍū and Ghusl; instead he may make intention for both in the same Tayammum and if intention was made for only Ghusl or only Wuḍū, it is also sufficient. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 354, vol. 1)

21. The acts that nullify Wuḍū or Ghusl will also nullify Tayammum. Access to water will also nullify Tayammum. (*ibid*, pp. 360)
22. If a woman is wearing some jewellery in her nose she must remove it; otherwise the part of the nose beneath the jewellery would not be wiped. (*ibid*, 355)
23. The part of the lips that is visible when the mouth is closed in a natural position (not too tight) must be wiped. If someone shut his mouth so tightly that some part remained un-wiped, Tayammum will not be valid. (*ibid*) The same ruling applies in case of closing the eyes very tightly. (*ibid*)
24. If one is wearing ring or watch, these must be removed to wipe beneath them. Islamic sisters should move their bangles in order to wipe the skin beneath. More care is to be taken whilst performing Tayammum as compared to Wuḍū. (*ibid*)
25. If a sick or such a disabled person who does not have hands and legs cannot perform Tayammum himself, somebody else should help him perform Tayammum. In this case, the helping person does not need to make intention; instead, the one being helped in performing Tayammum will have to make his intention. (*ibid*, 354)  
(*Fatāwa-e-Ālamgīrī*, 1982, pp. 26, vol. 1)

## Madanī Suggestion

Going through the booklets ‘Method of Wuḍū’ and ‘Method of Ṣalāh’ will be useful in learning the rulings concerning Wuḍū and Ṣalāh respectively.

O Allāh ﷻ, make us read, understand, and explain to others the ruling of Ghusl over and over again and make us perform Ghusl according to Sunnah. Āmīn!

## Recovery from Cancer

صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ! اللهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ and His beloved Rasūl صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ have greatly blessed Dawat-e-Islami. Many patients suffering from such deadly diseases declared incurable by doctors have found the cure for their lethal diseases in the Madanī Qāfilaḥs. According to the statement made by an Islamic brother of Maripur (Bāb-ul-Madīna, Karachi) ‘An Islamic brother living at Hawk’s bay (Bāb-ul-Madīna, Karachi) had cancer; he travelled with a Madanī Qāfilaḥ of Dawat-e-Islami the International non-political religious movement of the Quran and Sunnah in the company of Prophet’s devotees.

During the journey, he looked quite sad and disappointed. The participants of the Qāfilaḥ reassured him and made supplications for him. One morning, while he was sitting, all of a sudden, he vomited a piece of flesh, he felt greatly relieved after the vomiting. Having returned from, the Madanī Qāfilaḥ he went to see a doctor and had his tests done again; he was shocked to see results which indicated that he was no longer suffering from cancer. اللهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ he regained his health.

صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ

أَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ط وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ط  
أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ ط بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ط

## Blessings of Azān\*

Read this booklet from beginning to end.

Most probably, you will become aware of many of your mistakes.

### Excellence of Durūd Sharīf

The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “Whoever recited the Holy Qurān, praised Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ, recited Durūd Sharīf upon the Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ and then asked forgiveness from Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ, he has sought goodness from its source.” (*Shu’bul Īmān*, pp. 373, vol. 2, Ḥadīṣ 2084)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

### Four Narrations about the Blessings of Azān

#### 1. No Insects in Grave

The beloved and blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “The one who utters Azān in order to gain Ṣawāb is like the martyr dragged in blood and when he dies, there will be no infliction of insects in his body in

\* Call to Ṣalāh.

the grave (i.e. his body will remain safe from insects).” (*Mu’jam Kabūr*, pp. 322, vol. 12, *Ḥadīṣ 13554*)

## 2. Domes of Pearls

The most Exalted Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “I went in to the Heaven where I saw domes of pearls, its dust was of musk. I asked, “O Jibrāil! For whom these (domes) are?” He replied, “For the Imām (the one who leads Ṣalāh) and Mūazzin (the one who utters Azān) of your Ummah.” (*Al-Jami’us-Ṣagīr*, pp. 255, *Ḥadīṣ 4179*)

## 3. Previous Sins are Forgiven

The beloved and blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “The one uttering Azān for five Ṣalāh due to faith with the intention of gaining Ṣawāb, his previous sins will be forgiven, and the one leading his companions in five Ṣalāh due to faith for gaining Ṣawāb, his previous sins will be forgiven.” (*Sunan Kubrā*, pp. 636, vol. 1, *Ḥadīṣ 2039*)

## 4. Fish Also Seek Forgiveness

It has been reported: Everything including even the fish in river ask supplication of forgiveness for those uttering Azān. When the Mūazzin utters Azān, the angels also repeat; when he finishes, the angels keep asking the supplication of forgiveness for him up to the Judgment Day. The one who dies in the state of being a Mūazzin will not be tormented in his grave, and he remains safe from the agonies at the time of death, the hardness and narrowness of the grave. (*Derived from: Tafsīr-e-Sūra-e-Yūsuf-lil-Ghazālī translated*, pp. 14, *Markaz-ul-Auliya, Lahore*)

## Excellence of Replying to Azān

The Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ once said, “O women! Whenever you hear Bilāl uttering Azān and Iqāmat, you should also say what he

says as Allāh ﷻ will write one hundred thousand good deeds for you for every Kalimāh, raise your one thousand ranks and will remove your one thousand sins.” Listening to this, the women asked, “This (Šawāb) is for women; what is for men?” The beloved and blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ replied, “There is double (Šawāb) for men.” *(Tarikh-e-Dimshq la bin Asakir, pp. 75, vol. 55)*

## Earn 30 Million and 24 Hundred Thousand Good Deeds

Dear Islamic brothers! How enormous Allāh’s mercy is! How easy He ﷻ has made it for us to earn good deeds, get our ranks raised and get our sins forgiven, but regretfully, we are heedless despite so many facilitations. The detail of the excellence of Azān’s reply mentioned in the foregoing Ḥadīš is as follows.

‘الله أكبر الله أكبر’ are two Kalimāt. The whole Azān consists of 15 Kalimāt. If an Islamic sister replies to one Azān, i.e. she says what the Mūazzin says, she will get 15 hundred thousand good deeds, her 15 thousand ranks will be raised and her 15 thousand sins will be removed. There is double Šawāb for Islamic brothers. In the Azān of Fajr, الصَّلَاةُ خَيْرٌ مِنَ النَّوْمِ is also said twice, so there are 17 Kalimāt in Fajr Azān. Therefore, the woman replying to Fajr Azān will get 17 hundred thousand good deeds, her 17 thousand ranks will be raised and 17 thousand sins will be forgiven, and all this Šawāb will be doubled for the Islamic brothers. In Iqāmat, قَدْ قَامَتِ الصَّلَاةُ is also said twice, so there are 17 Kalimāt in Iqāmat, and so the Šawāb of the reply to Iqāmat is equal to that of Fajr Azān. In short, if any Islamic sister succeeds in replying the Azān as well as Iqāmat five times daily, she will attain 10 million 62 hundred thousand good deeds, her one hundred 62 thousand ranks will be raised and her one hundred 62 thousand sins will be forgiven and Islamic brothers will get double Šawāb. In other words, he will gain 30

million 24 hundred thousand good deeds, his 3 hundred 24 thousand ranks will be raised and his 3 hundred 24 thousand sins will be forgiven.

## The Replier of Azān Entered the Heaven

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Abū Ḥurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ narrates that a man whose no major pious deed was known died. The beloved and blessed Rasūl صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said to the blessed companions رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمْ, “Do you know Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ has made him enter the Heaven.” The people became surprised as apparently he did not have any major deed. Therefore, one of the companions went to that person’s house and asked his widow as to what his special deed was. She replied, “Although I do not know any of his special deed, he would reply to Azān whenever he used to hear it, whether it was day or night.” (*Tarikh-e-Dimshq la bin Asakir*, pp. 412, 413, vol. 40) May Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ bless him and forgive us for his sake.

## The Method of Replying to Azān and Iqāmat

The Mūazzin should utter the Kalimāt of Azān with pauses. اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ (when uttered together without a pause) are considered one Kalimah. After uttering this, he should take a pause for the amount of time in which the replier can reply. Not taking the pause is Makrūh and therefore, repeating such Azān is Mustahab. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 66, vol. 2, *Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 66, vol. 2) The replier should say اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ during the pause of the Mūazzin, i.e. when the Mūazzin is silent. He should reply to the other Kalimāt in the same way. When the Mūazzin says أَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ the first time, the replier should say:

صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ

May Allāh’s Durūd upon you Yā Rasūlallāh صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ!

When the Mūazzzin utters these words again, the replier should say:

قُرَّةُ عَيْنِي بِكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ

Yā Rasūlallāh صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ! You are the solace of my eyes.

Each time, make thumb nails touch eyes and say:

اللَّهُمَّ مَتِّعْنِي بِالسَّمْعِ وَالْبَصَرِ

Yā Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Benefit me from my faculties of listening and seeing.

Whoever does this, the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ will make him enter Heaven accompanying him. (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 84, vol. 2)

In reply to عَيَّ عَلَيَّ الصَّلَاةُ and حَيَّ عَلَيَّ الْفَلَاحِ say لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ each time, and it is better to say both (what the Mūazzzin says as well as لَا حَوْلَ) and also add:

مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ كَانَ وَمَا لَمْ يَشَأْ لَمْ يَكُنْ

Whatever Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ wanted happened and whatever He did not want did not happen.

(*Dur-re-Mukhtār-o-Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 82, vol. 2) (*Fatāwa-e-Ālamgīrī*, pp. 57, vol. 1)

In reply to الصَّلَاةُ خَيْرٌ مِنَ النَّوْمِ, say:

صَدَقْتَ وَبَرَرْتَ وَبِالْحَقِّ نَطَقْتَ

You are true and pious and have said right.

(*Dur-re-Mukhtār-o-Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 83, vol. 2)



Replying to Iqāmat is Mustahab. Its reply is similar to that of Azān. The only difference is that in reply to قَدْ قَامَتِ الصَّلَاةُ the replier should say:

أَقَامَهَا اللَّهُ وَأَدَامَهَا مَا دَامَتِ السَّمَاوَاتُ وَالْأَرْضُ

May Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ persist it until sky and earth exist!

(*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 473, vol. 1) (*Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī*, pp. 57, vol. 1)

## Fourteen Madanī Pearls of Azān

1. If the primary Jamā'at of five Farḍ Ṣalāh including Jumu'aḥ is held in the Masjid at stipulated time, it is Sunnat-e-Mūakkadaḥ to utter Azān for them, and its emphasis is like that of Wājib. If Azān is not uttered, all the people over there will be sinner. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 464, vol. 1)
2. If somebody offers Ṣalāh at home in the city, the Azān of the local Masjid will be enough but it is Mustahab to utter Azān. (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 62, 78, vol. 2)
3. If somebody is out of the city or in a village, orchard or farm, the Azān of the city/village will be enough provided these places are near the city/village; but it is better to say Azān. However, if these places are not near, that Azān will not be enough. Here, nearness means that the voice of Azān (given in city / village) could reach there. (*Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī*, pp. 54, vol. 1)
4. If a traveller did not utter Azān or Iqāmat or both, it is Makrūh; if he utters only Iqāmat, there is no repugnance, but it is better to say Azān also, whether he is alone or with other companions. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 471, vol. 1) (*Dur-re-Mukhtār-o-Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 78, vol. 2)
5. Utter Azān after the time has started. If it is uttered before the time begins or if the time starts during the Azān, the Azān should

- be repeated in both the cases. (*Hiddāyah*, pp. 45, vol. 1) The Mūazzin should make a habit of ascertaining the timings of Ṣalāh with the help of timetable. At some places, the Mūazzin starts uttering Azān before the time begins. It is a Madanī request to the Imāms as well as the Masjid committee to keep an eye on this matter.
6. It is Makruḥ for women to say Azān and Iqāmat whether they are offering Ṣalāh (within its time) or Qaḍā (after the elapsing of its stipulated time). (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 72, vol. 2)
  7. It is impermissible for women to offer Ṣalāh with Jamā'at. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 367, vol. 2, *Baḥār-e-Sharī'at* pp. 584, vol. 1)
  8. A clever child can also utter Azān. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 75, vol. 2)
  9. Though uttering Azān without Wuḍū is valid, it is Makruḥ to do so. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 466, vol. 1, *Marāqil falāḥ*, pp. 64)
  10. The Azān uttered by a eunuch, transgressor even if he is a scholar, an intoxicated person, a mad person, the one on whom Ghushl is due and unwise child is Makruḥ. Therefore, the Azān uttered by any of the aforementioned people should be repeated. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 466, vol. 1, *Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 75, vol. 2)
  11. It is better if the Mūazzin is Imām as well. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 88, vol. 2)
  12. Azān should be uttered aloud outside the Masjid facing the Qiblah with the fingers inside the ears but raising the voice of Azān beyond one's strength is Makruḥ. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 468, 469, vol. 1, *'Alamgīrī*, pp. 55, vol. 1)
  13. Say **حَيَّ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ** having turned face towards the right side and **حَيَّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ** towards the left side even if the Azān is not for Ṣalāh e.g. the Azān uttered into the ear of a newly born baby. Turn only the face, not the whole body. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 66, vol. 2, *Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 469,

vol. 1) Some Mūāzzinīn start moving their face slightly having uttered the word **حَيَّ**. It is not correct. The correct method is to first turn face to the right or left side completely and then start saying the word **حَيَّ**.

14. It is Mustahab to say **حَيَّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ** after **الصَّلَاةُ حَيٌّ مِنَ النَّوْمِ** in Fajr Azān. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 67, vol. 2) If it is not uttered, Azān will still be valid. (*Qānūn-e- Sharī'at*, pp. 89)

### Nine Madanī Pearls about Replying to Azān

1. In addition to the Azān of Ṣalāh, other Azān such as the one uttered at the time of the birth of a baby should also be replied. (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 82, vol. 2)
2. Muqtadīs should never reply to the Azān of Khuṭbah. It is most cautious to refrain in this case. However, there is no harm if the reply to Azān or supplication (between two Khuṭbāt) is made in heart without uttering any word with the tongue. However, if the Imām replies to the Azān or makes supplication even with the tongue, it is quite permissible. (*Fatāwā Raḍawīyah (Jadīd)*, pp. 300, 301, vol. 8)
3. There is a commandment to reply for the hearer of Azān. (*Fatāwā-e-Ālamgīrī*, pp. 57, vol. 1) A Junub (the one who is to do Ghusl because of intercourse or nocturnal emission) should also reply to Azān. However, a woman undergoing menses or post-natal bleeding, audience of Khuṭbah, performers of funeral Ṣalāh, those having intercourse or those passing stool or urine need not to reply. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 81, vol. 2)
4. When Azān is going on, one should stop every type of work such as talking, Salām, reply to Salām and even recitation of the Holy Qurān etc. for the duration in which Azān is being uttered. Listen

to the Azān attentively and make its reply. Do also the same while Iqāmat is going on. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 473, vol. 1, *Dur-re-Mukhtār* pp. 86, 87, vol. 2, *Ālamgīrī*, pp. 57, vol. 1)

5. It is safer to stop walking, eating, picking or laying a utensil or other things, playing with children, talking by gestures etc. during Azān.
6. The one talking during Azān is in the danger of losing faith at the time of death. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 473, vol. 1)
7. If anybody hears the Azān while walking, it is better for him to stop walking and remain silent for the amount of time in which Azān is uttered and reply to the Azān. (*Fatāwa-e-Ālamgīrī*, pp. 57, vol. 1, *Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 473, vol. 1)
8. If anybody hears more than one Azān, he is required to reply to the first Azān only but it is better to reply to all of them. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār-o-Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 82, vol. 2)
9. If anybody did not reply during the Azān and much time has not passed yet, he should still reply. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 83, vol. 2)

### **Seven Madanī Pearls about Iqāmat**

1. It is better to say Iqāmat just behind the Imām in the Masjid; if it is not conveniently possible to utter Iqāmat just behind the Imam, then it should be uttered at the right side. (*Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jad īd)*, pp. 372, vol. 5)
2. Iqāmat is a more emphatic Sunnah than Azān. (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 67, vol. 2)
3. It is Mustahab to reply to Iqāmat. (*Fatāwa-e-Ālamgīrī*, pp. 57, vol. 1)

4. Say the words of Iqāmat quickly without pauses in between. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 470, vol. 1)
5. Turn face to the right and left side whilst saying **حَيَّ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ** and **حَيَّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ** respectively during Iqāmat as well. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 66, vol. 2)
6. Iqāmat is the right of the person who uttered Azān. However, with the consent of the utterer of Azān, someone else can also say Iqāmat. If the Iqāmat is uttered without the permission of the Mūazzzin (the one who uttered Azān) and he resented it, then it is Makrūh. (*Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī*, pp. 54, vol. 1)
7. If a person comes during Iqāmat, it is Makrūh for him to wait whilst standing, instead, he should sit down. Similarly, the people who are already sitting in the Masjid should also keep seated; all should stand when the Mukabbir says **حَيَّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ**. This ruling also applies to the Imām. (*Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī*, pp. 57, vol. 1, *Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 471, vol. 1)

## Eleven Mustahab Occasions for Uttering Azān

1. In the ears of infant.
2. In the ears of a grieved person.
3. In the ears of an epileptic patient.
4. In the ears of a furious and grumpy person.
5. In the ears of an irritating animal.
6. In the severity of fighting.
7. Eruption of fire.
8. After the burial of dead body.

9. Defiance of Jinn (or when a Jinn captures someone)
10. If someone forgets the way in the forest and there is nobody to show the way (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 466, vol. 1, *Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 62, vol. 2) and
11. It is Mustahab to utter Azān, during the period of Epidemic. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 466, vol. 1, *Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah*, pp. 370, vol. 5)

## To Utter Azān in the Masjid is Contrary to Sunnah

Nowadays, the trend of uttering Azān in the Masjid has developed, which is in contradiction to Sunnah. It is stated in 'Alamgīrī etc. that Azān should be uttered outside the Masjid, not inside. (*Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī*, pp. 55, vol. 1) Imām of Aḥl-e-Sunnat, Revivalist of the Ummah, Reviver of the Sunnah, Eradicator of Bid'ah, Scholar of Sharī'ah, Guide of Ṭarīqah, Fountain of Blessing, 'Allamah, Maulānā, Al-Ḥāj Al-Ḥāfīz, Al-Qārī Ash-Shāh Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ الرَّحْمٰنِ says that it is not proved even once that Our Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ got the Azān uttered inside the Masjid. (*Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jad īd)*, pp. 412, vol. 5)

A'lā Ḥaḍrat عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى further says uttering Azān in the Masjid is a desecration and disrespect of the Masjid as well as that of the court of Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ. (*ibid*, pp. 411) The place outside the veranda of the Masjid where shoes are taken off is not considered as a part of the Masjid and therefore, uttering Azān there is absolutely in accordance with the Sunnah. (*ibid*, pp. 408) The second Azān of Jumu'ah which is uttered nowadays (before the Khuṭbah) in the Masjid in front of the pulpit of the Imām is also contrary to Sunnah. The second Azān of Jumu'ah should also be uttered outside the Masjid but the Mūazzin should be in straightness of the Imām.

صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ

## Earn the Reward of 100 Martyrs

A'lā Ḥaḍrat رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ says, ‘Although the revival of Sunnah is one of the specific duties of the scholars, there is a general commandment for such Muslims for whom it is possible. The Muslims of every city should revive the Sunnah of uttering Azān including the second Azān of Jumu'ah outside the Masjid in their cities or at least in their Masjid and earn the reward of 100 martyrs. The Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, ‘Whoever holds onto my Sunnah firmly at the time of Fasād (deviation from religion) of my Ummah, he will attain the reward of 100 martyrs.’ (Az-Zuhd-ul-Kabir lil Baihaqi, pp. 118, Ḥadīṣ 207) (Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jadīd), pp. 402, 403, vol. 2)

This Ḥadīṣ has been narrated in the book ‘Zuḥūd’ by Baiḥakī. For further details about this, go through the fifth volume of Fatāwā-e-Razavīyyah called “Al-Azān wal Iqāmah.” (Published by Razā Foundation).

## Recite this Durūd before Azān

Prior to Azān and Iqāmat, recite بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ and the following four verses of Durūd Sharīf:

وَعَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ أَصْحَابِكَ يَا حَبِيبَ اللهِ      الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ  
وَعَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ أَصْحَابِكَ يَا نُورَ اللهِ      الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا نَبِيَّ اللهِ

For a pause between Durūd Sharīf and Azān, make the following announcement:

“In the honour of Azān, stop talking and other activities and earn hoard of good deeds by replying to Azān.”

Then, utter Azān. Likewise, make the following announcement between Durūd and Iqāmat: ‘Make the intention of I’tikāf, if you have a mobile phone, please switch it off.’ I have made the Madanī request of reciting Tasmiyah and Durūd Sharīf before Azān and Iqāmat in the desire of earning perpetual reward. As for the suggestion of a pause (between Durūd Sharīf and Azān/Iqāmat), it is taken from Fatāwā-e-Razaviyyah. Therefore, replying to a question, Imām-e-Ahl-e-Sunnat رَحْمَةُ اللهِ عَلَيْهِ said, “There is no harm in reciting Durūd Sharīf before Iqāmat but there should be a pause between them or the tone of Durūd Sharīf should be so different from that of Iqāmat (for example, the sound of Durūd Sharīf should be quieter than that of Iqāmat) that there should be a clear-cut distinction between them and people should not regard Durūd as a part of Iqāmat.” (*Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jad īd)*, pp. 386, vol. 5)

## Satanic Whisper

As Durūd Sharīf did not use to be recited prior to Azān during the apparent life of the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ as well as in the reign of the first four blessed caliphs, doing that is a misleading innovation and a sin. مَعَاذَ اللهِ

## Rebuttal of this Satanic Whisper

If the principle is accepted that doing any such act not done in that blessed era is a misleading innovation and a sin, the whole existing system will be distorted. Just 12 examples out of innumerable ones are being presented making it clear that these acts were not performed in that era, but have been adopted by every one in the present era.

1. Ḥajjāj Bin Yūsuf introduced diacritical marks in the Holy Qurān in the year 95A.H.
2. He also introduced the use of full stops at the end of each Āyah.



3. Publication of the Holy Qurān in printed form
4. In past, there used to be no arch in the centre of the Masjid for the Imām to stand. During the reign of Walīd Marwānī, Sayyidunā ‘Umar bin ‘Abdul ‘Azīz رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ introduced it which is now found in every Masjid.
5. Six Kalimāt (Articles of Faith).
6. Ṣarf and Naḥw.
7. Knowledge of Ḥadīš and its different kinds.
8. Dars-e-Nizāmī.
9. Four orders of Sharī’at and Ṭarīqat.
10. Verbal intention of Ṣalāh.
11. The pilgrimage of Ḥaj by air.
12. Jihād with the latest scientific weapons.

In the present era, no body regards any of the aforementioned acts as a sin despite the fact that they did not exist in that blessed era, so why only reciting Durūd Sharīf on the beloved Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ before Azān and Iqāmat is considered a sin! Remember! The absence of the proof of impermissibility in any matter is itself a proof of its permissibility. Without doubt, every such new act which Sharī’ah did not prohibit is Mubah and permissible; and it is an undeniable fact that the recitation of Durūd Sharīf before Azān was not forbidden in any Ḥadīš. Therefore, absence of prohibition automatically led to permission. The Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ himself expressed the persuasion of innovating good things in Islam. Therefore, a Ḥadīš mentioned in the chapter ‘Kitāb-ul-‘Ilm’ of Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim says:

مَنْ سَنَّ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ سُنَّةً حَسَنَةً فَعَمِلَ بِهَا بَعْدَهُ كُتِبَ لَهُ  
مِثْلُ أَجْرِ مَنْ عَمِلَ بِهَا وَلَا يَنْقُصُ مِنْ أَجُورِهِمْ شَيْءٌ

“Whoever promoted any good method among the Muslims and after him it was acted upon, the reward of the followers will also be written in the book of deeds of the person who started it and the reward of the followers will not be reduced.”

(*Sahīh Muslim*, pp. 1437, *Ḥadīṣ* 1017)

In other words, whoever promotes any good act in Islam deserves great reward. Similarly, without any doubt, the fortunate person who developed the trend of reciting Durūd before Azān and Iqāmat also deserves perpetual reward. He as well as the Muslims acting on that act till the Day of Judgement will attain reward without any reduction in any one’s reward.

Here, a question may arise in someone’s mind as to what the following blessed Ḥadīṣ means: كُلُّ بِدْعَةٍ ضَلَالَةٌ وَكُلُّ ضَلَالَةٍ فِي النَّارِ [Every innovation is a heterodoxy and every heterodoxy leads to hell]. (*Sahīh ibn Khuzaymā*, pp. 143, vol. 3, *Ḥadīṣ* 1785) What does this Ḥadīṣ imply?

Beyond doubt, the foregoing Ḥadīṣ is true. In fact, the word ‘Bid’at’ mentioned in the Ḥadīṣ refers to Bid’at-e-Sayyi’ah, (misleading innovation) and indeed every Bid’at that contradicts or removes a Sunnah is a misleading innovation.

Therefore, Sayyidunā Sheikh ‘Abdul Ḥaq Muḥaddīṣ Dihlvī رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ writes, “Any Bid’at that complies with the principles of Sunnah and does not contradict the Sharī’ah or Sunnah is a Bid’at-e-Ḥasanah. The Bid’ah that contradicts Sharī’ah and Sunnah is a Bid’at-e-Dalālat, i.e. a misleading innovation.” (*Ash’at-ul-Lam’aat*, pp. 135, vol. 1)

## Azān

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ط

Allāh is the Greatest  
Allāh is the Greatest

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ط

Allāh is the Greatest  
Allāh is the Greatest

أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ ط

I testify that there is none worthy of worship except Allāh  
I testify that there is none worthy of worship except Allāh

أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ ط

أَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا الرَّسُولُ اللَّهُ ط

I testify that Muḥammad صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ is the Prophet of Allāh  
I testify that Muḥammad صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ is the Prophet of Allāh

أَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا الرَّسُولُ اللَّهُ ط

حَيَّ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ ط

Come towards Ṣalāh

حَيَّ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ ط

Come towards Ṣalāh

حَيَّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ ط

Come towards success

حَيَّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ ط

Come towards success

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ط

Allāh is the Greatest

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ط

Allāh is the Greatest

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ ط

There is none worthy of worship but Allāh.

## Du'ā after Azān

After the Azān, the Mūazzin and the listeners should recite Durūd Sharīf and then this Du'ā:

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ هَذِهِ الدَّعْوَةِ التَّامَّةِ وَالصَّلَاةِ الْقَائِمَةِ

O Allāh ﷻ, Sovereign of Dawat-e-Tammaḥ and of this established Ṣalāḥ!

أَنْتَ سَيِّدَنَا مُحَمَّدًا الْوَسِيلَةَ وَالْفَضِيلَةَ وَالرَّجَاءَ الرَّفِيعَةَ

Grant to our Lord, Sayyidunā Muḥammad ﷺ, Wasīlāḥ and Faḍīlāḥ (excellence) and the highest rank,

وَابْعَثْهُ مَقَامًا مَحْمُودًا الَّذِي وَعَدْتَنِي وَأَمْرًا نُنَافِعُكَ بِهِ

and make him stand at the Maqām-e-Maḥmūd which you have promised him and make him our intercessor

يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِنَّكَ لَا تُخْلِفُ الْمِيعَادَ ط

on the Day of Judgement. Of course, You do not do anything against Your promise.

بِرَحْمَتِكَ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ ط

Have mercy on us, as You are the Most Merciful!

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

Commencing with the name of Allah, Most Compassionate, Most Merciful.

## Imān-e-Mufaṣṣal

Comprehensive Faith

أَمَنْتُ بِاللَّهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ وَكُتُبِهِ وَرُسُلِهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْأَخِيرِ وَالْقَدْرِ خَيْرِهِ

I believe in Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ, His Angels, His (revealed) Books, His Prophets عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَام, the Day of Judgment and (I believe that) good or bad destiny

وَشَرِّهِ مِنَ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى وَالْبَعْثِ بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ ط

is from Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ and (I believe that) there will be resurrection after death.

## Imān-e-Mujmal

Concise Faith

أَمَنْتُ بِاللَّهِ كَمَا هُوَ بِأَسْمَائِهِ وَصِفَاتِهِ وَقَبِلْتُ جَمِيعَ أَحْكَامِهِ

I solemnly declare my belief in Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ as He is with all His names and attributes, and I have accepted (to obey) all His commands

أَقْرَأُ بِاللِّسَانِ وَتَصْدِيقُ بِالْقَلْبِ ط

by pledging with my tongue and testifying them with my heart.

## Six Kalimāt (Articles of Faith)

### First Kalimāh: Sanctity

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ مُحَمَّدٌ رَّسُولُ اللَّهِ ط

There is none worthy of worship except Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ,  
Muḥammad صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ is the Prophet of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ.

### Second Kalimāh: Evidence

أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَأَشْهَدُ

I testify that there is none worthy of worship except Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ. He is alone and  
He has no partner and I testify

أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ ط

that Muḥammad صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ is His (Distinguished) Servant and His  
Prophet.

### Third Kalimāh: Glory of Allāh

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ط

Glory be to Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ and all praise be to Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ and there is none worthy  
of worship except Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ, and Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ is Great

وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ ط

and there is no power to keep away from sins and no ability to do good but  
from Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ who is the greatest.

### Fourth Kalimah: Oneness of Allāh

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ يُحْيِي

There is none worthy of worship but Allāh. He is alone. He has no partners. All Kingdom is for Him and all praise is for Him. He gives life

وَيُمِيتُ وَهُوَ حَيٌّ لَا يَمُوتُ أَبَدًا أَبَدًا طُ ذُو الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ ط

and He gives death. He is alive; death will never come to him. The great and the glorified One

بِيَدِهِ الْخَيْرُ ط وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ط

In His hand is goodness and He has power over everything.

### Fifth Kalimah: Repentance

أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ رَبِّي مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ أَدْبَيْتُهُ عَمَدًا أَوْ خَطَأً سِرًّا أَوْ عَلَانِيَةً

O my Rab I seek forgiveness from you for all the sins I have committed knowingly or unknowingly, openly or secretly

وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ مِنَ الذَّنْبِ الَّذِي عَلِمْتُ وَمِنَ الذَّنْبِ الَّذِي

لَا أَعْلَمُ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوبِ وَسَتَّارُ الْعُيُوبِ وَعَقَّارُ الذُّنُوبِ وَلَا حَوْلَ

and I repent of the sins that I am aware of and the sins that I am unaware of, for you are the knower of all the Ghuyüb (unseen) and Sattār of all the faults and forgiver of all sins, and there is no

وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ ط

strength and power except that of Allāh, the Almighty and the Greatest.

## Sixth Kalimah: Refutation of Disbelief

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ أَنْ أَشْرِكَ بِكَ شَيْئًا وَأَنَا أَعْلَمُ بِهِ

O Allāh I seek Your refuge from associating anything with you knowingly,

وَأَسْتَغْفِرُكَ لِمَا لَا أَعْلَمُ بِهِ تُبِّتُ عَنْهُ وَتَكْبَرُ أُنْتُ مِنَ الْكُفْرِ وَالشِّرْكِ

and I seek forgiveness from You for (shirk) that I do not know. I have repented from it and I have detested disbelief, idolatry,

وَالْكَذِبِ وَالْغَيْبَةِ وَالْبِدْعَةِ وَالنَّمِيمَةِ وَالْفَوَاحِشِ وَالْبُهْتَانِ

telling lie, backbiting, bad innovations, tale-telling, indecency, accusations

وَالْمَعَاصِي كُلِّهَا وَأَسْلَمْتُ وَأَقُولُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ط

and all the sins. I embrace Islam and say there is none worthy of worship but Allāh, Muḥammad ﷺ is the Prophet of Allāh.



## I was Relieved from My Back Pain

Dear Islamic brothers! What can one say about the greatness of I'tikāf; and if you are blessed with the company of devotees of Prophet during I'tikāf then the blessings and benefits multiply. An Islamic brother of 'Aṭṭārabād (Bāb-ul-Islām, Sindh) gave the following statement:

I was a loafer and had got a dirty mind, talking about filthy things with my friends and then laughing was my favourite pastime. The nuisance of an indecent sin had caused constant back pain that was not cured despite every medical treatment.

Fortunately, some Islamic brothers, who were acquainted with me insisted me that I join them in the collective I'tikāf in the Ramadan of 1426 A.H. (2005). At first, I refused but they insisted and so I had to say 'yes'. I became a Mu'takif for the last ten days of Ramaḍān (1426) with devotees of Prophet in Memon Masjid ('Aṭṭārabād). It seemed to me as if I had entered a new world; the blessings of all five Ṣalāh, Sunnah-inspiring speeches, emotive supplications, Sunnah-filled study circles, and the compassion and blessings of Islamic brothers.

أَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ during the I'tikāf my back pain vanished without any medicines and a Madanī transformation took place in my heart, I repented of sins, adorned my face with the symbol of our beloved Rasūl's صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ love; the beard; and began to wear a green turban.

أَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ I had the privilege of taking part in a 41 day Madanī Qāfilah Course and now I am trying to spread the work of Dawat-e-Islami in my area.

صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ

أَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ط وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ط  
أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ ط بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ط

## Method of Ṣalāh\*<sup>\*</sup>

No matter how hard Satan tries to prevent you from reading this booklet,  
Please read it completely, *إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ* you will see the benefits for yourself.

---

### Excellence of Durūd Sharīf

The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said to the one glorifying Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ and reciting Durūd Sharīf having offered Ṣalāh, ‘Present your supplication, it will be answered; ask (for anything), you will be granted.’ (*Sunan Nasāī, pp. 220, Ḥadīṣ 1281*)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

Dear Islamic brothers! Many virtues of offering Ṣalāh and severe punishments for abandoning it have been stated in the Qurān and Aḥādīṣ. Therefore, the 9<sup>th</sup> Āyāh of Sūra-tul-Munāfiqūn in Parāh 28 says:

يَأَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تُلْهِكُمْ أَمْوَالُكُمْ وَلَا أَوْلَادُكُمْ عَنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ ﴿٩﴾

---

\* Ḥanafī

**O believers! Let not your wealth or your children make you negligent from the remembrance of Allah and whoever does that, they are the losers.**

*(Kanzul Īmān [Translation of Quran])*

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Imām Muḥammad bin Aḥmad Ṣāḥabī رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ narrates that the honourable Mufassirīn say, “In this Holy Āyah, the remembrance of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ refers to the five daily Ṣalāh, therefore, the one who does not offer his Ṣalāh at its specified time because of his preoccupation with his wealth (i.e. trading), cultivation and employment, goods and his children, is at loss. *(Kitāb-ul-Kabāir, p. 20)*

## **The Very First Question on the Day of Judgement**

The beloved and blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “On the Day of Judgement, the very first question that will be asked to man out of his deeds will be about Ṣalāh; if his Ṣalāh is correct he will succeed but if it is incomplete, he will be disgraced and will suffer loss.” *(Al-Mu’jam-ul-Awsaṭ-liṭ-Ṭabrānī, pp. 32, vol. 3, Ḥadīṣ 3782)*

## **Nūr for Muṣalli**

The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “The one who secures his Ṣalāh, the Ṣalāh will be Nūr, evidence and salvation for him on the day of judgement; and the one who does not protect it, there will be no Nūr, evidence or salvation for him on the Day of Judgement and such a person will be kept with Pharaoh, Qārūn, Ḥāmān and Ubay bin Khalaf on the day of judgement.” *(Musnad Imām Aḥmad, pp. 574, vol. 2, Ḥadīṣ 6587)*

## **Whom will People be resurrected with?**

Dear Islamic brothers! Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Imām Muḥammad bin Aḥmad Ṣāḥabī رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ narrates, “Some honourable scholars رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ say

that the one who abandons Ṣalāh will be resurrected with Pharaoh, Qārūn, Hāmān and Ubay bin Khalaf on the Day of Judgement because people usually abandon their Ṣalāh due to wealth, rule, ministry and trade.”

The one who abandons his Ṣalāh due to being occupied with state affairs will be resurrected with Pharaoh. The one who abandons his Ṣalāh owing to his wealth will be resurrected with Qārūn. If the reason of abandoning Ṣalāh is ministry, he will be resurrected with Pharaoh’s minister, Hāmān and if the reason of abandoning Ṣalāh is busyness in trade, he will be resurrected with Ubay bin Khalaf, the head trader of the unbelievers in Makka-tul-Mukarramah.” (*Kitāb-ul-Kabāir*, p. 21)

## Ṣalāh even in Severely Wounded State

When Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā ‘Umar Fārūq-e-A’zam رضي الله تعالى عنه was seriously wounded as a result of an attack, he was told, “Yā Amīr-ul-Muminīn رضي الله تعالى عنه, (it is time to offer) Ṣalāh!” He رضي الله تعالى عنه said, “Yes, listen! The one who abandons Ṣalāh has no share in Islam.” He رضي الله تعالى عنه offered Ṣalāh despite being severely wounded. (*ibid*, pp.22)

## Causes of Nūr or Darkness for Ṣalāh

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā ‘Ubādaḥ bin Ṣāmit رضي الله تعالى عنه narrates that our Makkī Madanī Muṣṭafā صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم said, “The one who makes Wuḍū properly, stands for Ṣalāh and completes its Rukū’, Sujūd and recitation, his Ṣalāh says, ‘May Allāh عز وجل secure you as you have secured me!’ The Ṣalāh is then elevated to the sky and there is glare and brilliance for it. The portals of the sky are opened for it and it is presented in the court of Allāh عز وجل and such Ṣalāh intercedes for that Muṣallī (the one who offered it).”

On the contrary, if he does not complete its Rukū', Sujūd and recitation, the Ṣalāh says, "May Allāh ﷺ discard you as you have distorted me!" The Ṣalāh covered in darkness is then taken to the sky. The portals of the sky are closed for it and it is then bundled up like an old piece of cloth and thrown onto the face of that Muṣalli." (*Kanz-ul-'Ummāl*, pp. 129, vol. 7, *Hadīṣ* 19049)

## A Cause of Bad End

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Imām Bukhārī رَحِمَهُ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ says that Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Ḥuẓayfaḥ bin Yamān رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ saw a person performing his Rukū' and Sujūd improperly during his Ṣalāh, so he رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ said to the person, "If you die offering Ṣalāh in the way as you have just offered, you will not die in accordance with the teachings of Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Muḥammad صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ." (*Saḥīḥ Bukhārī*, pp. 284, vol. 1, *Hadīṣ* 808)

The narration in Sunan Nasāī also states that he رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ asked (the person), "For how long have you been offering Ṣalāh in this way?" The person replied, "**For forty years.**" He رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ said, "You haven't offered Ṣalāh at all for the past **forty** years; if you die in this state, you will not die following the religion of Muḥammad صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ." (*Sunan Nasāī*, pp. 225, *Hadīṣ* 1309)

## The Thief of Ṣalāh

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Abū Qatādaḥ رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ narrates that beloved Rasūl of Allāh صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "The worst thief is the one who steals from his Ṣalāh." He was humbly asked, "Yā Rasūlallāh صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ, who is the thief of Ṣalāh?" He صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ replied, "The one who does not perform its Rukū' or Sujūd properly." (*Musnad Imām Aḥmad*, pp. 386, vol. 8, *Hadīṣ* 22705)

## Two Types of Thieves

Commenting on the foregoing Ḥadiṣ, the famous Mufasssir of Qurān, Ḥakīm-ul-Ummat Ḥaḍrat Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ says, “It became obvious that the **thief of Ṣalāh** is worse than that of money because the thief of money gains at least some worldly profit though he is punished, the thief of Ṣalāh will be punished but he will not gain any benefit at all. The thief of money violates the right of people but the thief of Ṣalāh, violates that of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ. It is the condition of those offering defective Ṣalāh; so those who do not offer Ṣalāh at all should learn a lesson.” (*Mirāt-ul Manājih*, pp. 78, vol. 2)

Dear Islamic brothers! Many people do not offer Ṣalāh at all and even most of those offering Ṣalāh are deprived of offering Ṣalāh properly due to the lack of interest in learning Sunnah. Therefore, a brief method of offering Ṣalāh is being presented. For the sake of Madīnah! Please read it very carefully and correct your Ṣalāh.

## Method of Ṣalāh (Ḥanafī)

Stand erect facing the Qiblah in the state of Wuḍū with a distance of four fingers between feet. Now raise both hands making thumbs touch the ear-lobes. Fingers should neither be too close together nor too wide apart; instead, they should remain in a normal position, palms facing the Qiblah. Eyesight should be focused at the place of Sajdah. Now make a firm intention (in your heart) of the Ṣalāh that you are about to offer. To say it verbally is better (for example, “I intend to offer four Rak’at for today’s Farḍ Zuḥar Ṣalāh.”) If you are in a Jamā’at, add the words “following this Imām.”

Now, utter Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmāh (الله أكبر) lowering your hands and fold them below navel with right palm on the back of left wrist joint, three

middle fingers straight on the back of left forearm and thumb and small finger making a loop on either side of wrist. Now recite Ṣanā like this:

سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ وَتَبَارَكَ اسْمُكَ وَتَعَالَى جَدُّكَ وَلَا إِلَهَ غَيْرُكَ

Glory is to You Yā Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I praise You, Blessed is Your name, Your greatness is lofty and none is worthy of worship except You.

Then recite the Ta'aw-wuḏ:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ ط

I seek refuge of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ from the accursed satan.

Then recite the Tasmiyah:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

Commencing with the name of Allah, Most Compassionate, Most Merciful.

Then recite the whole of Sūrah Fātiḥah:

أَحْمَدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١﴾ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ﴿٢﴾ مَلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ ﴿٣﴾  
إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ ﴿٤﴾ اِهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ ﴿٥﴾ صِرَاطَ  
الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ ۗ غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ ﴿٦﴾

All praises due to Allah, Sustainer of the entire creation. The Most Compassionate, Most Merciful. Owner of the Day of compensation. May we worship You alone, and seek help from You alone. Enable us to walk the

straight path. The path of those upon whom You have bestowed favour. Not of those who have been subjected to wrath, and not of those who went astray.

(Kanzul Īmān [Translation of Quran])

After you finish Sūrah Fātiḥah, utter **أَمِينَ** (Āmīn) in low volume and then recite either three short Ayāhs or one long Āyāh that is equivalent to three short Ayāhs or any Sūrah such as Sūrah Ikhḷāṣ.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

Commencing with the name of Allah, Most Compassionate, Most Merciful.

قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ ۝ اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ ۝ لَمْ يَلِدْ ۝ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ ۝ وَ لَمْ

يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ ۝

Declare He is Allah, He is one. Allah is absolute self-reliant. He has no progeny, nor is He born from anyone. And there is none equal to Him.

Now bow down for Rukū' uttering **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ**. Hold knees firmly with both palms and keep fingers spread out. The back should be straight and head should also be in the straightness of the back (not lower or higher than the back); in Rukū', focus eyesight at feet. Recite **سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْعَظِيمِ**<sup>1</sup> at least three times in Rukū'. Then utter the Tasmī' **سَبِّحْ اللَّهَ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ**<sup>2</sup> and stand erect; the standing after Rukū' is called Qawmah. If you are a Munfarid then utter **اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ**<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> عَزَّوَجَلَّ Glory to my Magnificent Rab

<sup>2</sup> اللَّهُمَّ عَزَّوَجَلَّ heard whoever praised Him.

<sup>3</sup> O Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ)! O our Rab All praises are for You only.



Then, go down for Sajdah uttering **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** placing your knees first on the ground, then hands and then head (nose first and then the forehead) in between your hands. Make it sure that your nasal bone (not just the tip of your nose) and your forehead properly rest on the ground; in Sajdah, focus eyesight at nose; keep arms separated from sides, belly from thighs and thighs from shins (but if you are in a Jamā'at then keep arms close to sides).

The tips of all ten toes should be towards Qiblah with their soles flattened with the ground. Your palms should be flat on the ground with fingers facing Qiblah, but do not keep the forearms touching the ground.

Now recite **سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْأَعْلَى** at least three times; then lift your head (forehead first then nose), then hands and sit up straight; keep your right foot upright with its toes facing Qiblah; lay your left foot flat and sit on it; place your palms on your thighs close to your knees with your fingers facing Qiblah and their tips by the knees.

Sitting in between two Sujūd is called Jalsah. One must stay in this position for at least the amount of time in which **سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ** can once be uttered (to utter **اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي** in Jalsah is Mustahab).

Now, perform the second Sajdah uttering **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** in the same way as the first one.

Now, raise the head first; then stand up with the support of your toes placing your hands on your knees. Do not lean hands unnecessarily on the ground while standing up. You have now completed one Rak'at.

---

<sup>1</sup> "Yā Allāh **عَذِّبْ عَذِّبْ** forgive me."

In the second Rak'at, start with **بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ** and then recite Sūra-e-Fātiḥah and another Sūrah, then do the Rukū' and Sujūd as you did in the first Rak'at.

After completing the second Sajdah (of the second Rak'at) sit up straight with your right foot upright and your left foot flat.

To sit after the second Sajdah of the second Rak'at is called Qa'dah.

Recite Tashahhud in Qa'dah:

التَّحِيَّاتُ لِلَّهِ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ  
 وَبَرَكَاتُهُ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَىٰ عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ ۝ أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ  
 وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ ۝

All types of worship i.e. oral, physical and monetary are for Allāh **عَزَّوَجَلَّ**.  
 Salutation be upon you Yā Nabī **صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ** and the mercy and blessings of  
 Allāh **عَزَّوَجَلَّ**. Salutation be upon us and the pious men of Allāh **عَزَّوَجَلَّ**. I testify that  
 there is none worthy of worship except Allāh **عَزَّوَجَلَّ** and I testify that  
 Muḥammad **صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ** is His (distinguished)  
 Servant and Rasūl **صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ**.

When you are about to utter the word لا in Tashahhud, form a circle with the middle finger and thumb of your right hand and put the tips of your ring-finger and the pinkie at palm; as soon as you begin to utter the word “لا” (immediately after “أَشْهَدُ أَنْ”), raise your index finger without waving it side to side. When you reach **إِلَّا** put it down and straighten your all fingers out instantly. If you are offering more than two Rak'at, stand up erect uttering **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ**.

If it is Farḍ Ṣalāh, recite only بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِیْمِ and Sura-e-Fātiḥah in the third and fourth Rak'at, an additional Sūrah is not needed. The rest of the acts must be performed in the same way as before.

However, if it is a Sunnah Ṣalāh or Nafl Ṣalāh, then Sūrah shall be added after Sūrah Fātiḥah in the third and fourth Rak'at (You must remember that if you are offering the Ṣalāh following an Imām, you cannot recite anything in the Qiyām of any Rak'at, you must stand quietly). Once you have offered all four Rak'at, sit in **Qa'dah-e-Ākhīrah**, and then recite Tashahhud and the Durūd-e-Ibrāhīm عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام.

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ  
إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُّجِيدٌ ۝ اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ  
وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُّجِيدٌ ۝

O Allāh صَلِّ اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ send Durūd on (our Master) Muḥammad صَلِّ اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ and on his descendents as You sent Durūd on (our Master) Ibrāhīm عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام and his descendents. Indeed you alone are praise worthy and Glorious. O Allāh صَلِّ اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ shower Your blessings on (our Master) Muḥammad صَلِّ اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ and his descendents as You showered blessings on (our Master) Ibrāhīm عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام and his descendents. Indeed You are praise worthy and Glorious.

Then recite any Du'ā-e-Māšūrah e.g.

(اللَّهُمَّ) رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً

وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿٢٠١﴾

(O Allah صَلِّ اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ) Our Lord! Grant us good in this world and good in the Hereafter and save us from the torment of hell-fire.

Then, to finish the Ṣalāh, first turn face towards right shoulder saying **الَسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ** and then towards left shoulder saying the same words. Now your Ṣalāh has completed. (*Baḥār-e-Sharīʿat*, pp. 504-506, vol. 1, etc.)

## A Few Differences in the Ṣalāh of Islamic Sisters

The afore-mentioned method of Ṣalāh is for an Imām or a man offering individually. There are some differences between the Ṣalāh of Islamic sisters and that of Islamic brothers. At the time of Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmah, Islamic sisters should raise their hands up to their shoulders; their hands should remain covered in their shawl. In Qiyām, Islamic sisters should place their left palm on chest just below their breast and put the right palm on the back of the left palm. Islamic sisters should bow slightly in Rukū' i.e. to the extent of placing their hands on their knees. They should neither apply weight to their knees nor hold them; their fingers should be close together and feet should be slightly bent i.e. not completely straight, like men. Islamic sisters should perform Sajdah keeping their body parts close together, i.e. arms touching sides, belly touching thighs, thighs touching shins and shins touching the ground. In Sajdah and Qa'dāh, they should draw their feet out towards the right side.

In Qa'dāh, they should sit on their left buttock. They should place their right and left hands on the middle of their right and left thighs respectively. The rest method is like that of men. (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, pp. 259, vol. 2) (*Fatāwa-e-Ālamgīrī*, pp. 74, vol. 1, etc.)

## Both Should Pay Attention!

Some of the acts described in the method of Ṣalāh for Islamic brothers and Islamic sisters are Farḍ without which the Ṣalāh will not be valid whereas some acts are Wājib leaving which deliberately is a sin; repenting of it and repeating such a Ṣalāh is Wājib. In case of missing a Wājib

forgetfully, Sajdah Sāhw becomes Wājib. Some of the acts in Ṣalāh are Sunnat-e-Mūakkadah; making a habit of abandoning a Sunnat-e-Mūakkadah is a sin. Similarly, some of the acts in Ṣalāh are Mustahab; performing a Mustahab is an act of Šawāb while leaving a Mustahab is not a sin. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 507, vol. 1, etc.)

## Six Pre-Conditions of Ṣalāh

### 1. Ṭahārat (Purity)

The body, clothes and place of Ṣalāh must be pure from all types of impurities. (*Sharḥ-ul-Wiqāyah*, pp.156, vol. 1)

### 2. Sitr-e-'Awrat (Veiling)

1. Men's body from navel to the knees (including knees) must be covered whereas women's whole body must be covered except the following five parts: Face, both palms, soles of both feet. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 95, vol. 2) However, according to a Muftā bihī Qawl (valid verdict), the Ṣalāh of a woman will be valid even if her both hands, up to wrist, and feet, up to ankle, are completely uncovered.
2. If someone wears such thin clothing that exposes such a part of the body which is Farḍ to be concealed in Ṣalāh, or that exposes the colour of skin (of that part), the Ṣalāh will not be valid. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 480, vol. 1) (*Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī*, pp. 58, vol. 1)
3. Nowadays, the trend of wearing thin clothing is growing. Wearing such thin clothes that expose any part of thigh or Sitr is Ḥarām even when not offering Ṣalāh. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 480, vol. 1)
4. Wearing such thick skin-tight clothes that do not expose the colour of the body but reveal the shape of Sitr will not invalidate the Ṣalāh but it is not permissible for other people to look at that part of the

body. (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 103, vol. 2) Coming in front of others wearing such skin-tight clothes is prohibited and it is more strictly forbidden for women. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 480, vol. 1)

5. Some women wear such thin shawl made of muslin etc. that reveals the blackness of their hair during Ṣalāh or wear such dress through which the colour of body-parts is visible; the Ṣalāh offered wearing such a dress will not be valid.

### 3. Istiqbāl-e-Qiblah

Istiqbāl-e-Qiblah means facing towards the Qiblah during Ṣalāh.

1. If the Muṣallī (the one offering Ṣalāh) turns his chest deliberately from Qiblah without a valid reason, his Ṣalāh will become invalid even if he turns back to Qiblah instantly. However, if his chest turns unintentionally and he turns back to Qiblah within the amount of time in which 'سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ' can be uttered thrice, his Ṣalāh will not be invalid. (*Munya-tul-Muṣallī*, pp.193) (*Bahr-ur-Rāiq*, pp. 497, vol. 1)
2. If only face turned from Qiblah, it is Wājib to turn the face back towards Qiblah instantly. Although the Ṣalāh will not become invalid in this case, it is Makrūh-e-Tahrīmī to do so without a valid reason. (*Al-Marja'-us-Sabiq*)
3. If someone is present at such a place where there is neither any means to know the direction of Qiblah nor any such Muslim whom he could ask the direction, so, in this case, he has to do **Taḥarrī**, i.e. ponder (as to where the direction of Qiblah may be). He should turn towards the direction in which his heart guides him. This is the direction of Qiblah for him. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 143, vol. 2) (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 143, vol.2)

4. If someone offered Ṣalāh doing Taḥarrī and got to know later on that the direction in which he offered Ṣalāh was not the correct direction of Qiblah, his Ṣalāh will still be valid; it does not need to be repeated. (*Tanvīr-ul-Abṣār, pp. 143, vol. 2*)
5. If someone is offering Ṣalāh doing Taḥarrī, another person sees him and starts offering Ṣalāh facing the same direction without doing Taḥarrī, his Ṣalāh will not be valid; he will have to do his own Taḥarrī. (*Rad-dul-Muhtār, pp. 143, vol. 2*)

#### 4. Waqt (Timings)

It is necessary to offer Ṣalāh **within its stipulated time**. For example, today's 'Aṣr Ṣalāh is to be offered, it is necessary that the time for 'Aṣr has begun. 'Aṣr Ṣalāh will not be valid if it is offered before the beginning of its time.

1. Usually, the time-tables (of Ṣalāh) are displayed in Masājīd. The timings of Ṣalāh can easily be ascertained with the help of the time-tables compiled by reliable Tawqīt Dān (Experts in Ṣalāh / fasting timings) and certified by Ahl-e-Sunnah scholars.
2. It is Mustahab for Islamic sisters to offer Fajr Ṣalāh in its initial time; as for other Ṣalāh, it is better for them to wait for men's Jamā'at, and offer Ṣalāh after the Jamā'at ends. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 30, vol. 2*)

#### Three Makrūh Times

1. From the time of sunrise up to the next 20 minutes.
2. From 20 minutes before sunset to the time of sunset.

3. From Niṣf-un-Naḥār to the time when the sun begins to decline. No Ṣalāh, whether it is Farḍ, Wājib, Nafl or Qaḍā is permissible during these three times.

However, if someone has not offered ‘Aṣr Ṣalāh and Makrūh time has started, he can still offer it, but delaying Ṣalāh to this extent is Ḥarām. (*Fatāwa-e-Ālamgīrī*, pp. 52, vol. 1) (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 37, vol. 2) (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, pp. 37, vol. 2) (*Baḥār-e-Sharī‘at*, pp. 454, vol. 1)

### **If the Makrūh Time Begins during Ṣalāh, then ...?**

The Salām of ‘Aṣr Ṣalāh should be performed at least 20 minutes before the sunset. A’lā Ḥaḍrat Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عليه رَحْمَةُ الرَّحْمٰنِ says, “It is preferable to delay Ṣalā-tul-‘Aṣr as long as possible, but it should be completed before the Makrūh time begins.” (*Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jad īd)*, pp. 156, vol. 5) “If someone takes precaution and lengthens Ṣalāh such that the Makrūh time begins during his Ṣalāh, even then, he will not be objected to.” (*ibid*, pp. 139)

### **5. Niyyat (Intention)**

Niyyat means firm intention in heart. (*Tanvīr-ul-Abṣār*, pp. 111, vol. 2)

1. Although verbal intention is not necessary, it is better; provided the intention is present in heart. (*Fatāwa-e-Ālamgīrī*, pp. 65, vol. 1) Further, making intention in Arabic language isn’t necessary; it can be made in any other language. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 113, vol. 2)
2. As regards intention, there is no significance of verbal utterance. For example, if the intention of Zuhār Ṣalāh was present in heart but the word ‘Aṣr instead of Zuhār was mistakenly uttered, Zuhār Ṣalāh will still be valid. (*ibid*, pp. 112)



3. The least level of intention is that if someone asks as to which Ṣalāh is about to be offered, one should reply promptly. If he is in such a state that he has to recall before replying, then his Ṣalāh will not be valid. (*ibid*, pp. 113)
4. If the Ṣalāh is Farḍ, the intention of Farḍ is also necessary. For example, the intention ‘I am offering the **Farḍ** of today’s Zuḥar’ is to be present in heart. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 117, vol. 2) (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 117, vol. 2)
5. Even though it is correct to make just a general intention of Ṣalāh for Nafl, Sunnat and Tarāwīḥ, but it is safer to make the intention of Tarāwīḥ or current Sunnah while offering Tarāwīḥ; as for other Sunnah Ṣalāh, one should make the intention of Sunnah or that of the following of the Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ because some Mashāikh (scholars) consider a general intention insufficient for Sunnah Ṣalāh. (*Munya-tul-Muṣallī*, pp. 225)
6. For Nafl Ṣalāh, a general intention of Ṣalāh is sufficient even if ‘Nafl’ is not included in intention. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 116, vol. 2) (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 116, vol. 2)
7. The intention ‘My face is towards Qiblah’ is not a condition. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 129, vol. 2)
8. While offering Ṣalāh following an Imām (in Jamā’at), a Muqtadī can make the following intention as well: “I intend to offer the same Ṣalāh that the Imām is offering”. (*Fatāwa-e-Ālamgīrī*, pp. 67, vol. 1)
9. The intention for the funeral Ṣalāh is: “This Ṣalāh is for Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ and the supplication is for this deceased person.” (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 126, vol. 2) (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 126, vol. 2)
10. It is necessary to make the intention of Wājib for a Wājib Ṣalāh and it has to be specified as well. For example, Eid-ul-Fiṭr, Eid-ul-

Aḍhā, Naẓr (votive), the Ṣalāh after Ṭawāf (Wājib-ut-Ṭawāf) or the Nafl Ṣalāh that was deliberately cancelled, as the Qaḍā of such a Ṣalāh is also Wājib. (*Rad-dul-Muhtār, pp. 119, vol. 2*)

11. Though Sajda-e-Shukr is Nafl, its intention is also necessary. For example, the intention ‘I am going to perform Sajda-e-Shukr’ is to be present in heart. (*ibid*)
12. According to the author of ‘Naḥr-ul-Fāiq’, intention is necessary even for Sajda-e-Saḥw, (*ibid*) i.e. one has to make intention in his heart that he is performing Sajda-e-Saḥw.

## 6. Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmāh

Starting Ṣalāh by uttering **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** is compulsory. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 500, vol. 1*)

## Seven Farāiḍ of Ṣalāh

There are seven Farāiḍ in Ṣalāh.

- (1) Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmāh (2) Qiyām (3) Qirā-at (4) Rukū’ (5) Sujūd (6) Qa’daḥ-e-Ākhīrah (7) Khurūj-e-Biṣun’ihī. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 158-170, vol. 2*) (*Baḥār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 507, vol. 1*)

## 1. Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmāh

In fact, Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmāh (also called Takbīr-e-Aulā) is one of the pre-conditions for Ṣalāh but it has also been included in the Farāiḍ because it is closely attached to the acts of Ṣalāh. (*Ghunyaḥ, pp. 256*)

1. If the Muqtadī says the word ‘Allāh’ of Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmāh with the Imām but utters the word ‘Akbar’ before the Imām utters the same word, his Ṣalāh will not be valid. (*Fatāwa-e-Ālamgīrī, pp. 68, vol. 1*)

2. If the Muqtadī finds the Imām in Rukū' and bends instantly for Rukū' uttering the Takbīr, i.e. he finishes the Takbīr after he had already bent down to such an extent that his hands would touch his knees if he stretched them, his Ṣalāh will not be valid. (*Fatāwa-e-Ālamgīrī*, pp. 69, vol. 1) (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 176, vol. 2) (What he should do on such an occasion is to utter the Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmah whilst standing erect and then do Rukū' uttering **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ**. If he manages to join the Imām in Rukū' even for a moment, the Rak'at will be counted, but if the Imām stands up before he joins the Imām in Rukū', the Rak'at will not be counted.)
3. If someone is unable to pronounce Takbīr because of dumbness or loss of the faculty of speaking due to any other reason, he does not have to utter it; just making intention in heart is sufficient for him. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 220, vol. 2)
4. If the word "Allāh" is mispronounced as **اللّه** (Āllāh) or the word **اَكْبَرُ** (Akbar) as **اَكْبِر** (Ākbar) or **اَكْبَار** (Akbār), the Ṣalāh will be invalid. If anyone deliberately utters any of these words despite understanding their Fāsīd (wrong) meaning, he will become a Kāfir (disbeliever). (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 218, vol. 2)

These days, in case of a big Jamā'at, most of the Mukabbirs, voluntarily conveying the voice of Takbīr to those offering Ṣalāh at the back side, are heard mispronouncing the word 'Akbar' as 'Akbār' due to the lack of religious knowledge. As a result of this mispronunciation, the Ṣalāh of such Mukabbirs as well as that of those offering Ṣalāh following their Takbīrs becomes invalid. Therefore, one should refrain from uttering Takbīr without learning necessary rulings.

5. If someone performs first Rak'at's Rukū' with the Imām, he will gain the Ṣawāb of Takbīr-e-Aulā. (*Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī*, pp. 69, vol. 1)

## 2. Qiyām

1. The least level of Qiyām is that if the hands are stretched, they should not reach knees whereas complete Qiyām is to stand erect. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 163, vol. 2) (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 163, vol. 2)
2. The duration of Qiyām and that of Qirā-at is the same; standing in Qiyām is Farḍ, Wājib or Sunnaḥ for as long as Farḍ Qirā-at, Wājib Qirā-at or Sunnaḥ Qirā-at requires respectively. (*ibid*)
3. Qiyām is Farḍ for Farḍ, Witr, Eīdaīn and the Sunan of Fajr Ṣalāḥ. If anyone offered any of these Ṣalāḥ sitting without a valid reason, Ṣalāḥ would not be valid. (*ibid*)
4. Feeling just slight pain in standing is not a valid excuse, instead, a person can be exempted from Qiyām when he/she is unable to stand or perform Sajdaḥ, or when his wound bleeds due to standing or performing Sajdaḥ or a drop of urine is released, or his quarter Sitr is exposed, or he is quite unable to do Qirā-at. Similarly, if a person is able enough to stand, but it will result in the intensity or prolongation of his illness or unbearable pain, he can offer Ṣalāḥ sitting. (*Ghunyah*, pp. 261-267)
5. If it is possible to stand for Qiyām leaning on a staff (crutches) or wall, or by the help of a servant, it is Farḍ to do so. (*Ghunyah*, pp. 261)
6. If it is possible to utter just Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmaḥ standing, it is Farḍ to utter **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** whilst standing and then (if it isn't possible to remain standing anymore), he may sit down. (*ibid*, pp. 262)

## Beware!

Beware! The people who offer their Farḍ Ṣalāh sitting due to any slight pain, injury etc. should consider the foregoing ruling of Sharīʿah; it is Farḍ to repeat every such Ṣalāh offered sitting despite having the strength to stand. Similarly, it is also Farḍ to repeat all such Ṣalāh offered sitting despite the fact that they could have been offered standing by leaning on a staff, wall or with the help of a person. (*Bahār-e-Sharīʿat*, pp. 511, vol. 1) The same rule applies to women, i.e. they are not allowed to offer Ṣalāh sitting without Sharīʿ permission.

7. Some Masājid provide chairs on which some old people sit and offer Ṣalāh despite coming to the Masjid on foot, they even talk with others standing after the Ṣalāh; if such people offer Ṣalāh sitting without Sharaʿī permission, their Ṣalāh will not be valid.
8. It is permissible to offer Nafl Ṣalāh sitting despite having the strength to stand; however, it is better to offer it standing. Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ narrates that the Prophet of Raḥmah, the intercessor of Ummaḥ, the distributor of Naʿmah صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “The Ṣalāh of the one offering in sitting-posture is half of the one offering in standing-posture (the Ṣawāb would be half).” (*Saḥīḥ Muslim*, pp. 370, Ḥadīṣ 735) However, the Ṣawāb will not be reduced if someone offers it sitting due to any valid reason. Nowadays, the trend of offering Nafl Ṣalāh in sitting-posture has developed. People seem to be under the impression that offering these Nafl sitting is better; it is their misconception. The same ruling applies to the two Rakʿat Nafl after the Witr (to offer them standing is better). (*Bahār-e-Sharīʿat*, pp. 670, vol. 1)

صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ

### 3. Qirā-at (Recitation of the Holy Quran)

1. Qirā-at means ‘pronouncing each and every letter from its correct place of origin so that each letter is quite distinct from every other letter.’ (*Fatāwa-e-Ālamgīrī*, pp. 69, vol. 1)
2. Even when reciting in low volume, it is necessary for the reciter to hear his voice of recitation. (*ibid*)
3. If the letters are pronounced correctly, but not loud enough for the reciter to hear himself (and there is no obstruction such as noise or the problem of hard of hearing either), the Ṣalāh will not be valid in this case. (*ibid*)
4. Although it is necessary for the reciter to listen to the voice of recitation himself, the sound should not reach others in Sirrī Ṣalāh (the Ṣalāh in which recitation is done in low volume). Similarly, listening to the voice of recitation while reciting Tasbīhāt etc. is also necessary.
5. Likewise, whatever is to be recited or said even other than Ṣalāh, it must be recited or said in such a loud voice that the reciter or speaker could hear himself; for example, giving a divorce, freeing a slave or mentioning the name of Allāh ﷻ when slaughtering an animal. In all these cases, the words must be said loud enough for the reciter to hear. (*ibid*) The same should be kept in mind when reciting Durūd Sharīf and other Awrāds.
6. To recite at least one Āyah in the first two Rak’at of a Farḍ Ṣalāh, every Rak’at of Witr, Sunan and Nawāfil Ṣalāh is Farḍ for the Imām as well as the Munfarid. (*Marāqil falāh*, pp. 51)
7. A Muqtādī is not allowed to do Qirā-at in Ṣalāh, neither Sūra-e-Fātiḥah nor any other Āyah; neither in a Sirrī Ṣalāh nor in a Jahri

Ṣalāh. The Qirā-at of the Imām is sufficient for the Muqtadī. (*Marāqil falāh*, pp. 51)

8. If someone did not do Qirā-at in any Rak'at of Farḍ Ṣalāh or did Qirā-at only in one Rak'at, his Ṣalāh would be invalid. (*Fatāwa-e-Ālamgīrī*, pp. 69, vol. 1)
9. One should recite the Qurān slowly in Farḍ Ṣalāh and, at a medium pace, in Tarāwīh. Fast recitation in Nawāfil of the night is permissible, however, the words should be clearly understandable, i.e. the Maddat should be pronounced with at least the minimum degree of length set by Qurrā, otherwise, it is Ḥarām, because we have been commanded to recite the Qurān with Tartīl (slowly). (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 320, vol. 2) (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 320, vol. 2)

These days, most of the Ḥuffāz recite in such a way that not to speak of maintaining the length of Mad; one cannot understand any word except **يَعْلَمُونَ تَعْلَمُونَ**, they do not pronounce the letters properly, they even miss out words. Even worse, they boast amongst others about their speed of recitation. Reciting the Quran in such a manner is strictly Ḥarām. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 547, vol. 1)

## Correct Pronunciation of Alphabets is Essential

Most of the people are unable to distinguish between the sounds of **ت ط س ص ث**, **ا ع ح**, **د ض ذ ظ**. Remember, if the meaning of a word becomes Fāsīd (wrong) as a result of changing the sound of letter, Ṣalāh will not be valid. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 125, part. 3)

For example, if someone says **عَزِيم** instead of **عَظِيم** (with a **ز** instead of a **ظ**) in **سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْعَظِيمِ**, his Ṣalāh will become invalid. Therefore, if someone cannot utter **عَظِيم** properly, he should utter **سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْكَرِيمِ** instead. (*Qānūn-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 105, part. 1) (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 242, vol. 2)

## Warning!

Just a little practice is not enough for the one unable to pronounce letters correctly; he must practice hard day and night. If such a person can offer Ṣalāh led by the Imām reciting correctly, it is Farḍ for him to do so, or he must recite only such Ayaḥs that he can recite correctly. If both the aforementioned cases are impossible, his own Ṣalāh will be valid during his learning period. Regretfully, these days a lot of people have this shortcoming. They do not know how to recite the Qurān correctly and do not try to learn either. Remember, this ruins Ṣalāh.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 570, vol. 1)*

If someone could not correct his pronunciation in spite of making every possible effort day and night (as some people are unable to pronounce the letters properly) he must keep practicing day and night, in this case, he will be considered **excused** during his learning-period. His own Ṣalāh will be valid but he cannot lead the Ṣalāh of those who can recite correctly, however, during his learning period, he can lead the Ṣalāh of those who cannot correctly pronounce such letters that he is also unable to pronounce correctly. But if he does not make any effort at all, so even his own Ṣalāh will not be valid, how can others' Ṣalāh be valid under his Imāmat. *(Fatawā Raḍawīyyah (Jadīd), pp. 254, vol. 6)*

## Madrasa-tul-Madīnah

Dear Islamic brothers! You may have realised the importance of Qirāat. Indeed, extremely unfortunate is the Muslim who does not learn correct recitation of the Holy Qurān. **اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! Numerous Madāris by the name of 'Madrasa-tul-Madīnah' have been established by Dawate-Islami, the global, non-political, religious movement of the Qurān and Sunnah. In these Madāris, girls and boys are taught Ḥifẓ and Nāẓirāh Qurān free of cost.



Moreover, the correct pronunciations of letters as well as Sunnaḥs are taught to the adults usually after Ṣalā-tul-‘Ishā in Masājid. Would that everyone starts teaching and learning the Holy Qurān in their homes! Would that every such Islamic brother able enough to recite the Qurān correctly starts teaching other Islamic brothers! Likewise, the Islamic sisters who can recite correctly should teach others and those who cannot recite properly should learn from them. إِنَّ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ, Qurānic teachings will prevail everywhere and those learning and teaching will earn great Ṣawāb, إِنَّ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ.

#### 4. Rukū’

The least level of Rukū’ is to bend forward to such an extent that if hands are stretched, they should reach the knees while complete Rukū’ is to keep the back horizontally straight. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 165, vol. 2) (*Baḥār-e-Sharī’at*, pp. 513, vol. 1)

The beloved Rasūl of Allāh صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ does not see (mercifully) at such a Ṣalāh of the person in which he does not straighten his back between Rukū’ and Sujūd.” (*Musnad Imām Aḥmad*, pp. 617, vol. 3, Ḥadīṣ 10803)

#### 5. Sujūd

1. The beloved Rasūl of Allāh صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “I have been commanded to perform Sajdah on seven bones: (i) the face, (ii & iii) both hands, (iv & v) both knees and (vi & vii) toes of both feet; I have (also) been commanded not to fold my clothes and hair. (*Saḥīḥ Muslim*, pp. 253, Ḥadīṣ 490)
2. Two Sujūd are Farḍ in each Rak’at. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī’at*, pp. 513, vol. 1)
3. It is necessary that the forehead properly rests on the ground. Resting of forehead means hardness of the ground should be felt.

If someone performed Sajdah in such a way that his forehead did not properly rest on the ground, Sajdah would not be valid. (*ibid*, pp. 513, 514)

4. In case of performing Sajdah on something soft such as grass, wool or a carpet, if the forehead firmly rests onto it, i.e. it is pressed so hard that it cannot be pressed any more, Sajdah will be valid, otherwise, not. (*Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī*, pp. 70, vol. 1)
5. These days, the trend of using carpets in Masājid has developed (in some Masājid foam is also spread underneath the carpets). While performing Sajdah on a carpet, make it sure that the forehead firmly rests, otherwise Ṣalāh will not be valid. If the nasal bone did not rest on the ground properly, the Ṣalāh will be Makrūh-e-Taḥrīmī and it would be Wājib to repeat such a Ṣalāh. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 514, vol. 1, etc.)
6. As the forehead does not properly rest on a spring mattress, Ṣalāh will not be valid on it. (*ibid*)

## Disadvantages of Carpets

It is difficult to perform Sajdah properly on the carpet; carpets cannot easily be cleaned either. Therefore, dust and germs accumulate inside them. In Sajdah, dust and germs enter the body by means of breathing. Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ forbid, the fluff of carpet, in case of sticking to the lungs as result of inhaling, could give rise to the danger of cancer. Sometimes, children vomit or urinate on the carpet; similarly, cats, rats and lizards also excrete on them. In case of carpet's being impure, it is not even bothered to purify it. Would that the trend of using carpets in Masājid die out!

## How to Purify an Impure Carpet

Wash the impure area of the carpet and hang it; let it remain hanging till the drops of water stop dripping from it. Then, wash and hang it for the second time and let it remain hanging until it stops dripping. Then, wash and hang it for the third time in the same way, it will become pure when it stops dripping. Purify mats, shoes and such clay pots that absorb water according to the same method.

Another way of purifying impure carpet, cloth etc. is to keep it dipped into flowing water (for example, a river, stream, or under a tap) for the amount of time till one gets the strong probability that the impurity has been carried away by the water. If a small child urinates on a carpet, just splashing a few drops of water onto it will not purify it. Remember, the urine of even one day's old infant is impure. (For detailed information, go through Bahār-e-Sharī'at volume one, page. 396-405)

## 6. Qa'daḥ-e-Ākhīrah

After the completion of all Rak'āt of Ṣalāh, it is Farḍ to sit in Qa'daḥ for the amount of time in which complete Tashahhud (التَّحِيَّات) up to **ورسولُهُ** is recited. (*Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī*, pp. 70, vol. 1) If the Muṣallī offering a four-Rak'at Farḍ Ṣalāh did not perform Qa'daḥ after the fourth Rak'at and has not yet performed the Sajdaḥ of the fifth Rak'at, he has to sit down. However, if he has performed the Sajdaḥ of the fifth Rak'at (or in case of **Fajr**, did not sit after two Rak'āt and did the Sajdaḥ of the **third Rak'at** or in case of **Maghrib**, did not sit after the third Rak'āt and did the Sajdaḥ of the **fourth Rak'at**), the Farḍ Ṣalāh will become invalid in all these cases. In these cases, he should add one more Rak'at except Maghrib Ṣalāh. (*Ghunyah*, pp. 290)

صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ

## 7. Khurūj-e-Biṣun'ihī

Khurūj-e-Biṣun'ihī i.e. after the Qa'daḥ-e-Ākhīrah, deliberately saying Salām, talking or any other such act that finishes the Ṣalāh. However, if any other deliberate act except Salām was found, repeating such a Ṣalāh will be Wājib, and if any such act was found without intention, the Ṣalāh will become invalid. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 516, vol. 1)

## Thirty Wājibāt of Ṣalāh

1. Uttering 'اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ' for Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmah.
2. Reciting Sura-e-Fātiḥah, a Sūrah, or one such Qurānic Āyah that is equivalent to three small ones or three small Āyahs in every Rak'at of every Ṣalāh except the third and the fourth Rak'at of Farḍ Ṣalāh.
3. Reciting Sura-e-Fātiḥah before the Sūrah.
4. Not reciting anything except 'أَمِينَ' and 'بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ' between Alḥamd and the Sūrah.
5. Doing Rukū' immediately after Qirā-at.
6. Doing the second Sajdah after the first one (in sequence).
7. Maintaining Ta'dil-e-Arkān, i.e. staying in Rukū', Sujūd, Qawmah and Jalsah for the amount of time in which 'سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ' can be uttered at least once.
8. Qawmah, i.e. standing erect after Rukū' (some people do not straighten their back after Rukū', it is the missing of a Wājib).
9. Jalsah, i.e. sitting upright between two Sujūd (some people do the second Sajdah before they properly sit upright after the first one missing a Wājib. No matter how extreme hurry is, it is mandatory

to sit straight or else the Ṣalāh will become Makrūh-e-Tahrīmī and repeating such a Ṣalāh will be Wājib).

10. The first Qa'daḥ is Wājib even in a Nafl Ṣalāh (In fact, every Qa'daḥ in two Rak'at Nafl Ṣalāh is the 'last Qa'daḥ' and is, therefore, Farḍ; if someone did not do Qa'daḥ and stood up forgetfully and if he has not yet done Sajdaḥ of the third Rak'at, he must return and do Sajda-e-Saḥw). (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 480, vol. 1)

If someone has done the Sajdaḥ of the 3rd Rak'at of Nafl Ṣalāh, now he has to complete the fourth Rak'at and do Sajda-e-Saḥw. Sajda-e-Saḥw became Wājib because although Qa'daḥ is Farḍ after every two Rak'at of Nafl Ṣalāh, the first Qa'daḥ turned into Wājib from Farḍ because of performing the Sajdaḥ of the third or fifth Rak'at and so on. (*Hāshiyā-tuṭ-Ṭaḥṭāvī Alā Marāqil Falāḥ*, pp. 466)

11. Not reciting anything after Tashaḥḥud in the first Qa'daḥ of Farḍ, Witr or Sunnah-e-Muakkadaḥ Ṣalāh.
12. Reciting complete Tashaḥḥud in both Qa'daḥ. If even one word is missed, Wājib will be missed and Sajda-e-Saḥw will be Wājib.
13. If someone forgetfully recites **اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ** or **اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا** after Tashaḥḥud in the first Qa'daḥ of Farḍ, Witr, and Sunnat-e-Muakkadaḥ, Sajda-e-Saḥw will become Wājib; if someone says it deliberately, repeating the Ṣalāh will be Wājib. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 269, vol. 2)
14. Saying the word 'السَّلَامُ' when turning face to the right and left side is Wājib each time; saying the word 'عَلَيْكُمْ' is not a Wājib, it's a Sunnah.
15. Uttering the Takbīr of Qunūt in Witr.

16. Reciting Du'ā-e-Qunūt in Witr.
17. The six Takbīrāt of both Eid Ṣalāh.
18. Takbīr of Rukū' in the second Rak'at of both Eid Ṣalāh and uttering the word 'اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ' for it.
19. Imām's doing Qirā-at in such a loud voice (that at least three persons could hear) in Jahri Ṣalāh such as the first two Rak'ats of Maghrib and 'Ishā and all the Rak'ats of Fajr, Jumu'aḥ, Eīdāin, Tarāwīḥ and the Witr of Ramaḍān.
20. Doing Qirā-at with low volume in the "Sirri Ṣalāh" such as Zuhar and 'Aṣr.
21. Performing every Farḍ and Wājib in its prescribed order.
22. Doing Rukū' only once in each Rak'at.
23. Doing Sajdaḥ only twice in each Rak'at.
24. Not doing Qa'daḥ before the second Rak'at.
25. Not doing Qa'daḥ in the third Rak'at of a four Rak'at Ṣalāh.
26. Doing the Sajdaḥ of Tilāwat in case of reciting an Āyaḥ of Sajdaḥ.
27. Doing Sajda-e-Saḥw if it has become Wājib.
28. Avoiding the pause for the amount of time in which Tasbīḥ (i.e. سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ) can be uttered three times in between two Farāīḍ, two Wājibāt or a Farḍ and a Wājib.
29. Muqtadī's remaining silent when the Imām is doing Qirā-at whether aloud or quietly.
30. Following the Imām in all Wājibāt except the Qirā-at. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 517, 519, vol. 1) (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 184, 203, vol. 2) (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 184, 203, vol. 2)

## Approximately Ninety-Six (96) Sunan of Ṣalāh

### Sunan of Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmāh

1. Raising hands for Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmāh
2. Keeping fingers in their normal condition i.e. neither keep them too close nor produce tension in them.
3. The inside part of palms as well as that of fingers should face the Qiblah.
4. Not bowing head at the time of Takbīr
5. Raising both hands up to ears before starting the utterance of Takbīr
6. The same Sunan apply to the Takbīr of Qunūt and
7. The Takbīrāt of the both Eid Ṣalāh as well.
8. Imām's uttering **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ**,
9. **سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ** and
10. Salām loudly (raising voice louder than requirement is Makrūh).
11. Folding hands immediately after the Takbīr is Sunnah (after uttering Takbīr-e-Aulā, some people drop their hands to their sides or sway their arms backwards and then fold their hands; this is a deviation from Sunnah). (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 520-522, vol. 1)

### Sunan of Qiyām

12. Men should fold their hands beneath their navel with their right palm on the back of their left wrist joint, right thumb and small finger should be around left wrist and their remaining right hand fingers should be on the back of left forearm.
13. Reciting Ṣanā first and then

14. Ta'aw-wuḏ (أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ) and then
15. Tasmiyah (بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ).
16. Reciting Ṣanā, Ta'aw-wuḏ and Tasmiyah immediately one after the other.
17. Uttering all of them with low volume.
18. Uttering آمين.
19. Uttering it (آمِينَ) in low voice also.
20. Reciting Ṣanā immediately after Takbīr-e-Aulā. (In Ṣalāh, Ta'aw-wuḏ and Tasmiyah are linked with the Qirā-at, as the Muqtadī does not have to do Qirā-at, it is not Sunnah for him to recite Ta'aw-wuḏ and Tasmiyah either; however, the Muqtadī missing one or more Rak'at should recite them while offering his missed Rak'at). (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 234, vol. 2)
21. Ta'aw-wuḏ should be recited in the first Rak'at only.
22. Tasmiyah is Sunnah at the beginning of every Rak'at. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 522, 523, vol. 1)

### Sunan of Rukū'

23. Uttering اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ for Rukū'
24. Uttering سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْعَظِيمِ three times in Rukū'
25. Man's holding knees with hands;
26. Spreading fingers wide apart and,
27. Keeping legs straight in Rukū' (some people bend their legs like a bow, this is Makrūh). (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 525, vol. 1)



28. In Rukū', the back should be so straight (horizontally) that even if a glass of water is placed on the back, the glass should remain still. (*Fath-ul-Qadīr*, pp. 259, vol. 1)

29. In Rukū', the head should neither be higher nor lower (than the back) it should be in the straightness of the back. (*Hidāyah*, pp. 50, vol. 1)

The beloved Rasūl of Allāh صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “The Ṣalāh of the one not keeping his back straight in Rukū' and Sujūd is insufficient (imperfect).” (*Sunan Abū Dāwūd*, pp. 325, vol. 1, Hadīth 855)

The Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “Perform your Rukū' and Sujūd completely as, by Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ, I see you from behind my back.” (*Sahīh Bukhārī*, pp. 263, vol. 1, Hadīth 742)

30. It is better (for a Muṣallī) to utter اللهُ أَكْبَرُ while bending for Rukū' i.e. to utter Takbīr when he starts bending for Rukū' and finish it having bent completely. (*Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī*, pp. 74, vol. 1) In order to do so, stretch the لام (lām) of Allāh, not the ب (bā) of Akbar or any other letter. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 525, vol. 1) Uttering اللهُ (Āllāhu), أَكْبَرُ (Ākbar) or أَكْبَارُ (Ākbār) will invalidate the Ṣalāh. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 218, vol. 2) (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 218, vol. 2)

## Sunan of Qawmah

31. Keeping hands down to sides when standing after Rukū'. (*Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī*, pp. 73, vol. 1)

32. Imām's uttering سَبِّحَ اللهُ لِمَنْ حَيَّدَهُ when standing from Rukū'

33. Muqtadī's uttering اللهُ رَبَّنَا وَكَأَنَّكَ الْحَمْدُ

34. Uttering both is a Sunnah for Munfarid. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 527, vol. 1) The Sunnah will be fulfilled if the words رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْد are uttered but it is better to add the letter “و” after the word “رَبَّنَا”; uttering رَبَّنَا وَ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ is better than uttering رَبَّنَا and adding both i.e. uttering رَبَّنَا وَ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ is better than uttering رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْد. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 246, vol. 2)
35. A Munfarid should start uttering سَبِّحَ اللهُ لَمِنَ حَمْدِهِ while standing from Rukū' and, having stood erect, he should utter رَبَّنَا وَ لَكَ الْحَمْد. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 247, vol. 2)

### Sunan of Sajdah

36. Uttering اللهُ أَكْبَرُ when going down for Sajdah
37. Uttering اللهُ أَكْبَرُ when returning from Sajdah.
38. Uttering سُبِّحْنَ رَبِّيَ الْأَعْلَى at least three times in Sajdah.
39. Placing palms on the ground in Sajdah
40. Keeping the fingers close together, facing the Qiblah
41. When going down for Sajdah, placing knees,
42. Hands,
43. Nose and
44. Forehead on ground in that order
45. Doing that in reverse order when returning from Sajdah i.e.
46. Forehead,
47. Nose,
48. Hands and

49. Knees should be lifted from ground in that order.
50. During Sajdah, it is a Sunnah for men to keep their arms apart from sides and
51. Thighs apart from belly.
52. Not laying forearms on the ground. If you are in a Ṣaf (row) during Jam'at, then do not keep arms away from sides.
53. Making the soles of all ten toes of both feet touch the ground in such a way that their tips face the Qiblah. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 528-530, vol. 1)*

### **Sunan of Jalsah**

54. Sitting between both Sujūd, which is called Jalsah
55. Keeping the right foot upright and the left foot flat and sitting on the left foot
56. Keeping the toes of right foot towards the Qiblah
57. Placing both hands on thighs. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 530, vol. 1)*

### **Sunan of Standing for the Second Rak'at**

58. After the completion of both Sujūd, it is a Sunnah to stand up for the second Rak'at with the support of toes.
59. Placing hands on knees; however, there is no harm in placing hands on the ground for standing up due to weakness or pain in foot. *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 262, vol. 2) (Rad-dul-Muhtār, pp. 262, vol. 2)*

### **Sunan of Qa'dah**

60. After performing the Sujūd of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Rak'at, it is a Sunnah for men to lay their left foot flat.

61. Sitting with both buttocks on the left flattened foot
62. Keeping right foot upright and
63. Keeping the toes of right foot towards the Qiblah.
64. Keeping right hand on right thigh and
65. Left hand on left thigh
66. Leaving fingers in a normal state i.e. neither too close together nor too wide apart
67. Keeping fingertips close to the knees but one should not hold the knees
68. Raising the index finger of right hand while giving Shaḥadaḥ (Testimony) during **التَّحِيَّاتِ**. Its method is as follows:

Fold ring finger and the pinkie, form a ring with the middle finger and thumb, raise the index finger while uttering “لَا” and do not shake it hither and thither, put it down while uttering **إِلَّا** and straighten all fingers. *(Baḥār-e-Sharīʿat, pp. 530, vol. 1)*

69. Sitting in the second Qa'daḥ just like the first one. Reciting Tashahḥud as well. *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 272, vol. 2)*
70. Reciting Durūd Sharīf after Tashahḥud. Reciting Durūd-e-Ibrāḥīm is preferable. *(Baḥār-e-Sharīʿat, pp. 531, vol. 1)*
71. It is a Sunnah to recite Durūd Sharīf after Tashahḥud in the first Qa'daḥ of **Nafī** and **Sunan-e-Ghaīr Muakkadaḥ**. *(Rad-dul-Muḥṭār, pp. 281, vol. 2)*
72. Reciting Du'ā after Durūd Sharīf. *(Baḥār-e-Sharīʿat, pp. 534, vol. 1)*

## Sunan of Performing Salām

73. Performing Salām twice uttering the following words:

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ

74. Turning the face to the right side first and then

75. The left side. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 535, vol. 1)

76. Saying both Salām loudly is a Sunnaḥ for the Imām, but the voice of the second Salām should be lower than the first one. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 294, vol. 2)

77. As soon as the Imām utters the word السَّلَام while performing the first Salām, his Ṣalāh will finish even if he has not yet uttered the word عَلَيْكُمْ; therefore, if any latecomer joined the Jamā'at after the Imām had already uttered the word السَّلَام, his Iqtidā would not be valid. However, his Iqtidā will be valid if the Imām, having performed the first Salām, performs Sajda-e-Saḥw provided Sajda-e-Saḥw had become Wājib. (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 292, vol. 2)

78. When the Imām turns his face to the right and left side while performing Salām, he should make the intention of saying Salām to the people offering Ṣalāh at his right and left side respectively; but he should not intend to say Salām to any woman (even if she is present in the Jamā'at). Further, he should also intend to say Salām to Kirāman Kātibīn (angels deputed for writing deeds) as well as the angels deputed for safeguard during both Salām, but he should not fix any number in the intention. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 294, vol. 2)

79. Muqtadī (the one offering Ṣalāh with Jamā'at) should also intend to say Salām to the people and angels on both sides, further, he

should also make intention for the Imām while performing Salām towards the side where the Imām is present. If the Imām is in front of the Muqtadī, he should intend to say Salām to the Imām while performing both Salāms. A Munfarid should intend to say Salām to the angels only. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 299, vol. 2)

80. Muqtadī's transitions i.e. Rukū', Sujūd etc. should be with those of Imām's. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 535, vol. 1)

### **Sunan after Performing the Salām**

81. It is a Sunnah for the Imām either to turn right or left after performing the Salām; turning to right side is preferable. To sit facing the Muqtadīs is also permissible provided that not a single person is offering Ṣalāh in front of Imām's face up to the last Ṣaf. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 537, vol. 1)
82. It is permissible for a Munfarid to ask supplication without turning any side. (*Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī*, pp. 77, vol. 1)

### **Sunan of the Sunan-e-Ba'diyyah**

(The Sunan after the Farḍ)

83. Talking should be avoided after the Farḍ Ṣalāh that is followed by Sunnah Ṣalāh. Even though the Sunan will be valid in spite of talking but their Ṣawāb will be reduced. To delay the Sunan is Makrūh; similarly, lengthy Awrād (invocations) are not permitted (between the Farḍ and the Sunan Ṣalāh). (*Ghunyah*, pp. 343) (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 300, vol. 2)
84. After the Farḍ that are followed by Sunnah, Du'ā should be brief; otherwise, the Ṣawāb of the Sunan will be reduced. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 539, vol. 1)

85. Even though it is correct that talking between Farḍ and Sunnah does not invalidate Sunnah, but their Ṣawāb is reduced; the same ruling applies to every such act that contradicts Tahrimāh. (*Tanvīr-ul-Abṣār*, pp. 558, vol. 2)
86. Do not offer Sunnah Ṣalāh at the same place where Farḍ Ṣalāh was offered, instead, it should be offered at a different place such as right or left or front or rear side or at home. (*Fatāwa-e-Ālamgīrī*, pp. 77, vol. 1) (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 302, vol. 2)

(There is no harm in the pause taking place as a result of going home for offering Sunnah Ṣalāh. However, it is a sin to pass across the front of a Muṣallī or face his front for changing the place or going home; if there is no space to go, offer Sunnah Ṣalāh at the same place).

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## An Important Ruling of the Sunan

The Islamic brothers who engage in talking and walking having offered Sunan-e-Qabliyah or Ba'diyyah should learn a lesson from the following blessed Fatwa of A'lā Ḥaḍrat رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ. Therefore, replying to a question, A'lā Ḥaḍrat رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ said, "The best time for the Sunan-e-Qabliyah is the initial time (of the Ṣalāh) provided talking or any other act that contradicts Ṣalāh is avoided between the Farḍ and Sunnah. As for Sunan-e-Ba'diyyah, it is Mustahab to offer them immediately after the Farāid; there is no harm in the pause taking place as a result of going home to offer them at home. However, the pause due to contradictory acts should be avoided; such a pause will result in the loss of the Ṣawāb of the Sunan-e-Qabliyah as well as Ba'diyyah and will render them out of the prescribed Sunnah method." (*Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jad īd)*, pp. 139, vol. 5)

## Sunan for Islamic Sisters

1. It is a Sunnah for the Islamic sisters to raise their hands to their shoulders whilst uttering Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmāh and Takbīr-e-Qunūt. *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 222, vol. 2) (Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 222, vol. 2)*
2. In Qiyām, Islamic sisters and eunuchs should place their left palm just below breasts on their chest and put the right palm on the back of the left palm. *(Ghunyah, pp. 300)*
3. For Islamic sisters, in Rukū', placing hands on knees and keeping fingers not wide apart is a Sunnah. *(Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 525, vol. 1)*
4. Islamic sisters should slightly bow in Rukū' (just enough for their hands to reach their knees). Their backs should not be completely straight and they should not apply weight on their knees (simply place their hands on knees); their fingers should be close together and legs should be slightly bent i.e. not completely straight like men. *(Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī, pp. 74, vol. 1)*
5. Islamic sisters should perform Sajdah keeping their body parts close together, i.e. arms touching body sides,
6. Belly touching thighs,
7. Thighs touching shins and
8. Shins touching the ground. *(Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 529, vol. 1)*
9. After performing the Sujūd of the second Rak'at, they should draw out their both feet towards the right side in Qa'dāh.
10. They should sit on their left buttock. *(Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 530, vol. 1)*

## Fourteen Mustahab-bāt of Ṣalāh

There are fourteen Mustahab-bāt in Ṣalāh.



1. Uttering the words of intention verbally. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 113, vol. 2)  
The presence of intention in heart is necessary; otherwise, Ṣalāh will not be valid even if verbal intention is made.
2. In Qiyām, standing with a gap of four fingers between both the feet. (*Fatāwa-e-Ālamgīrī*, pp. 73, vol. 1)
3. Focussing sight at the place of Sajdaḥ in Qiyām.
4. Focussing sight at feet in Rukū’
5. Focussing sight at nose in Sajdaḥ
6. Focussing sight at lap in Qa’daḥ
7. Focussing sight at right shoulder in the first Salām and
8. Focussing sight at left shoulder in the second Salām. (*Tanvīr-ul-Absār*, pp. 214, vol. 2)
9. For a Munfarid to utter the Tasbīḥ more than three times in Rukū’ and Sujūd (but in odd numbers i.e. 5, 7, 9). (*Faḥ-ul-Qadīr*, pp. 259, vol. 1)
10. According to the narration on the part of Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā ‘Abdullāh bin Mubārak رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ mentioned in the book “Ḥilyah” etc., it is Mustahab for the Imām to utter Tasbīḥāt five times. (*Bahār-e-Sharī’at*, pp. 527, vol. 1)
11. To avoid coughing as long as possible. (*Bahār-e-Sharī’at*, pp. 538, vol. 1)
12. If you need to yawn, keep your mouth closed, if the yawn does not stop, press your lips with your teeth, if this does not stop yawn either, put the back of your right hand on your mouth if you are in state of Qiyām, and the back of your left hand if you are in any other unit of Ṣalāh.

An effective way of stifling yawn is to recall that the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ and all the other Prophets عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَام never yawned.

(*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 538, vol. 1) (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 215, vol. 2) (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 215, vol. 2) **إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ** yawn will stop instantly.

13. For the Imām and Muqtadīs to stand up when the Mukabbir says **سَجَّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ**. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 538, vol. 1)
14. Performing Sajdaḥ on earth without anything in between forehead and the ground. (*ibid*)

### A Practice of ‘Umar Bin ‘Abdul Aziz **رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ**

Ḥujja-tul-Islām Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Imām Muḥammad Ghazālī **عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْوَالِي** narrates that Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā ‘Umar bin ‘Abdul Aziz **رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ** would always perform Sajdaḥ on the bare ground without spreading any mat etc. (*Ihyā-ul-‘Ulūm*, pp. 204, vol. 1)

### Excellence of a Dusty Forehead

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Wāṣilāh bin Asqa’ **رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ** narrates that the Holy Prophet **صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ** said, “None of you should remove his forehead-dust until he finishes his Ṣalāh because angels keep praying for his forgiveness for as long as the mark of Sajdaḥ remains on his forehead.” (*Mu’jam Kabīr*, pp. 56, vol. 22, Ḥadīṣ 134)

Dear Islamic brothers! It is not better to remove dust from forehead during Ṣalāh and, Allāh **عَزَّوَجَلَّ** forbid, removing it out of arrogance is a sin. However, if the Muṣallī feels pain or his attention is diverted because of not removing the dust, there is no harm in removing the dust in this case. If someone suspects the fear of show-off, he should remove the dust from his forehead after the Ṣalāh.

### Twenty-Nine acts that Invalidate Ṣalāh

1. Talking. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 445, vol. 2)

2. Saying Salām to someone.
3. Replying to Salām of someone else. (*Fatāwa-e-Ālamgīrī*, pp. 98, vol. 1)
4. Replying to someone’s sneeze (if you sneeze while offering Ṣalāh, you should remain silent; however, if you say **أَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ**, there is no harm in it. If you didn’t say **أَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ** during the Ṣalāh, say after the Ṣalāh). (*ibid*)
5. Uttering **أَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ** on hearing good news. (*ibid*, pp. 99)
6. Saying **إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ** on hearing a bad news (or news of someone’s death). (*ibid*)
7. Replying to the Aẓān. (*ibid*, pp. 100)
8. Uttering **جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ** on hearing the name of Allāh **عَزَّوَجَلَّ**. (*Ghunya-tul-Mustamlī*, P420)
9. Reciting Durūd Sharīf, for example **صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ**, as a reply on hearing the blessed name of the Holy Prophet **صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ**. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 460, vol. 2) (If **جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ** or **صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ** were uttered without the intention of reply, the Ṣalāh will not become invalid.)

### **Crying during Ṣalāh**

10. Due to pain or trouble, if the words ‘āh’, ‘ooh’, ‘uff’, ‘uff’ are uttered or if letters are pronounced while crying during Ṣalāh, the Ṣalāh will become invalid. However, there is no harm if just tears welled up without the utterance of letters. (*Fatāwa-e-Ālamgīrī*, pp. 101, vol. 1, *Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 455, vol. 2) If the Muqtadī begins to cry in Ṣalāh due to the voice of Imām’s recitation and the words “Na’am”, or “yes” are uttered, the Ṣalāh will be valid, for this word was uttered due to Khushū’ (humility). However, if he said these words due to

Imām’s attractive manner of recitation, the Ṣalāh would become invalid. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 456, vol. 2) (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 456, vol. 2)

## Coughing in Ṣalāh

11. If a patient spontaneously utters words “**āh**” and “**ūh**”, the Ṣalāh will not be invalid. Similarly, the letters uttered under compulsion whilst sneezing, yawning, coughing or burping etc. are exempted. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 456, vol. 2)
12. Blowing without making a sound is like breathing and will not invalidate Ṣalāh; but it is Makrūh to blow deliberately; however, if two letters are uttered whilst blowing, (uff, tuff etc.) Ṣalāh will become invalid. (*Ghunyaḥ*, pp. 451)
13. Uttering two letters (e.g. “**akh**”) while clearing throat will invalidate Ṣalāh; however, if there is a valid excuse or proper purpose, for example, if you naturally feel to do so or to clear voice or correct Imām’s mistake or draw the attention of the one passing from your front, then there is no harm in coughing in all these cases. (*Baḥār-e-Sharīʿat*, pp. 608, vol. 1) (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 455, vol. 2)

## Reading (from a written script) in Ṣalāh

14. Reciting the Quran seeing from its script or from any piece of paper or from writing on arch etc. during the Ṣalāh will invalidate the Ṣalāh. (However, if a Muṣallī just takes a glance at a Muṣḥaf Sharīf or arch etc. while reciting the memorized Ayaḥs, there is no harm in it. Similarly, if the Muṣallī saw and comprehended an Āyaḥ written on a piece of paper etc. but did not recite it, there is no harm in it either.) (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 463, vol. 2) (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 463, vol. 2)
15. Deliberately seeing and comprehending an Islamic book or any Islamic topic during the Ṣalāh is Makrūh and, if a worldly topic is

seen and comprehended during the Ṣalāh, it would be more Makrūh (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 609, vol. 1). Therefore, one should keep things, such as books, packets and shopping bags, with any writing on them, mobile phone or watch etc. in such a way that their writing does not come into his sight during Ṣalāh. Or he should cover them with a handkerchief etc. Furthermore, avoid taking a glance at frames, stickers and leaflets etc. displayed at the pillars etc.

### Definition of 'Amal-e-Kašīr

16. 'Amal-e-Kašīr invalidates Ṣalāh provided it is neither from the acts of Ṣalāh nor it is aimed at rectifying Ṣalāh. Doing the act seeing which from distance seems as if the doer of that act is not offering Ṣalāh or if there is strong likelihood that he is not offering Ṣalāh, that act is 'Amal-e-Kašīr. If the one watching from distance is in doubt as to whether or not the doer of that act is offering Ṣalāh, the act will be 'Amal-e-Qalil that does not invalidate Ṣalāh. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 464, vol. 2)

### Wearing Clothes during Ṣalāh

17. Wearing a kurta, pyjama or Tahband during Ṣalāh. (*Ghunyah*, pp. 452)
18. Undressing of Sitr during the Ṣalāh and, in the same condition, offering any act (of Ṣalāh) or the passing of the amount of time in which **سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ** can be uttered thrice. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 467, vol. 2)

### Swallowing during Ṣalāh

19. During Ṣalāh, if someone eats or drinks something even in the least amount such as swallowing a sesame seed without chewing or swallowing a drop that fell into the mouth, his Ṣalāh will become invalid. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 462, vol. 2) (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 462, vol. 2)

20. If something was embedded among teeth prior to the beginning of Ṣalāh, and the Muṣallī swallowed it, his Ṣalāh would become invalid provided the swallowed thing was equal or bigger than chick-pea. If it was smaller, the Ṣalāh will not become invalid but it would be Makrūh. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 462, vol. 2) (*Fatāwa-e-Ālamgīrī*, pp. 102, vol. 1)
21. Before Ṣalāh, someone ate a sweet thing whose crumbs were not in the mouth; just a little sweetness remained in saliva, swallowing it will not invalidate the Ṣalāh. (*Fatāwa-e-Ālamgīrī*, pp. 102, vol. 1)
22. If there is sugar etc. in the mouth that dissolves and reaches the throat, the Ṣalāh will become invalid. (*ibid*)
23. If gums bleed and the amount of saliva dominates that of blood, swallowing it will not invalidate the Ṣalāh, otherwise it will. (*Fatāwa-e-Ālamgīrī*, pp. 102, vol. 1) The sign of blood's domination is that if its taste is felt in throat, the Ṣalāh will become invalid. The invalidation of Ṣalāh depends upon taste while that of Wuḍū depends upon colour. Therefore, Wuḍū will become invalid when saliva turns red; if it is yellow, it will not become invalid.

### **Deviating from the Qiblah during Ṣalāh**

24. Turning chest from the direction of Qiblah at or beyond the angle of 45 degree without a valid reason will invalidate the Ṣalāh. If there is a valid reason, the Ṣalāh will not become invalid. For example, someone suspected Ḥadaṣ (the invalidation of Wuḍū) and as soon as he turned his face, he realized the mistake of suspecting; in this case, if he has not yet exited the Masjid, his Ṣalāh will not become invalid. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 611, vol. 1) (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 468, vol. 2)

### **Killing a Snake during Ṣalāh**

25. Killing a snake or scorpion does not invalidate the Ṣalāh provided that the Muṣallī does not have to walk three steps, nor is the need

of three strikes, otherwise the Ṣalāh will become invalid. (*Fatāwa-e-Ālamgīrī*, pp. 103, vol. 1) Killing a snake or scorpion is permissible when it is passing in front of the Muṣallī and there is fear of harm; if there is no fear of harm, killing it is Makrūh. (*ibid*)

26. Plucking three hairs consecutively or killing three lice or beating one louse thrice – all of these acts will invalidate Ṣalāh. If the Muṣallī did not beat consecutively, the Ṣalāh will not become invalid but it would be Makrūh. (*Fatāwa-e-Ālamgīrī*, pp. 103, vol. 1, *Ghunyaḥ*, pp. 448)

### Itching in Ṣalāh

27. Scratching thrice in one unit (of Ṣalāh) will invalidate Ṣalāh; i.e. scratching once and then lifting hand, then scratching and lifting hand once again; it is twice-scratching. If the act of scratching is repeated for the third time, Ṣalāh will become invalid. Placing the hand once (at an organ) and moving it several times will be considered scratching once only. (*Fatāwa-e-Ālamgīrī*, pp. 104, vol. 1, *Ghunyaḥ*, pp. 448)

### Mistakes in Reciting اللهُ أَكْبَرُ

28. While uttering Takbīrs of Intiqāl (transitions), if the word “Allāh” is read with a stretched الف (Alif) اللهُ (Āllāh) or the word أَكْبَرُ (Akbar) is read with a stretched الف (Alif) أَكْبَرُ (Ākbar) or with a stretched ب (bā) اكْبَارُ (Akbār), the Ṣalāh will be invalid. If this mistake was committed while uttering Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmāh, the Ṣalāh would not start at all. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 473, vol. 2)

Most of the Mukabbirs, conveying the voice of Takbīr to those offering Ṣalāh at the back side, often commit these mistakes. As a result of this mispronunciation, the Ṣalāh of such Mukabbirs as

well as that of those offering Ṣalāh following their Takbīrs becomes invalid. Therefore, one should refrain from uttering Takbīr without learning necessary rulings.

29. While doing Qirā-at or reciting Azkār (invocations) in Ṣalāh, the mistake that makes the meaning Fāsīd (wrong) will result in the invalidation of the Ṣalāh. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 614, vol. 1)

### **Thirty-two Makrūhāt-e-Taḥrīmāh of Ṣalāh**

1. Fidgeting with beard, body or clothes. (*Fatāwa-e-Ālamgīrī*, pp. 105, vol. 1)
2. Folding cloth (*ibid*), as these days, some people lift their trousers etc. from front or rear side while going down for Sajdah. However, if the cloth sticks to the body, there is no harm in un-sticking it with one hand.

### **Hanging Shawl over Shoulders**

3. Sadal, i.e. hanging cloth; for example, keeping a shawl or handkerchief on head or shoulder in such a way that its both ends are hanging. However, if one end is on a shoulder and the other is hanging, there is no harm in it.
4. These days, some people keep their handkerchief on one shoulder in such a way that its one end is hanging at their belly while the other at their back, offering Ṣalāh in this state is Makrūh-e-Taḥrīmī. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 624, vol. 1)
5. Likewise, if either of the sleeves is folded higher than a half forearm, the Ṣalāh will become Makrūh-e-Taḥrīmī. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 490, vol. 2)

### **Intense Excretory Requirement**

6. Being in the intense need of urinating, defecating or breaking wind etc. If there is intensity before starting the Ṣalāh, starting Ṣalāh in



this case is a sin provided there is sufficient time available (for Ṣalāh). However, if the time for Ṣalāh will elapse in case of making Wuḍū having urinated or defecated, offer Ṣalāh in the same condition. If this state occurred during Ṣalāh, it is Wājib to cancel Ṣalāh provided there is sufficient time available (for the Ṣalāh). If someone offered Ṣalāh in the same state, he would be a sinner.

*(Rad-dul-Muhtār, pp. 492, vol. 2)*

## Removing Grit during Ṣalāh

7. It is Makrūh-e-Taḥrīmī to remove grit during Ṣalāh. *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 493, vol. 2)* *(Rad-dul-Muhtār, pp. 493, vol. 2)* Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Jābir رضي الله تعالى عنه said that when he asked the beloved and blessed Prophet صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم about touching grit during Ṣalāh, the Holy Prophet صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم replied, ‘Once, and if you avoid doing so, it is better than a hundred black-eyed she-camels.’ *(Ṣaḥīḥ ibn-e-Khuzaīmah, pp. 52, vol. 2, Ḥadīṣ 897)* However, if Sajdaḥ cannot be performed according to Sunnah due to grit, removing it once is allowed. Further, if any Wājib cannot be performed without removing the grit, removing it is Wājib in this case even if there is the need of removing it more than one time.” *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 493, vol. 2, Rad-dul-Muhtār, pp. 493, vol. 2)*

## Cracking Knuckles

8. It is Makrūh-e-Taḥrīmī to crack knuckles during Ṣalāh. *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 493, vol. 2)* Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Khātīm-ul-Muḥaqqiqīn Ḥaḍrat ‘Allāmah Ibn-e-‘Abidīn Shāmī رحمته الله تعالى عليه has mentioned a narration with the reference of Sunan-e-Ibn-e-Mājah that the beloved and blessed Prophet صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم said, ‘Don’t crack your knuckles during Ṣalāh.’ *(Sunan Ibn Mājah, pp. 514, vol. 1, Ḥadīṣ 965)* Another narration with the reference of ‘Mujtaba’ says that the Holy

Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ prohibited from cracking knuckles at the time of waiting for Ṣalāh. One more narration says that knuckle-cracking was forbidden for the one going for offering Ṣalāh. On the basis of the foregoing Aḥādīṣ, the following three rulings were proved:

- a) Cracking knuckles during Ṣalāh as well as Tawābi'i (connectors of) Ṣalāh such as is going for offering Ṣalāh or waiting for Ṣalāh is Makrūh-e-Taḥrīmī. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 625, vol. 1)
  - b) Cracking knuckles unnecessarily when not offering Ṣalāh (nor even during Tawābi'i Ṣalāh) is Makrūh-e-Tanzīhī.
  - c) When not offering Ṣalāh, cracking knuckles out of a need such as giving rest to fingers is Mubāḥ. (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, pp. 493-494, vol. 2)
9. Tashbīk, i.e. intermixing the fingers of one hand with those of the other. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 493, vol. 2) The Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, 'The one proceeding to Masjid should not do Tashbīk i.e. he should not intermix both hands' fingers with each other, (as) verily, he is in Ṣalāh.' (*Jāmi' Tirmizī*, pp. 396, vol. 1, Ḥadīṣ 386) Tashbīk is Makrūh-e-Taḥrīmī at the time of waiting for Ṣalāh as well as going for offering Ṣalāh. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 625, vol. 1, *Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 493, vol. 2)

## Placing Hand on Back

10. Placing hand on back during Ṣalāh is Makrūh-e-Taḥrīmī. One should not place hand on the back i.e. at the middle of both the sides without a reason even when not offering Ṣalāh. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 494, vol. 2) The Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said that placing hand on back is the comfort of those who would be in Hell. (*Sharḥ-us-Sunnah-lil-Baghawi*, pp. 313, vol. 2, Ḥadīṣ 731) In other words, it is the practice of the Jews who would be in Hell; in reality, there would

be no comfort for those who would be in Hell.” (*Bahār-e-Sharī’at*, pp. 618, vol. 1)

## Looking Towards the Sky

11. It is Makrūh-e-Taḥrīmī to raise the eye-sight towards the sky during Ṣalāh. (*Bahār-e-Sharī’at*, pp. 626, vol. 1) The beloved and blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, ‘How are those who raise eyes towards the sky during Ṣalāh; they had better refrain from it or else their eyes will be plucked.’ (*Saḥīḥ Bukhārī*, pp. 265, vol. 1, Ḥadīṣ 750)
12. Seeing here and there by turning the face (whether completely or partially) during Ṣalāh is Makrūh-e-Taḥrīmī. Seeing here and there unnecessarily just by turning eyes without turning face is Makrūh-e-Tanzīhī; and if it is rarely done out of a need, there is no harm. (*Bahār-e-Sharī’at*, pp. 626, vol. 1)

The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, ‘The mercy of Allāh remains attentive to the Muṣallī unless he sees hither and thither; when the Muṣallī turns his face, His (Allāh’s) mercy also turns.’ (*Sunan Abū Dāwūd*, pp. 344, vol. 1, Ḥadīṣ 909)

13. Men’s keeping their forearms laid (on the ground) in Sajdah. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 496, vol. 2, *Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 496, vol. 2)

## Looking Towards the Muṣallī

14. To offer Ṣalāh facing the face of a person is Makrūh-e-Taḥrīmī. For the other person, it is impermissible and sin to turn face towards the Muṣallī. If someone starts offering Ṣalāh facing the face of a person who was beforehand sitting in that direction, the one starting Ṣalāh will be sinner and will be accused, otherwise, the one turning face towards a Muṣallī will be sinner and will be

- accused. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 496-497, vol. 2) All those who look back after the Salām of Jamā'at is performed, facing the face of the Muṣallī offering Ṣalāh just behind them or those who stand facing him and wait for him to perform Salām so that they could go back or those who make announcement, deliver Dars or Speech sitting or standing just in front of the Muṣallī, all should repent.
15. To cover the nose and the mouth during Ṣalāh. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 511, vol. 2) (*Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī*, pp. 106, vol. 1)
  16. Clearing throat, i.e. bringing phlegm to the mouth unnecessarily. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 511, vol. 2)
  17. Yawning deliberately during Ṣalāh is Makrūh-e-Taḥrīmī; (*Marāqil Falāh*, pp. 354) but if it is spontaneous, there is no harm in it; yet it is Mustahab to stifle it. The beloved and blessed Prophet of Allāh صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, 'If someone feels the need of yawning during Ṣalāh; he should stifle it as long as possible, because Satan enters the mouth.' (*Saḥīḥ Muslim*, pp. 1597, Ḥadīṣ 2995)
  18. To recite the Holy Qurān in the reverse order (for example, reciting Sūrah-e-Laḥab in the first Rak'at and Sūrah-e-Nasr in the second)
  19. Missing a Wājib. For example, going down for Sajdaḥ without standing erect in Qawmah or going for the second Sajdaḥ without straightening the back in Jalsaḥ is Makrūh-e-Taḥrīmī. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 629, vol. 1) A large number of Muslims seem involved in this sin. Remember! It is Wājib to repeat all such Ṣalāhs.
  20. Reciting the Holy Qurān in any other unit of Ṣalāh except Qiyām. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 629, vol. 1)
  21. Completing Qirā-at having bent for Rukū'. (*ibid*)

22. Muqtadī's bending for Rukū' or going down for Sajdaḥ etc. or raising head prior to the Imām, all are Makrūh-e-Taḥrīmī. (*ibid*) Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Imām Mālik narrates via Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Abū Ḥurāirah رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ that the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, 'The one who raises and lowers his head before the Imām does, the hair of his forehead are in the hand of Satan.' (*Muwaṭṭan Imām-e-Mālik, pp. 102, vol. 1, Ḥadīṣ 212*) Similarly, Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Abū Ḥurāirah رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ narrates that the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, 'Does the person raising his head before the Imām not fear that Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ turns his head with the head of a donkey?' (*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim, pp. 228, Ḥadīṣ 427*)

## Donkey-Resembling Face

Once Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Imām Nawawī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللهِ الْقَوِي went to Damascus to listen to a Ḥadīṣ from a very famous person who used to teach his students keeping his face covered. Imām Nawawī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللهِ الْقَوِي learnt a lot from him for a long time but did not see his face. After a long time, when the Muḥaddiṣ (the famous person) realized that Imām Nawawī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللهِ الْقَوِي was very eager to acquire the knowledge of Ḥadīṣ, one day he unveiled his face. To Imām Nawawī's utter astonishment, the face of the Muḥaddiṣ was like that of a donkey. The Muḥaddiṣ said, 'Son! Fear from preceding the Imām during Jamā'at (i.e. lowering head for Rukū' or raising it from Rukū' or raising head from Sajdaḥ prior to Imām); when I got to know about this Ḥadīṣ, I considered it Mustab'ad (unauthentic) due to the unreliability of its narrators and preceded the Imām deliberately, which resulted in my face being distorted in this state that you are seeing now (i.e. my face has turned into the face of a donkey). (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 560, vol. 1, Mirqat-ul-Mafatih, pp. 221, vol. 3*)

23. Offering Ṣalāh wearing just a trousers or a Taḥband (Sarong) despite having other clothes. (*Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī, pp. 106, vol. 1*)

24. Imām's prolonging the Ṣalāh for an acquainted person (to value him) is Makrūh-e-Taḥrīmī; however, if it was aimed at helping him in joining the Ṣalāh, there is no harm in lengthening the Ṣalāh for the amount of time in which Tasbīḥ can be uttered once or twice (*Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī*, pp. 108, vol. 1).
25. Offering Ṣalāh on an illegally seized piece of land, or
26. On someone else's field that is used for cultivation (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 54, vol. 2) or
27. On a ploughed farm, (*ibid*) or
28. Facing a grave (if there is nothing in between the Muṣallī and the grave). (*Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī*, pp. 319, vol. 5)
29. Offering Ṣalāh in disbelievers' places of worship; even going there is forbidden. (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 53, vol. 2)
30. If a shirt's buttons were left undone in such a way that exposes the chest, the Ṣalāh will become Makrūh-e-Taḥrīmī. However, inside the shirt, if there is any other clothe that keeps the chest still covered, the Ṣalāh will become Makrūh-e-Tanzīhī. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 630, vol. 1)

### Ṣalāh and Pictures

31. Offering Ṣalāh wearing such clothes that have the image of an animate being is Makrūh Taḥrīmī. Wearing such a dress is not permissible even when not offering Ṣalāh. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 627, vol. 1)
32. If the portrait of an animate being is displayed above Muṣallī's head i.e. at the ceiling, the place of Sajdah, at his front, his right or left side, it is Makrūh-e-Taḥrīmī. If the picture is displayed at the rear side, though it is also Makrūh, yet it is less severe than the previous cases.

If the picture is lying on the floor and Sajdaḥ will not be performed on it, there is no repugnance; if the portrait is of an inanimate object such as river, mountain etc., there is no harm in it.

If the portrait is so tiny that if it is put on the ground and someone sees it standing, the clear shape of facial organs will not be visible, like the portraits of the scene of the Ṭawāf of Ka'bah are so tiny, such portraits are not the cause of repugnance in Ṣalāh. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 627, 628, vol. 1) However, if the face of even single person becomes clearly visible in the picture of Ṭawāf-crowd, it will remain prohibited.

There is no harm in the pictures in which the body-organs except face such as hand, foot, back, the rear part of face are visible. Similarly, there is no harm in the picture of the face whose eyes, nose, lips etc. have all been erased.

### **Thirty-three Makrūhāt-e-Tanzīhī of Ṣalāh**

Thirty three acts are Makrūh-e-Tanzīhī in Ṣalāh:

1. Despite having other clothes, offering Ṣalāh wearing the labour-dress, (*Sharḥ-ul-Wiqāyah*, pp. 198, vol. 1) having something in the mouth; if the thing prevents Qirā-at or, because of it, such words are uttered that are not the words of Quran, the Ṣalāh will become invalid. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, pp. 496, vol. 2)
2. Offering Ṣalāh with bare-head out of laziness; (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 491, vol. 2) if cap or turban fell from the head during Ṣalāh, it is preferable to pick it up, provided 'Amal-e-Kaṣīr is not needed, otherwise, Ṣalāh will become invalid. If there is a need of picking it up again and again, leave it. If not picking up is aimed at attaining Khushū' and Khuḍū' [Humility of body & heart], then not picking up is better. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, pp. 491, vol. 2) If someone

is offering Ṣalāḥ bare-headed or his cap has fallen, the other person should not place his cap onto his head.

3. In Rukū' or Sajdaḥ, uttering Tasbīḥ less than three times unnecessarily. [if time is about to elapse (for Ṣalāḥ) or train is about to depart, then it doesn't matter. If the Imām has raised his head (from Rukū' or Sajdaḥ) before the Muqtadī utters Tasbīḥ thrice, the Muqtadī should follow the Imām]. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 630, vol. 1)
4. Removing dust or grass from forehead during Ṣalāḥ. However, if dust or grass distracts attention from Ṣalāḥ, there is no harm in removing it. (*'Alamgīrī*, pp. 105 vol. 1)
5. Turning fingers from Qiblaḥ in Sajdaḥ etc. (*'Alamgīrī*, pp. 108 etc. vol. 1)
6. Man's making his thigh touch his belly in Sajdaḥ. (*'Alamgīrī*, pp. 109, vol. 1)
7. Replying to Salām during Ṣalāḥ with the gesture of hand or nod of head; (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 497, vol. 2) replying to Salām verbally will nullify the Ṣalāḥ. (*'Alamgīrī*, pp. 98, vol. 1)
8. Sitting in cross-legged position during Ṣalāḥ without a reason. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 48, vol. 2)
9. Stretching (as one does having woken up from sleep).
10. Deliberately coughing or clearing throat, if there is a natural need of doing so, there is no harm. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 633, vol. 1, *'Alamgīrī*, pp. 107, vol. 1)
11. While going down for Sajdaḥ, placing hands on the ground before placing knees without any reason. (*Munya-tul-Muṣallī*, pp. 340)
12. Lifting knees before lifting hands without any reason when standing. (*ibid*)



13. Keeping head higher or lower than back in Rukū'. (*ibid*, pp. 349)
  14. Uttering Ṣanā, Ta'aw-wuḏ, Tasmiyah and Āmīn loudly in Ṣalāh. (*Ghunyaḥ*, pp. 352, '*Alamgīrī*, pp. 107, vol. 1)
  15. Leaning against a wall etc. without any reason. (*Ghunyaḥ*, 353)
  16. Not placing hands on knees in Rukū', and
  17. Not placing hands on the ground in Sajdah. ('*Alamgīrī*, pp. 109, vol. 1)
  18. Swaying from side to side. [However, Tarāwuḥ, i.e. sometimes applying weight on right foot and sometimes applying weight on left foot, is Sunnah. (*Fatāwā Raḏawīyah (Jad īd)*, pp. 389, vol. 7, *Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 634, vol. 1)] It is Mustahab to apply weight on right side when going down for Sajdah and on the left side when standing from Sajdah. ('*Alamgīrī*, pp. 108, vol. 1)
  19. Closing eyes in Ṣalāh; however, if closing eyes brings about Khushū' (humility), it is preferable. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, pp. 499, vol. 2)
  20. Offering Ṣalāh in front of burning fire. If a fire-torch or a lamp is in front of the Muṣallī, there is no harm. ('*Alamgīrī*, pp. 108, vol. 1)
  21. Offering Ṣalāh in front of such a thing that distracts attention from Ṣalāh; for instance, ornaments or games etc. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 636, vol. 1)
  22. Running for Ṣalāh. (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, pp. 513, vol. 2)
- Offering Ṣalāh at the following places is also Makrūh-e-Tanzīhī.
23. At a public path.
  24. At a rubbish dump
  25. In a slaughter house where animals are slaughtered

26. In a stable i.e. the place where horses are kept
27. In a bathroom
28. On a cattle farm especially where camels are kept
29. On the roof of a toilet or
30. In a desert without a Suṭrah̃ (provided there is a possibility of people passing across the front of the Muṣallī). (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 52, 54, vol. 2) (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 636, 637, vol. 1)
31. Swatting a fly or mosquito with hand without any reason. (*'Alamgīrī*, pp. 109, vol. 1) (If a louse or mosquito harms the Muṣallī, there is no harm in killing it provided 'Amal-e-Kaṣīr is avoided). (*Ghunyah*, pp. 353, *Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 635, vol. 1)
32. Any such 'Amal-e-Qalīl that is beneficial for the Muṣallī (rectifies Ṣalāh̃) is permissible, whereas the one that is not beneficial (does not rectify Ṣalāh̃) is Makrūh̃. (*'Alamgīrī*, pp. 105, vol. 1)
33. Offering Ṣalāh̃ wearing clothes with their stitched-side out; or hanging such clothing over body. (*Fatāwā-e-Razavīyyah*, V7, P358-360, *Fatāwā-e-Ahl-e-Sunnat*)

### How is it to Offer Ṣalāh̃ wearing a Half Sleeved Shirt?

Despite having other clothes, offering Ṣalāh̃ wearing a half-sleeved shirt is Makrūh̃-e-Tanzīhī. Ḥaḍrat Ṣadrush-Sharī'ah̃, Muftī Muḥammad Amjad 'Alī A'zamī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللهِ الْقَوِي says, 'Offering Ṣalāh̃ wearing a half-sleeved shirt or a vest despite having other clothes is Makrūh̃-e-Tanzīhī; if there are no other clothes, there is no repugnance.' (*Fatāwā-e-Amjadiyyah*, pp. 193, vol. 1)

Muftī-e-A'zam Pakistan Ḥaḍrat Qiblah̃ Muftī Waqār-ud-dīn Qādirī Raḍavī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللهِ الْقَوِي says, 'A half-sleeved shirt is assumed as labour-

clothes (and a person, in labour-clothes, normally hesitates in coming in front of the nobility). Therefore, the one who hesitates to come in front of others in the labour-clothes, his Ṣalāh will become Makrūh-e-Tanzīhī whereas the one who does not hesitate to do so, his Ṣalāh will not become Makrūh-e-Tanzīhī. (*Waqār-ul-Fatāwā, vol. 2, pp. 246*)

## The Excellence of Last two Nafl of Zuḥar

It is Mustahab to offer four Rak'at as a blessed Ḥadīṣ says, 'Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ will render fire Ḥarām for the one regularly offering four (Rak'at) before and four (Rak'at) after Zuḥar.' (*Jāmi' Tirmizī, pp. 436, vol. 1, Ḥadīṣ 428*) Commenting on the foregoing Ḥadīṣ, Imām Ṭaḥṭāwī عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ القَوِيُّ says that such a person would not enter fire at all, his sins would be deleted and Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ would make the one whose rights he may have violated pleased with him. Or the Ḥadīṣ implies that Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ will enable him to perform such deeds which will not lead to punishment. (*Hāshiyā-tuṭ-Ṭaḥṭāwī ala Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 284, vol. 1*) Ḥaḍrat 'Allāmah Shāmī عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ القَوِيُّ says, 'There is a glad-tiding for him (the one offering two Nawāfil of Zuḥar) that he would die with faith and would not enter the Hell.' (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 547, vol. 2*)

Dear Islamic brothers! اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! We offer ten Rak'at of Zuḥar Ṣalāh daily; if we offer two more Rak'at Nafl Ṣalāh at the end, completing twelve Rak'at in connection with the sacred number of twelfth of Rabī'un-Nūr, it would not take much time. Make the intention of offering two Nafl regularly.

## Imāmat

There are six pre-conditions of Imāmat for leading those who are not disabled, i.e. leading those who do not have Shar'ī disability. The pre-conditions include:

1. Being a Muslim with correct Islamic beliefs
2. Being an adult
3. Being Sane
4. Being male
5. Being correct in recitation of the Holy Qurān
6. Not being disabled. (*Nūr-ul-Iidah*, pp. 73, *Bahār-e-Sharīat*, pp. 560, vol. 1)

## Conditions of Following an Imām

1. Intention
2. Doing Iqtidā (act of following an Imām) and making its intention at the time of Taḥrīmah. The intention can be made before the Taḥrīmah as well provided no such irrelevant act that separates the intention and Taḥrīmah is done.
3. The Imām as well as Muqtadī's being in the same place
4. The Ṣalāh of both (the Imām as well as the Muqtadī) has to be the same or Muqtadī's Ṣalāh has to be inclusive in Imām's Ṣalāh.
5. According to Muqtadī's school of thought, Imām's Ṣalāh's being valid
6. The Imām as well as Muqtadī's considering the Ṣalāh valid
7. A woman's not standing next to a man (Subject to certain conditions).
8. Muqtadī's not being ahead of the Imām
9. (Muqtadī's) Being aware of Imām's Intiqālāt (transitions)
10. Muqtadī's knowing that the Imām is a resident or a traveller
11. Muqtadī's participating in performing the units of Ṣalāh

12. Muqtadī's being equivalent or inferior as compared to Imām in performing units of Ṣalāh
13. Similarly, Muqtadī's not being superior to Imām in attributes (of Ṣalāh). (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 338, vol. 2) (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 562, vol. 1)

## **The Imām should make the Following**

### **Announcement after Iqāmat**

Straighten the Ṣaf (row) by positioning your heels, necks and shoulders in the same alignment. Leaving space between two men is a sin. Making the shoulders touch with others' is Wājib. Straightening the Ṣaf is Wājib. Unless the front Ṣaf is complete up to its ends, deliberately starting Ṣalāh at a rear Ṣaf is the abandonment of a Wājib, Ḥarām and a sin. Do not let minors (aged less than 15 years) stand in the Ṣafs, nor ask them to stand at the corners of the Ṣaf; the Ṣaf for minors should be made at the end. (For detailed information refer to *Fatāwā-e-Razaviyyah*, vol. 7, pp. 219 to 225, Razā Foundation Lahore)

### **Jamā'at (Congregational Prayer)**

It is Wājib for a sane, adult, free and capable person to attend the primary Jamā'at of the Masjid. The one missing Jamā'at even once without a valid reason is a sinner and deserving of punishment. If he abandons Jamā'at many times, he is a transgressor and unqualified to give evidence and he will be punished severely. If his neighbours remain silent (did not adopt any strategy to reform him) they will also be sinners. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, *Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 340, vol. 2, *Ghunya*, 508)

Some of the Honourable Scholars رحمہم اللہ تعالیٰ say that the one waiting for the Iqāmat staying at home having heard the Aẓān is a sinner and his evidence will not be accepted. (*Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jad īd)*, pp. 102, vol. 7)

## **Twenty Valid Reasons for Missing Jamā'at**

1. The patient having difficulty in getting to the Masjid.
2. A disabled person
3. The one whose leg has been cut
4. A paralysed person
5. The one who is too old to get to the Masjid.
6. A blind person, even if there is someone who can take the blind person to the Masjid by holding his hand.
7. Heavy rain
8. Too much mud (that is an obstruction for the Muṣallī to get to the Masjid).
9. Chilly weather
10. Extreme darkness
11. Tornado
12. Fear of the loss of possessions or food
13. Fear of a creditor and he is not in a position to pay back
14. Fear of an oppressor
15. Intense need of defecating
16. Urinating or
17. Breaking wind
18. Presence of food (with a desire of eating).
19. Fear of the departure of caravan
20. Looking after a patient who will be distressed and confused if the attendant goes to offer Ṣalāh with Jamā'at.

All these are the valid reasons for not attending the Jamā'at. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, pp. 347, 349, vol. 2*)

## Fear of Losing Faith at the Time of Death

It is not allowed at all to miss the primary Jamā'at of Farḍ Ṣalāh held in Masjid on account of attending Iftār-dinner, ceremonies, Niyāz (meal served to send Ṣawāb to the saints) and Na'at-reciting etc. In case of holding the Jamā'at of Tarāwīh at home or in a hall or a bungalow, It is Wājib to offer the Farḍ-Rak'at (of 'Ishā Ṣalāh) with the primary Jamā'at in the Masjid first if there is a Masjid in the vicinity. Those not offering Farḍ Ṣalāh with the primary Jamā'at held in Masjid without a Shar'i exemption despite having capability should fear. There is an alarming saying of the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ, 'The one liking to meet Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ in the state of being a Muslim tomorrow (the Judgement Day) should regularly offer these five Ṣalāh with Jamā'at at the place where the Azān is uttered, for Allāh has rendered Sunan-e-Ĥudā as Mashrū' for your Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ and Ṣalāh with Jamā'at is also one of the Sunan-e-Ĥudā. If you give up your Prophet's Sunnah, you will deviate from the right path.' (*Saḥīḥ Muslim, pp. 328, Hadīṣ 654*) The foregoing Ḥadīṣ indicates that the one offering Ṣalāh with the primary Jamā'at (of the Masjid) regularly will have a good end (die with faith) whereas the one abandoning the primary Jamā'at of the Masjid without a Shar'i exemption is in the danger of dying in the state of Kufr (disbelief).

Yā Rab عَزَّوَجَلَّ of Muṣṭafā صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ! Grant us the privilege of regularly offering five-time daily Ṣalāh with the Takbīr-e-Aulā of the primary Jamā'at in the first Ṣaf of the Masjid.

### **Excellence of Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī ﷺ**

The Beloved Rasūl صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has stated, ‘The one who recites Ṣalāt upon me ten times in the morning and ten times in the evening will be granted my intercession on the Day of Judgement.’

(*Majma’-uz-Zawāid lil-Ĥayshamī, vol. 10, pp. 163, Ḥadīṣ 17022*)

## **Nine Madanī Pearls about Ṣalāh of Witr**

1. Witr Ṣalāh is Wājib.
2. If Witr Ṣalāh is missed, it is mandatory to offer it as Qaḍā.  
(*Fatāwā-e-‘Ālamgīrī, pp. 111, vol. 1*)
3. The time for Witr begins after the offering of the Farḍ of ‘Ishā and remains up to Ṣubḥ-e-Ṣādiq (dawn).  
(*Marāqil falāh ma’ Ḥāshiyā-tuṭ-Taḥṭāwī, P178*)
4. The one who can get up at night having slept, it is preferable for him to offer Taḥajjud (first) and then Witr Ṣalāh in the later part of the night having woken up from sleep.
5. The Witr Ṣalāh consists of three Rak’at. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 532, vol. 2*)
6. The first Qa’daḥ is Wājib; recite only Tashahhūd and then stand up (for the third Rak’at).
7. In the third Rak’at, it is Wājib to utter the Takbīr-e-Qunūt after the Qirā-at. (*Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 521, vol. 1*)
8. Just like Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmaḥ, raise the hands up to ears first and then utter اللهُ أَكْبَرُ (for Takbīr-e-Qunūt).
9. Then fold hands and recite Du’ā-e-Qunūt.



## Du'ā-e-Qunūt

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْتَعِينُكَ وَنَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَنُؤْمِنُ بِكَ وَنَتَوَكَّلُ عَلَيْكَ وَنُثْنِي  
عَلَيْكَ الْخَيْرَ ط وَنَشْكُرُكَ وَلَا نَكْفُرُكَ وَنَخْلَعُ وَنَتْرُكُ مَنْ يَفْجُرُكَ ط اللَّهُمَّ  
إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَلَكَ نَصَلِّي وَنَسْجُدُ وَإِلَيْكَ نَسْعِي وَنَحْفِدُ وَنَرْجُو رَحْمَتَكَ  
وَنَخْشَى عَذَابَكَ إِنَّ عَذَابَكَ بِالْكَفَّارِ مُلْحِقٌ ۝

O Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ! We seek Your help and we seek forgiveness from You and we have belief in You and we have trust in You and we glorify You and we are grateful to You and we are not ungrateful to You and we abandon and stay away from anyone who disobeys You. Yā Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ! It is only You we worship and for only You we offer Ṣalāh and perform Sajdah and it is You we run towards and we come in attendance to serve You and seek Your mercy and we fear torment from You; indeed Your torment is about to arrest the non-believers.

10. Reciting Durūd Sharīf after Du'ā-e-Qunūt is preferable.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 655, vol. 1) (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 534, vol. 2)*

11. Those who cannot recite Du'ā-e-Qunūt may recite:

(اللَّهُمَّ) رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً  
وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ۝

(O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ) Our Lord! Grant us good in this world and good in the Hereafter and save us from the torment of hell-fire.

Or they can recite this **اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي** (Yā Allāh **عَدَّوَجَلَّ**! Forgive me).  
(*Ghunya*, pp. 418)

12. If someone forgot to recite Du'ā-e-Qunūt and bent for Rukū', he should not return to Qiyām; instead, he has to do Sajda-e-Saḥw. (*'Alamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 111, 128)
13. In case of offering Witr with Jamā'at (as usually offered in Ramaḍān), if the Imām bends for Rukū' before the Muqtadī finishes Du'ā-e-Qunūt, the Muqtadī should also bend for Rukū' following the Imām (without completing his Du'ā-e-Qunūt). (*'Alamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 111 – *Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, vol. 2, pp. 540)

## Sajda-e-Saḥw

1. If any Wājib act of Ṣalāh is forgetfully missed or any Wājib or Farḍ act is forgetfully delayed, Sajda-e-Saḥw becomes Wājib. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 655, vol. 2)
2. If the Sajda-e-Saḥw that had become Wājib was not performed, it is now Wājib to repeat the whole Ṣalāh. (*ibid*)
3. If a Wājib was deliberately missed, Sajda-e-Saḥw would not be sufficient; it is Wājib to repeat Ṣalāh in this case. (*ibid*)
4. In case of missing such a Wājib that does not pertain to the Wājibāt of Ṣalāh; instead, it pertains to such Wājibāt that are out of Ṣalāh, Sajda-e-Saḥw will not be Wājib. For example, recitation of the Holy Qurān in the reverse order is the abandonment of a Wājib and a sin but it doesn't pertain to the Wājibāt of Ṣalāh; instead, it pertains to the Wājibāt of the recitation of the Holy Qurān. Therefore, Sajda-e-Saḥw is not needed (but one has to repent). (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, pp. 655, vol. 2)

5. Missing a Farḍ results in the invalidation of Ṣalāh and Sajda-e-Saḥw cannot make up for it; therefore, the Ṣalāh must be offered again. (*ibid*, *Ghunyaḥ*, pp. 455)
6. Sajda-e-Saḥw does not become Wājib in case of missing a Sunnah or Mustahabbāt like Šanā, Ta'aw-wuḏ, Tasmiyah, Āmīn, Takbīrs of Intiqālāt or Tasbīhāt. Ṣalāh would be valid. (*ibid*) However, repeating such a Ṣalāh is Mustahab whether the Sunnah etc. was missed forgetfully or deliberately. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 709, vol. 1)
7. Even if 10 Wājibāt were missed in Ṣalāh, only two Sujūd of Saḥw are sufficient. (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, vol. 2, pp. 655, *Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 710, vol. 1)
8. In case of forgetting to maintain Ta'dīl-e-Arkān (e.g. standing erect after Rukū' or sitting straight between two Sujūd for the amount of time in which سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ can once be uttered), Sajda-e-Saḥw will become Wājib. (*Alamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 127)
9. In case of forgetting to recite Du'ā-e-Qunūt or utter Takbīr-e-Qunūt, Sajda-e-Saḥw will become Wājib. (*ibid*, pp. 128)
10. If the amount of time in which سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ can be uttered thrice elapsed during Qirā-at etc. out of thinking, Sajda-e-Saḥw would become Wājib. (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, pp. 677, vol. 2)
11. Reciting التَّحِيَّاتُ even after performing Sajda-e-Saḥw is Wājib (*Alamgīrī*, pp. 125, vol. 1); perform Salām after reciting التَّحِيَّاتُ. It is better to recite Durūd Sharīf as well in both sittings (i.e. before and after the Sajda-e-Saḥw).
12. If the Imām did Saḥw (mistake out of forgetfulness) and performed Sajda-e-Saḥw on that account, Sajda-e-Saḥw is Wājib for the Muqtadī as well. (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, pp. 658, vol. 2)

13. If a Muqtadī did Saḥw during Iqtidā, Sajda-e-Saḥw is not Wājib for him. It is not needed to repeat the Ṣalāh either. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 715, vol. 1)

## Very Important Ruling

Many Islamic brothers ruin their Ṣalāh due to unawareness of the following ruling, so read it very carefully.

14. It is not permissible for a Masbūq (the one joining the Jamā'at having missed one or more Rak'at) to perform Salām with the Imām; if he does so deliberately, his Ṣalāh will become invalid. If he immediately performs Salām with the Imām without any pause out of forgetfulness, though there is no harm in doing so, it is a very rare case. If he performs Salām forgetfully even a moment after the Imām's Salām, he has to stand up, complete his remaining Ṣalāh and perform Sajda-e-Saḥw at the end. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 713, vol. 1, *Fatāwā-e-Razavīyyah*, pp. 238, vol. 7, *Durr-e-Mukhtār*, pp. 659, vol. 2)
15. If the Imām had already done Saḥw before the Masbūq joined the Jamā'at, the Masbūq still has to perform Sajda-e-Saḥw with the Imām. If he did not perform Sajda-e-Saḥw with the Imām and stands up to offer his remaining Ṣalāh, he has to perform Sajda-e-Saḥw at the end. If the Masbūq also did Saḥw while offering his missed Rak'at, only last two Sujūd of Saḥw will be sufficient for the Saḥw of the Imām as well as that of the Masbūq. (*'Alamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 128, *Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 659, vol. 2)
16. In case of reciting **اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَيَّ مُحَمَّدٍ** after Tashaḥhud in the first Qa'daḥ, Sajda-e-Saḥw will become Wājib, not because of the recitation of Durūd Sharīf, but because of delay in the Qiyām of the third Rak'at; therefore, if someone remained silent for the same

amount of time, Sajda-e-Saḥw would still become Wājib. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 713, vol. 1, *Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul- Muḥtār*, pp. 657, vol. 2)

## A Parable

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Imām Abū Ḥanīfah رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ beheld the Exalted Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ in dream. The Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ asked him, “Why did you declare Sajda-e-Saḥw Wājib for the reciter of Durūd Sharīf?” He رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ humbly replied, “(I did so) because he recited it forgetfully (in the state of heedlessness).” The blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ liked this answer. (*ibid*)

17. In case of missing any part of Tashaḥḥud in any Qa'daḥ (sitting), Sajda-e-Saḥw will become Wājib whether the Ṣalāh is Nafl or Farḍ. (*'Alamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 127*)

## Method of Sajda-e-Saḥw

Recite التَّحِيَّاتُ (reciting Durūd Sharīf after التَّحِيَّاتُ is preferable), perform Salām turning head towards the right side and perform two Sujūd. Then, recite التَّحِيَّاتُ, Durūd Sharīf and Du'ā, and perform Salām (towards both the sides).

## If Sajda-e-Saḥw is Missed, Then...?

If someone was to perform Sajda-e-Saḥw but he performs Salām forgetfully (without performing Sajda-e-Saḥw), he can perform Sajda-e-Saḥw as long as he has not exited the Maṣjid. In case of being in a ground, he can perform Sajda-e-Saḥw as long as he has not got out of Ṣaf's or has not passed ahead of the place of Sajdaḥ. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 2, pp. 674*) However, if any act that negates the Binā (rejoining, resumption) of Ṣalāh (e.g. speaking) and invalidates the Ṣalāh

is found after the Salām, Sajda-e-Saḥw can no longer be performed.  
(‘*Alamgīrī*, pp. 125, vol. 1, *Rad-dul-Muhtār*, vol. 2, pp. 654)

## Sajda-e-Tilāwat and Satan’s Trouble

The Holy Prophet ﷺ said, “Whenever someone recites an Āyah of Sajdaḥ and performs Sajdaḥ, Satan moves away and says weeping, “I’m doomed! The son of Adam was commanded to perform Sajdaḥ which he did; there is Heaven for him; I was (also) commanded but I refused; there is Hell for me.” (*Saḥīḥ Muslim*, pp. 56, *Ḥadīṣ 81*)

## إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ Every Desire will be Fulfilled

For the accomplishment of a desire, if someone recites all fourteen Āyahs of Sajdaḥ and performs Sujūd, Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ will fulfil his desire. One can recite each Āyah and perform its Sajdaḥ separately or recite all fourteen Āyahs together and perform fourteen Sujūd at the end.  
(*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, pp. 719, vol. 2, *Ghunyaḥ*, pp. 507 & others)

## Eight Madanī Pearls Regarding Sajda-e-Tilāwat

1. Sajda-e-Tilāwat becomes Wājib on reciting or listening to an Āyah of Sajdaḥ. In case of reciting an Āyah of Sajdaḥ, Sajda-e-Tilāwat will become Wājib if the voice of the reciter is loud enough for him to hear provided there is no obstruction in his listening. Deliberate hearing is not necessary for the hearer; Sajdaḥ will become Wājib even if he hears unintentionally. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī‘at*, pp. 728, vol. 1, ‘*Alamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 132)
2. Sajdaḥ will become Wājib in case of reading or hearing even the translation of an Āyah (of Sajdaḥ) in any language regardless of whether or not the hearer comprehended that it was the translation of an Āyah of Sajdaḥ. However, if he was unaware, it is necessary

that he may have been told that it was the translation of an Āyaḥ of Sajdaḥ. If the Āyaḥ of Sajdaḥ was recited, it is not necessary to tell the listener that it is the Āyaḥ of Sajdaḥ. (*‘Alamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 133*)

3. While the recitation of the complete Āyaḥ is necessary for Sajda-e-Tilāwat to become Wājib, according to some scholars of the later age, it will become Wājib even if just the root-word of Sajdaḥ (سجده) along with its preceding or succeeding word is recited; therefore, it is safer to perform Sajda-e-Tilāwat in both cases. (*Fatāwā-e-Razavīyah, vol. 8, pp. 229-233,*)
4. In case of reciting an Āyaḥ of Sajdaḥ when not offering Ṣalāh, although it is not Wājib to perform immediate Sajdaḥ, delaying the Sajdaḥ is Makrūh-e-Tanzīhī provided the reciter has Wuḍū. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 703, vol. 2*)
5. In case of reciting an Āyaḥ of Sajdaḥ in Ṣalāh, it is Wājib to perform Sajdaḥ instantly. If the Muṣallī delayed the Sajdaḥ (i.e. if he recited more than three Āyaḥs) he would be a sinner, and as long as he is in Ṣalāh or has not done any such act contrary to Ṣalāh after the Salām, he should perform Sajda-e-Tilāwat and then Sajdaḥ-e-Saḥw subsequently. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 704*)

### **Beware! Be Alert!**

6. Even if someone is not participating in Tarāwīḥ or Shabīnāḥ in Ramaḍān or he is offering his own Ṣalāh individually, Sajda-e-Tilāwat will still become Wājib for him in case of listening to an Āyaḥ of Sajdaḥ (recited during Tarāwīḥ or Shabīnāḥ). Similarly, Sajda-e-Tilāwat will become Wājib in case of listening to an Āyaḥ of Sajdaḥ even from a disbeliever or a minor. Furthermore, having become adult, if someone has not yet performed Sajdaḥs despite

hearing Ayaḥs of Sajdaḥ, he has to make a conservative calculation on safer side as to how many Sajdaḥs he may not have performed to date and then perform Sajdaḥs accordingly in the state of Wuḍū.

## Method of Sajda-e-Tilāwat

7. Go down for Sajdaḥ uttering **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** from standing position and utter **سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْأَعْلَى** (in Sajdaḥ) at least thrice. Then, stand up uttering **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ**. Uttering **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** while going down for Sajdaḥ as well as standing from Sajdaḥ is a Sunnah whereas both Qiyāms, i.e. going down for Sajdaḥ from standing position and standing from Sajdaḥ are Mustahab. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 731, vol. 1)
8. Sajda-e-Tilāwat does not require raising hands at the time of uttering **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ**. Similarly, neither Tashaḥḥud is recited nor Salām is performed for Sajda-e-Tilāwat. (*Tanvīr-ul-Abṣār*, vol. 2, pp. 700)

## Sajda-e-Shukr

It is desirable to perform Sajda-e-Shukr on getting any favour such as birth of a baby, attainment of wealth, turning up of a lost thing, curing of a patient, returning of a traveller and the like. Its method is exactly the same as that of Sajda-e-Tilāwat. (*‘Alamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 136, *Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, pp. 720, vol. 2)

Likewise, it is an act of Ṣawāb to perform Sajda-e-Shukr on hearing any good news or getting any favour such as the confirmation of visa to Madīnaḥ, someone’s becoming prepared to travel with Dawat-e-Islami’s Madanī Qāfilaḥ as a result of your successful individual effort, beholding a practising Sunnī scholar, having a blessed dream, a religious student’s passing an exam, getting rid of a calamity, the death of an enemy of Islam etc.



## Passing across the front of a Muṣallī is a Grave Sin

1. The beloved and blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “If any one knew what (harm) lies in passing across the front of his brother offering Ṣalāh, he would stand for 100 years rather than taking that single step.” (*Sunan ibn-e-Majāh, vol. 1, pp. 506, Ḥadīṣ 946*)
2. Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Imām Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ narrates that Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Ka’b-ul-Aḥbār رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ said, “If the person passing across the front of Muṣallī knew what sin lies in this, he would prefer subsidence into the earth rather than passing.” (*Muwaḍḍan Imām Mālik, vol. 1, pp. 154, Ḥadīṣ 371*)

Though the one passing across the front of Muṣallī is a sinner, it does not have any effect on the Ṣalāh of that Muṣallī. (*Fatāwā-e-Razavīyyah, vol. 7, pp. 254*)

## Fifteen Rulings about Passing across the front of a Muṣallī

1. In a ground or a big Masjid, it is impermissible to pass through from the place of feet of Muṣallī to Mawḍa’-e-Sujūd. Mawḍa’-e-Sujūd means the area up to which sight spreads when eye sight is fixed at the spot of Sajdaḥ in the state of Qiyām. It is not permissible to pass through from the place of feet (of Muṣallī) up to Mawḍa’-e-Sujūd. (*‘Alamgīrī, pp. 104, vol. 1, Dur-re-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 479*) An approximate distance of Mawḍa’-e-Sujūd is three yards from feet (towards Qiblaḥ). In other words, the distance of three yards from feet is the area up to which sight spreads and therefore, in a ground, there is no harm in passing beyond this distance. (*Qānūn-e-Sharī’at, Part. 1, pp. 114*)
2. In a small Masjid or home, if there is no Sutraḥ in front of Muṣallī, it is not permissible to pass through from the place of his feet up to the wall towards Qiblaḥ. (*‘Alamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 104*)

3. If there is a Sutraḥ in front of Muṣallī, there is no harm in passing beyond the Sutraḥ. (*ibid*)
4. The height of Sutraḥ should at least be equal to that of a half arm (almost a half yard) and the thickness of Sutraḥ should at least be equal to that of a finger. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 484, vol. 2*)
5. Imām's Sutraḥ is the Sutraḥ for the Muqtadī as well. In other words, if there is a Sutraḥ in front of the Imām and somebody passes across the front of the Muqtadī, the passing person will not be a sinner. (*Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 487*)
6. A tree, man or animal can serve as a Sutraḥ. (*Ghunyaḥ, pp. 367*)
7. If a man serves as a Sutraḥ, it is necessary that his back faces the front of Muṣallī. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 616, vol. 1*) (if somebody faces the face of Muṣallī, he will be accused, there is no blame on Muṣallī in this case. Therefore, an Imām has also to be careful while turning round and looking back having performed the Ṣalām; if the Imām faces the front of the one offering his remaining Ṣalāh, he will be a sinner.)
8. If a person is passing across the front of Muṣallī and another person passes along with him at the same pace using him as Sutraḥ, the first person will be a sinner and he will automatically become Sutraḥ for the second person. (*'Alamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 104*)
9. During Ṣalāh with Jamā'at, if someone starts offering Ṣalāh at a rear Ṣaf in spite of vacancy at the Ṣaf ahead, the newcomer can go ahead crossing above the neck of the person offering Ṣalāh at the rear Ṣaf, as he himself lost his dignity. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 483, vol. 2*)
10. If someone is offering Ṣalāh at so high place that the body-parts of the passing person are not in front of Muṣallī, the passing person is not a sinner. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 615, vol. 1*)

11. If two persons want to pass across the front of Muṣallī, there is a particular method for doing so. One of them should stand making his back face the front of Muṣallī, now the other person should pass using the standing person as a Sutraḥ. Then, the other who has already passed should stand behind the back of the standing person in the position that his back faces the front of Muṣallī. Now, the first person should pass and the other person should return to the side where he had come from. (*‘Alamgīrī, pp. 104, vol. 1, Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 483, vol. 2*)
12. If a person is about to pass across the front of Muṣallī, the Muṣallī is allowed to prevent him from passing by uttering **سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ**, or doing Qirā-at loudly or with the gesture of hand, head or eye but more than these acts is not allowed; for example, grabbing and jerking the clothes or beating is not allowed and, in case of ‘Amal-e-Kaṣīr, his Ṣalāh will become invalid. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 2, pp. 485*)
13. Doing both, Tasbīḥ and gesture simultaneously, is Makrūḥ. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 486*)
14. If a person passes across the front of a woman (offering Ṣalāh), she should prevent by Taṣfiq i.e. hitting the back of her left hand with the fingers of her right hand. If a man did Taṣfiq and a woman uttered Tasbīḥ, the Ṣalāh would not become invalid, but it is in contradiction with Sunnah. (*ibid*)
15. The one doing Ṭawāf is allowed to pass across the front of Muṣallī. (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 2, pp. 482*)

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ  
أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ط

## Traveller's Salah\*

Please read this booklet completely. You will realize its benefits,  
إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ.

### Excellence of Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabi ﷺ

The Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has stated, ‘When the day of Thursday comes, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ sends angels who have papers made of silver and pens made of gold. They write [the name of] one who recites Ṣalāt on me in abundance on the day of Thursday and the night of Friday.’

(Tārīkh Damishq li Ibn ‘Asākir, vol. 47, pp. 142)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ says in verse 101 of Sūrah An-Nisā:

وَإِذَا ضَرَبْتُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ أَنْ تَقْصُرُوا مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ إِنْ خِفْتُمْ  
أَنْ يَفْتِنَكُمْ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ۗ إِنَّ الْكَافِرِينَ كَانُوا لَكُمْ عَدُوًّا مُّبِينًا ﴿١٠١﴾

And when you travel in the land, it is no sin for you to shorten some of your (obligatory) prayers; if you fear that disbelievers may cause you harm; undoubtedly the disbelievers are open enemies to you.

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 5, Sūrah An-Nisā, verse 101)

\* According to Ḥanafī Jurisprudence

Ṣadr-ul-Afāḍil, ‘Allāmah Maulānā Sayyid Muhammad Na’imuddīn Murādābādī رَحِمَهُ اللهُ الْهَامِدِي has stated: Fear of [harm from] non-Muslims is not a condition to do Qaṣr (i.e. shortening Ṣalāh). Sayyidunā Ya’lā Bin Umayyah رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ asked Sayyidunā ‘Umar Fārūq-e-A’zam رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ, ‘We are living in peace, then why do we do Qaṣr [i.e. shorten our Ṣalāh]?’ He رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ replied, ‘I also wondered about it, and humbly asked the Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ the same question. The Revered and Renowned Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ replied, ‘This is a Ṣadaqaḥ for you from Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, so accept His Ṣadaqaḥ.’ (*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim, pp. 347, Ḥadīṣ 686; Khazāin-ul-‘Irfān*)

Umm-ul-Mu`minīn Sayyidatunā ‘Āishah Ṣiddīqah رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا has narrated, ‘[At first] two Rak’āt of Ṣalāh were declared Farḍ. After the Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ migrated, four [Rak’āt] were declared Farḍ but the Ṣalāh during a journey was left in the initial state [with two Rak’āt of Farḍ].’ (*Ṣaḥīḥ Bukhārī, vol. 2, pp. 604, Ḥadīṣ 3935*)

Sayyidunā ‘Abdullāh Bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا has narrated that the Noble Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ declared two Rak’āt obligatory for the Ṣalāh offered during a journey saying that it is complete [Ṣalāh], not incomplete. That is, even though apparently two Rak’āt were reduced but two Rak’āt are equal to four Rak’āt in terms of reward.

(*Sunan Ibn Mājah, vol. 2, pp. 59, Ḥadīṣ 1194*)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## Distance of Shar’i journey

By Shar’i aḥ, a traveller is the person who has left his place of residence, i.e. city or village, with the intention of travelling 57½ miles (i.e. approximately 92 kilometres). (*Derived from: Fatāwā Razawīyah, vol. 8, pp. 243; Bahār-e-Sharī’at, vol. 1, pp. 740, 741*)

## When does one become a traveller?

The mere intention of travelling does not render a person traveller. In fact, the rulings of a Shar'ī traveller will apply after he has travelled beyond the populated areas of his town, i.e. his village or city. For a city-dweller to travel beyond the populated suburbs adjacent to his city is also essential.

*(Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 722)*

## Meaning of 'travelling beyond the populated areas'

To 'travel beyond the populated areas' means that one has travelled past the populated areas along the route of one's intended travel, even if the populated areas have not ended in the direction parallel to it.

*(Ghunyah, pp. 536)*

## Definition of 'surroundings' of a city

To become a Shar'ī traveller, it is not necessary for a city-dweller to travel beyond the village adjacent to the outskirts of his city. Similarly, it is also not necessary for him to cross the orchards adjacent to the outskirts of the city, even if the caretakers and workers of those orchards live in them. *(Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 722)*

Outside the outskirts of the city, if certain places are dedicated for particular activities of city-dwellers like a graveyard, a racecourse and a dumping ground and they are adjacent to the city, then it is necessary to cross them. If there is some distance between these places and the city, then it is not necessary to cross them. *(ibid)*

## The condition for becoming a traveller

In order to become a Shar'ī traveller, the travelling person must have the intention of travelling the distance of three days (i.e. approximately 92

km), from the place of his departure. If he departs with the intention of travelling for a distance of two days (that is less than 92 km), and upon reaching there, intends to travel to another place which is also at a distance of less than three-days-distance (i.e. less than 92 km) he is still not a traveller. Even if he travelled throughout the world in this manner, he would not be deemed to be a Shar'ī traveller.

*(Ghunyaḥ; Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 722, 724)*

It is also a condition that the travelling person intends to travel the distance of three days [i.e. approximately 92 km] consecutively. If he has such an intention that he will do some chore after he has travelled the distance of two days, and thereafter he will travel the distance of one more day, this is not the intention of consecutively travelling the distance of three days [i.e. approximately 92 km]. Therefore, he would not be deemed to be a traveller. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 743)*

## Types of hometown

There are two types of Waṭan (hometown):

1. Original hometown [Waṭan-e-Aṣli] is the town or city where a person was born or where his family members live or where he has settled with no intention of leaving.
2. Temporary hometown [Waṭan-e-Iqāmat] is the place where a traveller intends to stay for fifteen days or more. *(Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 142)*

## Cases of temporary hometown [Waṭan-e-Iqāmat] being nullified

One temporary hometown [Waṭan-e-Iqāmat] nullifies the other. That is to say, if a person stayed at a town or city for fifteen days or more

and then went to another town with the intention of staying there for the next fifteen days or more, then the first town would no longer remain his temporary hometown regardless of whether or not there is a distance of three days (i.e. approximately 92 km) between the two towns.

Similarly, if a person returns to his original hometown [Waṭan-e-Aṣlī] or sets off a three-days-distance journey, the temporary hometown [Waṭan-e-Iqāmat] will be nullified.

*(Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 731; Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 751)*

## Two routes for a journey

If there are two routes to a particular destination – one is three-days-distance [i.e. approximately 92 km] long while the other is shorter, then the route one takes will be the determining factor. If one takes the shorter route, then he is not a traveller but if he took the longer route, then he would be a traveller even though he had no genuine reason to take the longer route.

*(‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 138; Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 1, pp. 726)*

## How long does a traveller remain a traveller?

A traveller remains a traveller unless he returns to his village or city, or makes the intention of staying in any populated area for complete fifteen days. This ruling will apply when he has travelled complete three-days-distance (that is approximately 92 km). Hence if he intends to return before covering the distance of three days (that is approximately 92 km), he is no longer a traveller even if he is in a jungle.

*(‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 139; Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 728)*



## Ruling on impermissible journey

Whether the journey is aimed at doing anything permissible or impermissible, the rulings of a traveller will apply. (*‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 139*)

## Employer and employee travelling together

If an employee earning salary on a monthly or annual basis travels with his employer, then he is a follower of his employer. An obedient son is a follower of his father and a student whose teacher provides him with food is a follower of his teacher. The intention of the leader will be deemed to be the intention of the follower. Therefore, the follower should ask the leader about his intention and act as per his reply [i.e. if his leader is a traveller, the follower will also offer shortened Ṣalāh]. If the leader did not give any reply, then the follower must see whether his leader is a traveller or a resident. If the leader is a traveller, then the follower should also consider himself as a traveller and if the leader is a resident, the follower should also consider himself as a resident.

If it is not known whether the leader is a traveller or a resident then the follower must do Qaṣr [offer shortened Ṣalāh] after he has travelled a distance of three days (i.e. approximately 92 km). Before covering three-days-distance [approximately 92 km] he must offer normal Ṣalāh [with the complete number of Rak’at]. If he did not get the chance of asking his leader, then the same previously mentioned ruling of ‘asking but not receiving any reply’ will apply.

*(Derived from: Bahār-e-Sharī’at, vol. 1, pp. 745, 746)*

## Once I have finished my work I will return!

If a traveller stays somewhere for a few days or even thirteen to fourteen days with the intention of doing some piece of work or waiting for his relatives or returning after doing his work, he will be deemed to be a

traveller and will offer shortened Ṣalāh even if many years pass in this condition because he has the intention of staying there for less than fifteen days. (*ibid*, pp. 747, 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 139)

## The rulings for woman's journey

It is not permissible for a woman to travel the distance of three days (approximately 92 km) or more, without a Maḥram. She cannot also travel with a minor or a partially insane person. During the journey, she must be accompanied by an adult Maḥram or her husband.

(*'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 142*)

If accompanied by a (reliable) Maḥram adolescent boy (who is near the age of puberty), a woman can travel. An adolescent boy close to puberty is deemed to be an adult. The [accompanying] Maḥram must not be one who unnecessarily takes risks. Likewise, he must neither be a severe transgressor nor a vulnerable person. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 752, 1044, 1045*)

## Woman's parental home and in-laws' home

If a married woman resides in the house of her in-laws, then her parents' home is no longer her original hometown [Waṭan-e-Aṣḷī]. That is, if her in-laws' house is situated at a distance of three days (i.e. approximately 92 km) from her parents' home and she comes to her parents' home without making the intention of staying there for fifteen days, she must offer shortened Ṣalāh.

After marriage, if she has not abandoned the home of her parents and just visits her in-laws' home temporarily, then her journey will come to an end as soon as she returns to her parents' home. Now, she must offer normal Ṣalāh [with the complete number of Rak'āt without shortening it]. (*ibid*, pp. 751)

## **Ruling for those staying in an Arab country on visa**

Nowadays, many people along with their families migrate to other countries for business etc. They get the visa for a fixed period of time (for example, in U.A.E. a residential visa is issued for a maximum period of three years). This is a temporary visa and must be renewed after every three years by paying a fixed amount of money. Since this visa is issued for a limited period of time, the intention of staying there permanently [and making it an original hometown] is not valid even though one resides there with his family for one hundred years in this situation. U.A.E. cannot be his original hometown [Waṭan-e-Aṣli] in this case. Whenever he returns from a journey, he will have to make the intention of staying [for the next fifteen or more days]. For example, a person living in Dubai travels – with a Sunnaḥ-Inspiring Madanī Qāfilaḥ of Dawat-e-Islami with the devotees of Prophet – to Abu Dhabi, the U.A.E capital, which is approximately 150 km away. Upon his return, if he wants to stay in Dubai, he will have to make the intention of staying for the next fifteen days or more otherwise the rulings of a traveller will apply for him. However, if it is apparent from his circumstances and condition that he will be spending fifteen or more days in Dubai, then he has become a resident.

If he does such type of business which involves Shar'ī-travel from time to time and hence is unable to live in Dubai for complete fifteen days and nights, he will remain a traveller and will have to offer shortened Ṣalāh although he pays visits to his family in Dubai for several years in this way. Those supplying goods to far-flung areas outside their cities, visiting different cities and countries and drivers [for transportation companies] must keep these rulings in mind.

## An essential ruling for the visitor of Madīnah

If a person has made the intention of staying (for fifteen days or more) but his circumstances indicate that he would not be able to stay for fifteen days then his intention is not valid. For example, a person travels [92 km or more] to perform Hajj and makes the intention of staying in Makka-tul-Mukarramah for the next fifteen days despite the fact that the month of Żul-Ĥijja-til-Ĥarām has commenced. This intention of his will not count since he has intended to perform Hajj and will certainly go to Minā and ‘Arafāt on the 8<sup>th</sup> and 9<sup>th</sup> of Żul-Ĥijja-til-Ĥarām respectively in order to perform the rites of Hajj. Therefore, he will not be able to stay for fifteen (consecutive) days in the blessed city of Makkaĥ. However, if he makes the intention of staying in Makkaĥ after he has returned from Minā, then his intention will be valid provided he could really stay in Makkaĥ for the next fifteen days or more. If it is quite likely that he will depart within fifteen days for Madīnah or his own country, then he will still remain a traveller.

*(Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 729; ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 140)*

## Over-staying for Hajj after expiry of ‘Umrah visa

Those having the intention of staying illegally for Hajj after reaching Makkaĥ or Madīnah on ‘Umrah visas or those residing in any country of the world after the expiry of their visas will be considered residents until they live in the city or village in which they were living as resident at the time of the expiry of their visas. Even if they live there for decades they will still remain residents. However, if they travel from that city or village with the intention of covering the distance of 92 km or more even once, they will become traveller as soon as they leave the populated areas of their city or village, nullifying their intention to stay [for fifteen days or more].

For example, someone went to Makka-tul-Mukarramaḥ from Pakistan on an ‘Umraḥ visa and was residing in Makka-tul-Mukarramaḥ as a resident at the time of the expiry of his visa, the rulings of a resident will apply for him in this case. Say he went to Madīna-tul-Munawwarah later on, he would become and remain a traveller even if he lives there for decades illegally. If he returns to Makka-tul-Mukarramaḥ, he will still remain a traveller and will have to offer shortened Ṣalāh. However, if he gets his visa renewed, he can make the intention of staying [for the next fifteen days or more].

Remember! If the violation of a law leads to humiliation, bribery and lying etc., then it is not permissible to violate it. My master, ‘Alā Ḥaḍrat, Imām-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat, ‘Allāmaḥ Maulānā, Ash-Shāḥ Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عليه الرحمة الرحمن has stated: Among Mubāḥ [permissible] acts, some are considered to be crimes from a legal point of view. Committing them (i.e. violating those laws) amounts to presenting oneself to be punished and disgraced, which is impermissible.

*(Derived from: Fatāwā Razawiyyah, vol. 17, pp. 370)*

Therefore, staying in any country or for Hajj without a visa is not permissible. To declare this illegal stay for Hajj as a bounty of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ and benevolence of His Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ is a sheer folly.

## Qaṣr [shortening Ṣalāh] is Wājib

It is Wājib for a traveller to do Qaṣr in Ṣalāh [offer shortened Ṣalāh]. That is, the four Rak’āt Farḍ Ṣalāh [like Zuḥr, ‘Aṣr and ‘Ishā] must be reduced to two Rak’āt. For a traveller, these two Rak’āt are complete Ṣalāh. If he offered four Rak’āt intentionally and sat for Qa’daḥ after the second Rak’at, then his Farḍ would get offered and the last two Rak’āt would be considered as Nafl but he would be a sinner, deserving hellfire because a Wājib would get missed. Therefore, he must repent of it.

If he did not sit for Qa'daḥ after the second Rak'at, then his Farḍ would not get offered and all four Rak'at would be deemed as Nafl. However, if he made the intention of residing [for the next fifteen days] before he performed the Sajdaḥ of the third Rak'at, his Farḍ would be valid, but he would have to repeat the Qiyām and Rukū' of the third Rak'at. And if he made this intention during the Sajdaḥ of the third Rak'at, then his Farḍ would become invalid. Similarly, if he did not do Qirā'at in any of or both of the first two Rak'at, his Ṣalāḥ would be invalid.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 743; 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 139)*

## Rulings on Ṣalāḥ started with intention of four Rak'at instead of Qaṣr

If a traveller made the intention of offering four Rak'at Farḍ Ṣalāḥ instead of Qaṣr [shortened Ṣalāḥ] by mistake but realized it during the Ṣalāḥ and offered Salām after two Rak'at, his Ṣalāḥ would be valid. Similarly, if a resident made the intention of offering two Rak'at of Farḍ instead of four but completed four Rak'at and offered Salām afterwards, his Ṣalāḥ would be valid.

The honourable scholars of Islamic jurisprudence **رحمہم اللہ تعالیٰ** have stated: It is not necessary to specify the number of Rak'at when making the intention of Ṣalāḥ as it is implicit. Hence, a mistake in the specification of the number of Rak'at during the intention does not affect Ṣalāḥ.

*(Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 120)*

## Travelling Imām and resident Muqtadī (follower)

[When offering Ṣalāḥ with Jamā'at] it is also an essential requirement for the follower to know whether the Imām is a traveller or a resident so that his act of following the Imām in Ṣalāḥ can be valid. It does not matter whether the follower knows it at the time of the commencement

of Ṣalāh or afterwards. Therefore, the Imām should announce that he is a traveller before he starts leading the Ṣalāh. If he did not make the announcement at the beginning of Ṣalāh, he should do afterwards in these words: ‘*I am a traveller. All resident Islamic brothers should complete their Ṣalāh*’ [i.e. offer complete four Rak’āt]. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 735*)

If he has already announced at the beginning, even then he should announce that he is a traveller after the Ṣalāh so that those who were not present at the beginning of Ṣalāh will also come to know about it. If it is obvious that the Imām is a traveller then post-Ṣalāh announcement is only Mustaḥab. (*Bahār-e-Sharī’at, vol. 1, pp. 749*)

## Resident follower and remaining two Rak’āt

When completing their remaining Ṣalāh after the Imām who is a traveller has offered the Salām of shortened Ṣalāh, the followers should stand silent in the third and fourth Rak’āt of Farḍ for as long as it normally takes to recite Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah instead of reciting it.

(*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 735; Derived from: Bahār-e-Sharī’at, part 1, pp. 748*)

## Are travellers exempted from offering Sunnah Ṣalāh?

During the journey, Sunnah Ṣalāh are not shortened but rather will be offered completely. If the traveller is in the state of fear or anxiety, he is exempted from offering Sunnah Ṣalāh but he is required to offer it when in peace. (*Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 139*)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## In connection with five letters of 'Ṣalāh', five Madanī pearls about offering Nafl Ṣalāh on a moving conveyance

1. [For a traveller who has travelled] outside the city, ('outside the city' refers to the place from where Qaṣr becomes Wājib for a traveller), one can offer Nafl Ṣalāh while riding a conveyance (e.g. a moving car, bus, or van. In this condition, facing the direction of Qiblaḥ is not a pre-condition) and the traveller must face the direction towards which the conveyance is moving. If he does not face this direction, then the Ṣalāh will not be permissible. Facing the Qiblaḥ is not a condition even at the time of the beginning of Ṣalāh. He is required to face the direction towards which the conveyance is moving, and to perform Rukū' and Sujūd by gestures. (It is also necessary that) the motion for Sajdaḥ should be lower than that of the Rukū' (i.e. one has to bend more for Sajdaḥ than for Rukū'). (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 588; Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 671*)
2. If there is enough space on a conveyance like a moving train etc., then one will have to offer Nafl Ṣalāh while facing the Qiblaḥ as usual.
3. After a villager has been out of his village, he can offer Nafl Ṣalāh on the conveyance. (*Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 588*)
4. If one began Ṣalāh outside the city, in a conveyance, but entered the city while still offering Ṣalāh, he could complete his Ṣalāh until he reaches his house. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 589*)
5. In a moving vehicle, without a Shar'ī exemption, one cannot offer any Farḍ, Sunnah of Fajr, and Wājib Ṣalāh and cannot also perform the Sajdaḥ of recitation provided the verse of Sajdaḥ was recited on the ground. The Wājib Ṣalāh includes the Witr, the vowed



[Naẓr] Ṣalāh, or the Nafl Ṣalāh that was invalidated after being started. If there is a Shar'ī exemption then it is a condition that all the above-mentioned should be offered while standing and facing the Qiblah, if possible, otherwise [i.e. if it is impossible then] in any possible manner. (*Bahār-e-Shar'at*, vol. 1, pp. 673 )

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### Ruling on the Ṣalāh in which a traveller stands up to offer third Rak'at

If a traveller starts the third Rak'at in his Qaṣr Ṣalāh then there are two possibilities:

1. If he has already sat for the Qa'daḥ Akhīrah (i.e., final sitting) [after the second Rak'at] for as long as it takes to recite the Tashāhhud, he must revert to the Qa'daḥ position provided he has not yet offered the Sajdaḥ of the third Rak'at. He is then required to perform Sajdaḥ Saḥw and Salām [to finish his Ṣalāh]. And if he did not revert and offered Salām while standing, even then his Ṣalāh would be valid, but a Sunnah would get missed.

If he has offered Sajdaḥ of the third Rak'at then he must add another Rak'at [to make it four] and finish it after performing Sajdaḥ Saḥw. In this case, the last two Rak'at will be regarded as Nafl.

2. If he has stood up without sitting for the Qa'daḥ Akhīrah [after the second Rak'at] then as long as he has not offered the Sajdaḥ of the third Rak'at, he must revert to the Qa'daḥ, perform Sajdaḥ Saḥw and then offer Salām.

If he has offered the Sajdah of the third Rak'at [without sitting in Qa'dah after the second Rak'at, then his] Farḍ will become invalid. Now, he should add another Rak'at [to make it four] and offer Sajdah Sahw and complete his Ṣalāh. All these four Rak'at will be regarded as Nafl. (Offering two Rak'at of Farḍ still remains an obligation for him).

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### Qaḍā Ṣalāh and the journey

The Ṣalāh missed in the state of being a resident will have to be offered as Qaḍā with complete number of Rak'at without being shortened even during a journey. Likewise, the Ṣalāh missed during a journey [as a traveller] will have to be offered as Qaḍā with Qaṣr (i.e., shortening) even after becoming a resident.

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## Drops of Mercy Fell on Me As Well

An Islamic brother of Korangi, Bāb-ul-Madina Karachi (approx. 22 years old) makes the following statement:

Unfortunately! I had indulged in many evils such as missing Ṣalāh, watching film and dramas, fashion and company of wicked friends. I was a spoilt youngster whose precious life was passing in sins. The crescent of Ramaḍān (1426 A.H.) appeared and the rain of Allah's mercy began to shower. Some drops of mercy showered on me as well and I performed collective I'tikāf during the last ten days of Ramadan in the Karimia Qadiriyyah Masjid of Korangi, Bāb-ul-Madina Karachi.

The prolonged dark night of my life's autumn began to turn into the bright morning of the spring. اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ participation in the collective I'tikaf changed my life-style altogether; I not only repented of all the sins, began to offer Ṣalāh, grew beard, began to wear the turban but I also travelled with a 30 days Sunnah-inspiring Madani Qafilah of Dawat-e-Islami, the international non-political religious movement of the Quran and Sunnah in the company of the Prophet's lovers in order to learn sunnah.

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ at this moment in time, I am carrying out the Madani work of Dawat-e-Islami as a Zeli Qafilah Zimmadār in a Masjid.

صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ط وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ط  
أَمَا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ ط بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ط

## Method of Missed Ṣalāh\*

Please read this booklet in its entirety. *إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ* you will realize its benefits.

### Excellence of Durūd Sharīf

The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind *صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ* said, “Reciting Durūd upon me is refulgence on the bridge of Ṣirāṭ. The one reciting Durūd upon me eighty times on Friday, his eighty years’ sins will be forgiven.”

*(Al-Jami’us-Ṣagīr, pp. 320, Hadīṣ 5191)*

صَلُّوا عَلَيَّ الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيَّ مُحَمَّدٌ

The 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> verses of Sūrah Mā’ūn (Section 30) warn as under:

فَوَيْلٌ لِلْمُصَلِّينَ ﴿١﴾ الَّذِينَ هُمْ عَنْ صَلَاتِهِمْ سَاهُونَ ﴿٢﴾

So woe to those performers of Ṣalāh. Who are neglectful of their Ṣalāh.

Mufasssir-e-Shahīr, Hakeem-ul-Ummat, Ḥaḍrat Mufti Ahmad Yār Khān *عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ الْمَلَأَن* states regarding Ayah No. 5, “There are some cases of heedlessness: never offering the Ṣalāh, offering the Ṣalāh irregularly,

\* According to Ḥanafī Doctrine

not offering the Ṣalāh at proper time, offering Ṣalāh by incorrect method, offering the Ṣalāh without taking interest, offering the Ṣalāh without contemplation, offering the Ṣalāh lazily and carelessly.” (*Nūr-ul-'Irfān*, p. 958)

## Horrible Valley of Hell

There is a mention of the word “Wail” in verse number 4. Ṣadr-ush-Sharī’ah Ḥaḍrat Maulānā Muḥammad Amjad ‘Alī A’ẓamī رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ says, “In Hell, there is a valley that is so horrific that even Hell itself seeks refuge from its severity. This valley is called “Wail” and it is for those who miss their Ṣalāh deliberately.” (*Bahār-e-Sharī’at*, pp. 347, vol. 1)

## Mountains would Melt Down due to Heat

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Imām Muḥammad bin Aḥmad Ṣāḥabī رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ says, “It has been said that there is a valley in Hell bearing the name ‘Wail’. If even mountains of the world are put into it, they would melt due to its heat. It is the abode of those who are sluggish in their Ṣalāh and offer Ṣalāh beyond stipulated time making it Qaḍā, unless they feel ashamed of their recklessness and repent in the court of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ.” (*Kitāb-ul-Kabāir*, p. 19)

## The Torment of Head-Crushing

The beloved and blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said to his blessed companions رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمْ, “Two angels (Jibrāil and Mikāil عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَام) came to me tonight and took me to the sanctified land where I saw that a person was lying and another person was standing by his head holding a stone. The standing person was repeatedly crushing his head with the stone and every time his head would heal. I asked the angels, سَمِعْتُمْ اللهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ ‘who is he?’ They requested me to proceed further (and after showing me other scenarios of torment) they answered, ‘The first person you saw

was the one who had abandoned the Quran having read it and would sleep at the time of Farḍ Ṣalāh, (so) he will be punished like that until the Day of Judgement’.” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Bukhārī*, pp. 425, vol. 4, Ḥadīṣ 7047)

## Flames of Fire in the Grave

A man’s sister died; when he returned after burying her, he recalled that his pouch of money had dropped into her grave. So he returned to the graveyard in order to dig it out. When he dug it open, he saw a terrifying scene. The flames of fire were blazing in his sister’s grave. He quickly filled up the grave again and rushed desperately towards his mother and asked her, “Dear mother! How were the deeds of my sister?” She said, “Son! Why are you asking?” He replied “I’ve seen flames of fire blazing in her grave.” On hearing this, his mother began to cry too and said, “Your sister used to miss her Ṣalāh and would offer Ṣalāh beyond the stipulated time.” (*Kitāb-ul-Kabāir*, p. 26)

Dear Islamic brothers! When such bitter torments are for those who offer Ṣalāh beyond stipulated time, then how (perilous) would be the end of those who do not offer Ṣalāh at all?

## If one Forgets to offer Ṣalāh then...?

The beloved Rasūl of Allāh صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “If one misses his Ṣalāh due to sleep or forgetfulness, he should offer it when he recalls as it would be time of that Ṣalāh (for him).” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim*, pp. 346, Ḥadīṣ 684)

The reverent Islamic jurists رَحِمَهُمُ اللهُ تَعَالَى say, “If one misses his Ṣalāh due to sleep or forgetfulness, it is Farḍ for him to offer it as Qaḍā; there will be no sin of missing the Ṣalāh for him in this case. However, he should offer the Ṣalāh as soon as he recalls or wakes up provided it is not a Makrūh time, further delay is Makrūh.” (*Baḥār-e-Sharī’at*, pp. 701, vol. 1)

## Will the Ṣawāb of Adā be given if Ṣalāh

### Missed due to Unavoidable Reason?

There is a Fatwa concerning whether or not one will earn the Ṣawāb of an “Adā” Fajr Ṣalāh (offered within prescribed time) in case of offering it as “Qaḍā” Ṣalāh (offered beyond stipulated time) due to sleep: A’lā Ḥaḍrat Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عَلَيْهِ الرَّحْمَةُ الرَّحْمَنُ states on page 161 (volume 8) of Fatāwā-e-Razavīyah, “As far as the Ṣawāb for the Adā Ṣalāh is concerned, it is under the omnipotence of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ. If Allah would see that he was not negligent on his part at all, he had been waking with intention to remain awake till dawn but went into sleep inadvertently, then there will be no sin on his part.” The Merciful Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ states, “Sleeping is not recklessness in any case; recklessness is on part of one who does not offer Ṣalāh (despite being awake) until the time of next Ṣalāh begins.” (*Saḥīḥ Muslim, pp. 344, Ḥadīṣ 681*)

### Sleeping in the Last Part of the Night

If one goes to sleep after the time of Ṣalāh had started and resultantly, the time (of Ṣalāh) elapsed, rendering the Ṣalāh Qaḍā, he will definitely become sinner provided he was not confident enough to wake up nor there was someone who can awake him. In fact, it cannot be permitted to sleep even before the starting of timings of Fajr Ṣalāh provided most part of the night was spent in wakefulness and it is almost sure that if one sleeps now, he will not be able to wake within the timings (of Fajr). (*Baḥār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 701, vol. 1*)

### Waking till Late Night

Dear Islamic brothers! If there is a fear of missing Fajr Ṣalāh due to staying awake till late hours at night in gatherings of Ṣikr and Na’at, religious congregations etc. one should sleep in the Masjid in such a

case with the intention of I'tikāf or sleep at a place where someone trustworthy for rousing him is available or he should set an alarm clock which can wake him up but one should not depend upon just one timepiece as it may run down or turn off because of being hit by hand in sleep. The reverent scholars رحمته الله تعالى say, "If one fears that he would miss the Fajr Ṣalāh, he is not allowed to stay awake till late hours at night without Shar'ī permission." (*Rad-dul-Muhtār, pp. 33, vol. 2*)

## Definitions of Adā, Qaḍā and Wājib-ul-I'ādāh

Carrying out commandments within their stipulated timings is called Adā.

Carrying out commandments after the elapsing of stipulated timings is called Qaḍā.

If some flaw occurs in carrying out a commandment, repeating that worship to compensate for that flaw is called I'ādāh (Revision).

If Takbīr-e-Tahrīmah was uttered within the stipulated time, Ṣalāh would not become Qaḍā; it is still Adā. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 627-632, vol. 2*) But in case of Fajr, Jumu'aḥ, and Eid Ṣalāh, it is necessary to perform Salām (of Ṣalāh) within the stipulated time; otherwise Ṣalāh will not be valid. (*Bahār-e-Shar'at, pp. 701, vol. 1*)

To miss Ṣalāh without a lawful exemption is a grave sin. It is Farḍ to perform it as Qaḍā and repent sincerely by heart. By virtue of repentance or an acknowledged Ḥaj إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ the sin of delay (in offering the Ṣalāh) will be forgiven. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 626, vol. 2*) Repentance will only be valid if one offers Qaḍā of the missed Ṣalāh. Repentance without performing Qaḍā is not repentance because the Ṣalāh which was due on him is still due and how can repentance be valid without refraining from sin! (*Rad-dul-Muhtār, pp. 627, vol. 2*)



Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Ibn-e-‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا reports that the Prophet of Allāh, the intercessor of Ummaḥ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ, said, “The one who repents without abandoning sins is like the one who jokes with Allāh عَدَّوَجَلَّ.” (*Shu‘bul Īmān*, pp. 436, vol. 5, *Hadīṣ* 7178)

## There are Three Pillars of Repentance

Ḥaḍrat ‘Allāmaḥ Sayyid Muḥammad Na‘im-ud-Din Murādābādī رَحْمَةُ اللهِ عَلَيْهِ says, “There are three pillars of repentance:

1. Admitting the sin.
2. Feeling of shame.
3. Determination to abandon the sin. If the sin is compensable, it is must to compensate for it. For example, it is necessary for the completion of repentance of the abandoner of Ṣalāh to offer the missed Ṣalāh as Qaḍā.” (*Khazāin-ul-‘Irfān*, p. 12)

## It is Wājib to rouse a Sleeping Person for Ṣalāh

If someone is sleeping or he has forgotten to offer Ṣalāh, it is Wājib for the other who is aware of it to rouse the sleeping person or remind the one who has forgotten to offer Ṣalāh. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī‘at*, pp. 701, vol. 1) (Otherwise, the one who is aware will be sinner). Remember! Rousing or reminding will be Wājib only if it is almost sure that he would offer Ṣalāh; otherwise not.

## Wake up, It’s Time for Fajr!

Dear Islamic brothers! Earn heaps of Ṣawāb by waking up sleeping Islamic brothers for Ṣalāh. In the Madanī environment of Dawat-e-Islami, waking the Muslims for Ṣalā-tul-Fajr is called ‘Ṣada-e-Madīnaḥ.’ Though Ṣada-e-Madīnaḥ is not Wājib, awaking Muslims for Fajr Ṣalāh

is an act of Ṣawāb which every Muslim should perform. However, care must be taken that no Muslim is distressed on account of calling Ṣada-e-Madīnah.

## An Incident

An Islamic brother told me (Sag-e-Madīnah عَنْ عِنْدَهُ), “We, a few Islamic brothers, were passing by a lane calling Ṣada-e-Madīnah using a megaphone at the time of Fajr Ṣalāh. Meanwhile, interrupting us, a person said that his child who could not sleep all the night had just slept. He requested us not to use the megaphone. We got annoyed with that person as to what type of Muslim he was. We were awaking people for Ṣalāh and he was preventing us. By chance, the next day we again moved towards the same lane calling Ṣada-e-Madīnah. The same person was standing in gloom at the verge of the lane and said to us, ‘Today again my son had not slept all the night, he has just gone to sleep, I am standing here to request you people to pass by this lane silently.’

This incident shows that Ṣada-e-Madīnah should be called without using megaphone and even when calling without it, one should not raise his voice so loudly that it disturbs Islamic sisters offering Ṣalāh or reciting the Holy Qurān inside homes, patients, aged people and children or those who have fallen asleep after offering the Ṣalāh in its earlier time. If someone prevents us from calling Ṣada-e-Madīnah we should humbly apologise to him rather than making arguments with him; further, we should have positive opinion about him as surely no Muslim can oppose awaking people for Ṣalāh; most probably, he would be facing some genuine problem. Even if he is an abandoner of Ṣalāh, we are still not entitled to behave aggressively. Instead, we should entice him towards Ṣalāh politely making our individual effort on any other appropriate occasion.

Apart from Azān-e-Fajr, care should be taken in using Masjid speakers or sound systems for gatherings in streets or homes making it sure that the sound of the speaker does not disturb those worshipping at homes, patients, infants, sleeping ones etc.

## **An Incident about ‘Realization of Public Rights’**

To be considerate of public rights is extremely necessary. Our past saints were very careful in this regard. Therefore, Ḥujja-tul-Islam Sayyidunā Imām Muḥammad Ghazālī عليه رَحْمَةُ اللهِ الْوَإِلِي reports that Sayyidunā Imām Aḥmad bin Ḥanbal رحمته الله تعالى عليه had a student who spent many years in his company acquiring knowledge. One day, as he came, the Imām turned his face away (expressing his annoyance); when the student insisted to let him know the reason of annoyance, he رحمته الله تعالى عليه said, “You have expanded the corner wall of your house up to a man’s height towards the roadside hindering a thoroughfare of the Muslims.” In other words, “How can I be pleased with you whereas you have obstructed the passage of the Muslims!” (*Iḥyā-ul-‘Ulūm, pp. 96, vol. 5*) This incident contains lesson for those who obstruct public pathways by getting terrace etc. constructed outside their homes.

## **Offer Qaḍā Ṣalāh as Soon as Possible**

It is Wājib to offer the missed Qaḍā Ṣalāh at the earliest. However, delay is permissible for the sake of earning livelihood for family and meeting personal needs. Therefore, one should keep earning livelihood and offer the Qaḍā Ṣalāh in spare times until all Qaḍā Ṣalāh are offered. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 646, vol. 2*)

## **Offer Your Qaḍā Ṣalāh in Seclusion**

Offer Qaḍā Ṣalāh in seclusion; do not reveal it to others even to family members and close friends (for example, do not say like: I missed Fajr

Ṣalāh today or I am offering Qaḍā of missed Ṣalāh of lifetime etc.) as mentioning (your) sin (to others) is Makrūh-e-Taḥrīmī and a sin. (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, pp. 650, vol. 2) Therefore, do not raise hands for the Takbīr of Qunūt while offering Qaḍā of Witr Ṣalāh in the presence of others.

## Lifetime Qaḍā on the Last Friday of Ramaḍān?

Some people offer Qaḍā of lifetime missed Ṣalāh in congregation on the last Friday of Ramaḍān-ul-Mubārak and assume that all the Qaḍā Ṣalāh of lifetime has been offered by offering this one Ṣalāh; it is nothing but a sheer fallacy. (*Baḥār-e-Sharīʿat*, pp. 708, vol. 1)

## Calculation of Qaḍā Ṣalāh of the Whole Life

The one who has never offered Ṣalāh and now has been blessed with the desire to offer the Qaḍā of lifetime missed Ṣalāh should make a computation from the day when he reached puberty. If the date of puberty is not known, it is safer that the man should make computation from the age of 12 years and the woman should do the same from the age of 9 years. (*Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jadīd)*, pp. 154, vol. 8)

## Order of Offering Qaḍā Ṣalāh

While offering lifetime Qaḍā Ṣalāh, one may first offer all Fajr Ṣalāh, then all Zuḥar Ṣalāh and similarly ‘Aṣr, Maghrib and ‘Ishā Ṣalāh.

## Method of Offering Qaḍā Ṣalāh (Ḥanafi)

There are 20 Rakʿāt of Qaḍā Ṣalāh in a day: two Rakʿāt Farḍ of Fajr, four of Zuḥar, four of ‘Aṣr, three of Maghrib, four of ‘Ishā and three Rakʿāt of Witr (Wājib). Make intention like this, “I am offering the very first Fajr that I missed.” Similar intention may be made for every missed Ṣalāh. If one has a large number of missed Ṣalāh to offer, it is permissible for him to avail following relaxations:

1. Uttering the Tasbiḥāt in Rukū' and Sujūd (سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْأَعْلَى & سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْعَظِيمِ) once instead of thrice. However, one must always make sure in all sorts of Ṣalāh that he starts uttering the 'س' of سُبْحَانَ having completely bent for Rukū' and that he begins to lift his head up from Rukū' having uttered the 'م' of عَظِيمِ. Similar care has to be taken in Sajdah.
2. Uttering 'سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ' three times in the 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> Rak'at of Farḍ Ṣalāh instead of reciting Sūra-e-Fātiḥah, but remember that Sūra-e-Fātiḥah and a Sūrah are to be recited in all the three Rak'at of Witr.
3. In the last Qa'dah, performing the Salām having uttered just 'اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ' after Tashahhud without reciting the remaining Durūd Sharīf and Du'ā.
4. Uttering just 'رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي' once or three times instead of the supplication of Qunūt in the third Rak'at of Witr after uttering اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ. (*Fatāwā Raḍawīyah (Jadīd)*, pp. 157, vol. 8)

## Qaḍā of Qaṣr Ṣalāh

If the Qaḍā Ṣalāh missed in travelling state is to be offered in settled state, it will be offered Qaṣr (curtailed) and if the Qaḍā Ṣalāh missed in settled state is to be offered in travelling state, it will be offered completely i.e. curtailing will not be done. (*Fatāwā-e-Ālamgīrī*, pp. 121, vol. 1)

## Ṣalāh of Apostasy Period

Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ forbid, if someone became apostate and then embraced Islam again, he is not required to offer the Qaḍā of the Ṣalāh missed during the period of apostasy. However, it is Wājib to offer the Qaḍā

of the Ṣalāh missed in the state of Islam before becoming apostate.  
(*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 647, vol. 2)

## Ṣalāh at the Time of Delivery

If the midwife fears that the baby would die in case of offering Ṣalāh, it is a valid reason for her to miss Ṣalāh in this situation. If the head of the baby came out and there is a fear that the time of Ṣalāh would end before the start of Postnatal Bleeding, it is Farḍ for the mother to offer the Ṣalāh even in this condition; if she does not offer Ṣalāh, she will be a sinner. Ṣalāh should be offered by keeping the head of the baby in some dish etc. in such a careful way that it is not harmed. However, if there is a fear of the baby's death in case of offering Ṣalāh even in this way, delay is exempted. Qaḍā of this Ṣalāh is to be offered after the termination of postnatal bleeding. (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, pp. 627, vol. 2)

## In which Condition a Patient is exempted from Ṣalāh?

The patient who is not in a condition to offer Ṣalāh even by gestures is exempted from offering Ṣalāh provided that the same condition lasts up to the next six (consecutive) Ṣalāh; offering Qaḍā of Ṣalāh missed under this condition is not Wājib. (*Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī*, pp. 121, vol. 1)

## Repeating the Ṣalāh of Lifetime

If there was an imperfection or repugnance in somebody's Ṣalāh, it is good for him to repeat all Ṣalāh of his past lifetime. If there was no imperfection, repeating the Ṣalāh is not advisable. However, if he still repeats, he should not offer such Ṣalāh after Fajr and 'Aṣr; a Sūraḥ should also be recited after Sūra-e-Fātiḥah in all Rak'āt. In Witr, after reciting Qunūt and performing Qa'dāh, he should add one more Rak'āt to make four in all. (*Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī*, pp. 124, vol. 1)

## If Forgot to Utter the Word ‘Qaḍā’, then.....?

A’lā Ḥaḍrat Maulānā Shāh Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ الرَّحْمٰنِ says, “Our scholars approve that offering Qaḍā with the intention of Adā and offering Adā with intention of Qaḍā, both are valid.” (*Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jad id), pp. 161, vol. 8*)

## Offer Qaḍā Ṣalāh of Lifetime in Place of Nawāfil

Offering Qaḍā Ṣalāh is more important than offering supererogatory Ṣalāh i.e. when one has time to offer Nafl Ṣalāh, he should offer Qaḍā Ṣalāh instead of Nafl Ṣalāh so that he gets relieved of the obligation; however, he must not leave Tarāwīḥ and twelve daily Rak’āt of Sunnat-e-Muakkadaḥ. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 706, vol. 1*)

## Offering Nafl is not Permissible after Fajr and ‘Aṣr Ṣalāh

After Fajr and ‘Aṣr, it is Makrūh (Tahrimī) to offer all the intentional Nawāfil including Tahīyya-tul-Masjid and every such Ṣalāh that became due on account of some external reason such as Nawāfil of Ṭawāf and votive; likewise, there is the same ruling for every such Ṣalāh that was cancelled having been initiated even if it is Sunnah Ṣalāh of Fajr or ‘Aṣr. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 44, 45, vol. 2*)

There is no specific timing for offering Qaḍā Ṣalāh, one may fulfil this obligation at any time during life; but it should not be offered at Sunrise, Sunset and Mid-Day (Zavāl) as Ṣalāh is not permissible at these times. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 702, vol. 1, ‘Alamgīrī, pp. 52, vol. 1*)

## What to do if Four (4) Sunan of Zuḥar are Missed?

In case of offering the Farḍ of Zuḥar Ṣalāh first, offer the four Rak’āt of preceding Sunnah Ṣalāh after offering two Rak’āt of succeeding Sunnah

Ṣalāh. Therefore A'lā Ḥaḍrat رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ states, “The four Rak'at of preceding Sunnah Ṣalāh, if not offered prior to Farḍ Ṣalāh, should be offered after Farḍ Ṣalāh preferably after offering succeeding Sunnah Ṣalāh (two cycles) as per superior decree of Islamic Jurisprudence, provided Zūhar timing has not yet elapsed.” (*Fatāwā Raḍawiyah (Jad id)*, pp. 148, vol. 8)

## What to do if Sunan of Fajr are Missed?

If there is a risk of missing the congregational Ṣalāh of Fajr on account of offering Sunan of Fajr, one should join congregational Ṣalāh leaving the Sunan. But offering the missed Sunan after the Salām (of Farḍ) is not permissible. It is Mustahab to offer it twenty minutes after the Sunrise but before Ḍaḥwa-e-Kubrā.

## Is Time Span for Maghrib Ṣalāh Really Short?

The time of Maghrib Ṣalāh is from sunset up to the start of timings of 'Ishā Ṣalāh. The duration of Maghrib timings increases and decreases according to location and date. For example, in Bāb-ul-Madīnah Karachi, minimum duration of Maghrib Ṣalāh is 1 hour and 18 minutes as per calendar of Ṣalāh timings. Islamic Scholars say: “Except for the cloudy days, early offering of Maghrib Ṣalāh is Mustahab. Making a delay for as long as two Rak'at of Ṣalāh may be offered is Makrūh-e-Tanzihī and making a delay such that stars get mixed up without a valid reason such as journey or sickness is Makrūh-e-Tahrīmī.” (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 453, vol. 1)

A'lā Ḥaḍrat Maulānā Shāh Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ الرَّحْمٰنِ states, “Mustahab time of Maghrib Ṣalāh is up to the clear appearance of stars; making such a delay that small stars (in addition to the big ones) also start glittering is Makrūh (Tahrīmī).” (*Fatāwā Raḍawiyah (Jad id)*, pp. 153, vol. 5)



The Rak'at of Sunnah Ṣalāh offered before Farḍ Ṣalāh of 'Aṣr and 'Ishā are Sunnah-e-Ghaīr Muakkadaḥ and, therefore, it is not necessary to offer them as Qaḍā, if missed.

## What is the Ruling Regarding Qaḍā of Tarāwīḥ?

If Tarāwīḥ is missed, there is no Qaḍā for it; neither in congregation nor individually. If someone offers Qaḍā of Tarāwīḥ, they will be regarded as Nafl; these Nawāfil would have nothing to do with Tarāwīḥ. (*Tanvīr-ul-Abṣār & Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 598, vol. 2*)

## The “Fidyah” (Compensation) for Missed Ṣalāh

[Those whose relatives have passed away must read the following account]

Ask about age of the deceased person. If the deceased is a female, subtract 9 years and if the deceased is a male subtract 12 years as the period of minority. Now, for the remaining years, make a calculation as to how long the deceased person missed Ṣalāh or fasts of Ramaḍān i.e. find out the number of Ṣalāh and fasts of Ramaḍān whose Qaḍā is due on him. Make an over-estimate preferably. Rather make a computation for the whole life excluding the period of minority. Now donate one Ṣadaqa-e-Fiṭr (to Faqīr) for each Ṣalāh. One Ṣadaqa-e-Fiṭr amounts to 2.050 Kg of wheat or its flour or its price. The number of Ṣalāh is six for each day; five Farḍ Ṣalāh and one Witr Wājib. For example, if the price of 2.050 Kg wheat is Rs. 12, the amount of one day's Ṣalāh will be Rs. 72 and that of 30 days' Ṣalāh, will be Rs. 2160. For 12 months, the amount will be Rs. 25920. Now if the Ṣalāh of 50 years are due on a deceased person, Rs. 1296000 will have to be donated as Fidyah. Obviously, everybody does not possess enough money to donate this much amount. To resolve this problem, our scholars have devised a Shar'i Ḥilāh (a way out) e.g. Rs.2160 may be donated to some Faqīr (Definition of Faqīr and Miskīn may be seen on page. 207-208)

with the intention of Fidyah for all the Ṣalāh of 30 days. In this way, Fidyah of Ṣalāh of 30 days would get paid off. Now, that Faqīr should gift that amount to the payer. Having received the amount, the payer should again donate it to the Faqīr with the intention of Fidyah of Ṣalāh of another 30 days in such a way that the amount again comes in the custody of the Faqīr. This exchange should continue till Fidyah of all Ṣalāh gets paid off.

It is not necessary to perform Ḥilāh with the amount of 30 days; it has been stated just as an example. Suppose that the amount for Fidyah of 50 years is available, a single exchange will be sufficient. It should also be noted that the computation for the amount of Fidyah will have to be made as per latest price of wheat. Similarly, there is one Ṣadaqa-e-Fiṭr for each fast. Having paid Fidyah of Ṣalāh, the Fidyah of Fasts may also be paid off in the same way. Poor and rich both may avail the facility of Ḥilāh. If heirs carry out this deed, it would be a great help for their deceased. In this way, the deceased person will be relieved from the obligations **إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ** and the heirs will also deserve Ṣawāb and recompense. Some people donate a volume of the Holy Qurān to a Masjid etc. assuming that they have paid Fidyah of all Ṣalāh of the deceased person; it is their misconception. (For details see: Fatāwā-e-Razavīyyah, V8, P168, Razā Foundation Lahore)

صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ

## A Ruling Concerning the Fidyah for a Deceased Woman

If the (monthly) habitual duration of the deceased woman's menstrual period is known, the days equal to the total period of menses may be subtracted from the age of 9 years, and if it is not known, 3 days per month may be subtracted as per above-mentioned way. However, the

days of menstrual period would not be subtracted from the months of pregnancy. Moreover, if the duration of woman's post-natal bleeding is known, the days equal to the total period of post-natal bleeding may be subtracted for each pregnancy, and if it is not known, nothing should be subtracted as there is no limit on minimum side for post-natal bleeding. It is possible that the bleeding would stop in a minute and she would become pure. (*Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jad īd)*, pp. 154, vol. 8)

## Ḥīlah for 100 Whips

Dear Islamic brothers! I have not mentioned the Ḥīlah of Ṣalāh on the basis of my personal opinion. The justification for Shar'ī Ḥīlah is present in the Holy Qurān, Ḥadīš and renowned books of Ḥanafī Doctrine. For example, once, the noble wife of Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Ayyūb عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام got late in getting to his blessed court during the period of his illness, so he swore to hit her 100 whips after recovering from the illness. When he recovered, Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ ordered him to strike her with a broom made of 100 straws. The Holy Qurān says:

وَحُذِّبِيكَ ضِعْفًا فَاضْرِبْ بِهِ وَلَا تَحْنُطْ ط

And We said, 'Take a broom in your hand, strike with it and do not break your oath'.

(Section 23, Rukū' 13) (*Kanzul Īmān [Translation of Quran]*)

There is a complete chapter on the topic of Ḥīlah entitled "Kitāb-ul-Ḥīl" in the famous Ḥanafī book "Alamgīrī." It is stated in the same book: "It is Makrūh to do a Ḥīlah to deprive someone of his rights, or create doubt in it, or deceive by something false, but the Ḥīlah aimed at preventing someone from committing Ḥarām, or in order to attain something Ḥalāl is commendable. The following Qurānic verse is a proof for the permissibility of such types of Ḥīlah:

وَأَخَذَ بِيَدِكَ ضِعْفًا فَأَضْرِبْ بِهِ وَلَا تَحْنُطْ ط

And We said, ‘Take a broom in your hand, strike with it and do not break your oath’.

(Section 23, Rukū’ 13) (Fatāwa-e-‘Ālamgīrī, pp. 390, vol. 6) (Kanzul Īmān [Translation of Quran])

## When did the Tradition of Ear-Piercing Initiate?

There is another evidence for the permissibility of Ḥilāh; Sayyidunā Abdullah ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا reports: Once, there was a discord between Ḥaḍrat Sayyidatunā Sārah and Ḥaḍrat Sayyidatunā Ḥājirah رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا. Ḥaḍrat Sayyidatunā Sārah رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا swore that if she got a chance, she would cut an organ of Ḥaḍrat Sayyidatunā Ḥājirah رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا. Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ sent Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Jibrāil عَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ in the court of Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Ibrāhīm عَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ for reconciliation between them. Ḥaḍrat Sayyidatunā Sārah رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا asked, “مَا حَبِيلَةُ يَمِينِي” (i.e. what about my vow?).” A revelation descended upon Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Ibrahim عَلَيْهِ الصَّلَامُ for advising Ḥaḍrat Sayyidatunā Sārah رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا to pierce the ear of Ḥaḍrat Sayyidatunā Ḥājirah رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا. Since then the tradition of piercing ears commenced. (Ghamzu ‘Uyun-il-Basair lil Hamavi, vol. 3, pp. 295, Idara-tul-Qurān)

## Cow’s Meat as a Gift

The mother of the believers, Ḥaḍrat Sayyidatunā ‘Āishah Ṣiddīqah رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا reports that once some cow-meat was presented in the court of the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ. Someone told the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ that the meat was donated to Ḥaḍrat Sayyidatunā Barīrah رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا, as Ṣadaqaḥ (charity). Sultan of Madīnah صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ replied, “هُوَ لَهَا صَدَقَةٌ وَلَنَا هَدِيَّةٌ” (i.e. it was Ṣadaqaḥ for Barīrah but a gift for us). (Saḥīḥ Muslim, pp. 541, Hadīṣ 1075)

## Shar'i Ḥilāh for Zakāh

The foregoing Ḥadīṣ clearly indicates that the meat donated as Ṣadaqaḥ to Ḥaḍrat Sayyidatunā Barīrah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا who was deserving of Ṣadaqaḥ was doubtlessly Ṣadaqaḥ for her. However, when the same meat, after being given in her custody, was presented in the court of the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ its ruling changed altogether and it was no longer Ṣadaqaḥ.

Similarly, a deserving person (deserving of Zakāh), after taking Zakāh in his custody, may gift it to anybody or he may donate it for Masjid etc. as this donation by that deserving person is a sort of gift rather than Zakāh. The reverent scholars رَحِمَهُمُ اللهُ تَعَالَى have described a Shar'i Ḥilāh for Zakāh that is as follows:

The money of Zakāh cannot be used to pay for the burial or shrouding expenses of a deceased or for the construction of Masjid as Tamlik-e-Faqīr (i.e. making the Faqīr owner of Zakāh donation) is missing here. However, if the money of Zakāh is to be spent on such matters, donate Zakāh to some Faqīr so that he becomes its owner and now that Faqīr may spend the money (in construction of Masjid etc.); both will gain Ṣawāb.” (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, pp. 890, vol. 1)

## 100 People will be Rewarded Equally

Dear Islamic brothers! Did you see? The money of Zakāh may be used for burial expenses or in the construction of Masjid after performing Shar'i Ḥilāh as the money is Zakāh for Faqīr but once the Faqīr gets its possession, he becomes its owner and he may spend it as he likes. By virtue of Shar'i Ḥilāh, Zakāh of the donor got paid and at the same time, the Faqīr became entitled for Ṣawāb for spending his money in the construction of Masjid. The ruling for Shar'i Ḥilāh may be explained to the Faqīr as well. If possible, the donation should be circulated in

hands of more people while performing Shar’i Ḥilāh so that more people could gain Ṣawāb. For example, suppose 12 hundred thousand rupees of Zakāh are to be donated to a Faqīr for Shar’i Ḥilāh. The Faqīr should take this amount in his possession and then gift it to other Islamic brother. That Islamic brother, after having the possession of the amount, should gift it to another one. In this way, each involved brother should handover possession of that amount to the other with intention of gaining Ṣawāb and the last one, then, should spend it for construction of Masjid or in any other expenditure for which Shar’i Ḥilāh has been done; *إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ* everyone will get Ṣawāb of spending 12 hundred thousand rupees as Ṣadaqaḥ.

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Abū Ḥurairāh *رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ* reports that the beloved Rasūl of Allāh *صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ* said, “If Ṣadaqaḥ is circulated through hundreds of hands, then each one of them will earn the Ṣawāb equal to that of the donor and there will be no deduction in his Ṣawāb.” (*Tarīkh Baghdad, vol. 7, pp. 135, Ḥadīṣ 356*)

## Definition of “Faqīr”

A Faqīr is the one who (a) possesses some assets but they are less than the worth of Niṣāb (b) or the one who possesses assets valued up to the amount of Niṣāb, but the same are engaged in his basic necessities (i.e. by means of his assets, his basic needs are being fulfilled) e.g. a house for living, household items, animals (or scooter, car) for travelling, tools for a craftsman, clothes for wearing, slaves for servitude, Islamic books for the one interested in religious study but not more than the requirement, (c) Similarly, if someone is in debt such that on deduction of debt, the remaining assets would be less than the worth of Niṣāb; he is also Faqīr, no matter, he possesses multiples of Niṣāb. (*Rad-dul-Muhtār, pp. 333, vol. 3 etc.*)

## Definition of “Miskīn”

A Miskīn is the one who does not possess anything and he has to beg others for food or clothes for covering the body. Begging is Ḥalāl (allowed) for him. It is Ḥarām for a Faqīr (i.e. the one who possesses meal for eating of one time and has clothes for wearing) to beg without need and compulsion. (*Fatāwa-e-ʿĀlamgīrī*, pp. 187-188, vol. 1, *Bahār-e-Sharīʿat*, pp. 924, vol. 1)

Dear Islamic brothers! It became obvious that the beggars who beg as a profession without need and compulsion despite being capable enough to earn livelihood are sinners; further, those who donate such people despite being aware of their condition, their Zakāh and charity go to waste and they become sinners as well.

صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ  
أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ط

## Method of Funeral Salah\*

No matter how hard satan tries to prevent you, please read the entire booklet, *إن شاء الله عز وجل* you will experience its benefits by yourself.

### Excellence of Şalât-‘Alan-Nabi ﷺ

The Prophet of creation, the Peace of our heart and mind, the most Generous and Kind *صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ* states, ‘The one who recites Şalât once upon me, Allah *عَزَّوَجَلَّ* writes one Qirāṭ of recompense for him, and one Qirāṭ is equivalent to the mount Uḥud.’

*(Muṣannaf ‘Abdur Razzāq, vol. 1, pp. 39, Ḥadīṣ 153)*

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### Virtue of participating in the funeral Şalâh of a Walī

A person participated in the funeral Şalâh of Sayyidunā Sarī Saqaṭī *عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْقَوِي*. He saw Sayyidunā Sarī Saqaṭī *عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْقَوِي* in his dream at night and asked, ‘How did Allah *عَزَّوَجَلَّ* treat you?’ He *عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْقَوِي* replied, ‘Allah *عَزَّوَجَلَّ* has forgiven me as well as all those who participated in my funeral Şalâh.’ The person said, ‘Yā Sayyidi! I also participated in your funeral Şalâh.’ Listening to this, Sayyidunā Sarī Saqaṭī *عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْقَوِي* took out a list and checked for his name therein but that person’s name

\* Hanafi



was not present in the list; when checked thoroughly, he saw that the name of that person was written in the margin.

(*Tārīkh Dimashq li Ibn ‘Asākir, vol. 20, pp. 198*)

May Allah ﷺ bless them and forgive us without any accountability for their sake!

أَمِينَ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### The forgiveness of the devotees as well

After the death of Sayyidunā Bishr Ḥāfi عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْكَافِي, Qāsim Bin Munabbih عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الرَّافِع saw him in dream and asked, ‘How did Allah ﷺ treat you?’ He عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ replied, ‘Allah ﷺ forgave me and told me, ‘O Bishr! I have forgiven you as well as all those who attended your funeral Ṣalāh.’ I then requested, ‘O Rab ﷺ, forgive even those who love me.’ Allah ﷺ said, ‘I have forgiven all those who would love you till the Day of Judgement.’ (*Tārīkh Dimashq li Ibn ‘Asākir, vol. 10, pp. 225*)

May Allah ﷺ bless them and forgive us without any accountability for their sake!

أَمِينَ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

*A’ māl na daykhāy yēh daykhā, ḥay mayray Walī kay dar kā gadā*

*Khāliq nay mujhāy yūn bakhsh diyā, ḥubḥan Allāh ḥubḥan Allāh*

*Instead of deeds, my devotion towards a Walī was acknowledged*

*And for this reason, my Creator pardoned me, ḥubḥan Allāh ḥubḥan Allāh*

Dear Islamic brothers! Association with the pious saints of Allah ﷺ is a great privilege, mentioning them is a means of attaining mercy, their

company is a blessing not only in the world but also in the Hereafter, visiting their mausoleums is a cure for the disease of sins and devotion towards them leads to success in the Hereafter. **الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ** we are the devotees of the pious saints of Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ** and we love the perfect Walī, Sayyidunā Bishr Ḥāfi عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْكَافِي. **Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ!** Forgive us for their sake.

أَمِينٌ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

*Bishr Ḥāfi say hamayn tu piyār hay*

*apnā bayrā pār hay* **إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ**

*As we have affection for Bishr Ḥāfi*

*إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ we will be successful in the Hereafter*

## A shroud thief

A shroud thief participated in the funeral Ṣalāḥ of a woman and noted the whereabouts of her grave in the graveyard. At night, he dug the grave with the intention of stealing the shroud. All of a sudden, the blessed woman spoke, **سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ!** A Maghfūr (pardoned) person is stealing the shroud of a Maghfūrah woman! Listen, Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ** has forgiven me and all those who offered my funeral Ṣalāḥ and you are also among the pardoned ones.’ Listening to this, he immediately closed the grave and repented sincerely. (*Shu’ab-ul-Īmān, vol. 7, pp. 8, Ḥadīṣ 9261*)

May Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ** bless them and forgive us without any accountability for their sake!

أَمِينٌ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## Forgiveness of the funeral participants

Dear Islamic brothers! Did you notice how beneficial the participation in the funeral Ṣalāh of the pious people is! Whenever we get a chance or even better, making effort to get such a chance, we should participate in the funeral Ṣalāhs of the Muslims. Our participation in the funeral of a pious person may bring about our forgiveness in the Hereafter. How immense is Allah’s mercy! He عَزَّوَجَلَّ forgives not only the deceased one but also the attendees of his funeral! Therefore, Sayyidunā ‘Abdullāh Bin ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا reports that the Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, ‘The very first reward given to the true believer on his death is that all the participants of his funeral Ṣalāh are forgiven.’

*(Attarghīb Wattarhīb, vol. 4, pp. 178, Ḥadīṣ 13)*

## First gift in the grave

Someone asked the Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of Ummah, the Owner of Jannah صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ, ‘What is the very first gift that is awarded to a true believer when he enters his grave?’ The Merciful Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ answered, ‘All the participants of his funeral Ṣalāh are forgiven.’ *(Shu’ab-ul-Īmān, vol. 7, pp. 8, Ḥadīṣ 9257)*

## The funeral of a heavenly person

The Greatest and Holiest Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, ‘When a Heavenly person passes away, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ feels shy (befitting His status) in punishing those who carried the bier of that person and those who followed the funeral procession and those who offered his funeral Ṣalāh.’

*(Al-Firdaus bimā Ṣaur-ul-Khaṭṭāb, vol. 1, pp. 282)*

## Ṣawāb of accompanying the funeral

Sayyidunā Dāwūd عَلَى نَبِيِّنَا وَعَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ humbly asked Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, ‘Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! What is the Ṣawāb of accompanying the funeral merely for

Your pleasure?’ Allah ﷺ replied, ‘The day when he dies, the angels will accompany his funeral procession and I will forgive him.’

*(Sharḥ-uṣ-Ṣudūr, pp. 97)*

## Šawāb equivalent to mount Uḥud

Sayyidunā Abū Ḥurayrah رضى الله تعالى عنه reports that the Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of the Umma صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, ‘The one who left home to accompany a funeral (considering it as a duty of believers and with the intention to earn Šawāb), offered the funeral Ṣalāh and accompanied the funeral till its burial, Šawāb of two Qīrāt is written for him. Each Qīrāt is equivalent to the mount Uḥud. There is one Qīrāt Šawāb for the person who returns after the funeral Ṣalāh (without participation in the burial).’ *(Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim, pp. 472, Ḥadīṣ 945)*

## The funeral Ṣalāh has admonition

Sayyidunā Abū Ḍar Ghifārī رضى الله تعالى عنه narrated that the Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said to me, ‘Visit the graves, it will remind you of the Hereafter and bathe the deceased as touching the mortal body (dead body) is a great lesson and offer the funeral Ṣalāh so that it makes you sorrowful, for a sorrowful person is under the shadow of Allah ﷺ and does pious deeds.’

*(Al-Mustadrak lil-Hākīm, vol. 1, pp. 711, Ḥadīṣ 1435)*

## Excellence of giving ritual bath to the corpse

Sayyidunā ‘Alī-ul-Murtaḍā كَرَّمَ اللهُ تَعَالَى وَجْهَهُ الْكَرِيم reported that the Noble Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, ‘The one who gives ritual bath to a deceased person, shrouds him, applies fragrance, lifts the bier, offers the Ṣalāh and hides the unpleasant thing that appears, he will be as cleansed of his sins as the day his mother gave birth to him.’

*(Sunan Ibn Mājah, vol. 2, pp. 201, Ḥadīṣ 1462)*

## What to recite on seeing a funeral!

After the death of Sayyidunā Mālik Bin Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا, someone saw him in a dream and asked, ‘How did Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ treat you?’ He رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ replied, ‘I was blessed with forgiveness just because of a sentence which Sayyidunā ‘Uṣmān-e-Ghanī رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ used to say on seeing a funeral: **سُبْحَانَ الْحَيِّ الَّذِي لَا يَمُوتُ** [Pure is He (from all defects/limitations) who is alive and will never die]. Hence, I also used to recite the same sentence on seeing a funeral; Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ forgave me because of reciting it.’  
(Derived from: *Ihyā-ul-‘Ulūm*, vol. 5, pp. 266)

## Whose funeral Ṣalāh was offered first by the Beloved Prophet ﷺ?

The funeral Ṣalāh was first initiated in the era of Sayyidunā Ādam Ṣafiyullāh عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام, angels recited four ‘Takbīrāt’ in the blessed funeral prayer of Sayyidunā Ādam Ṣafiyullāh عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام. In Islam, the order for the funeral Ṣalāh becoming mandatory (Wājib) was revealed in Madīnah Munawwarah رَازِمَا اللهُ شَرِكًا وَتَعْظِيمًا. Sayyidunā As’ad Bin Zurārāh رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ passed away at the end of the ninth month after Hījrah and he رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ was the first companion whose funeral Ṣalāh was performed by the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ.

(Derived from: *Fatāwā Razawīyyah* - referenced, vol. 5, pp. 375-376)

## The funeral Ṣalāh is Farḍ-e-Kifāyah

The funeral Ṣalāh is Farḍ-e-Kifāyah, i.e., if even a single person offered it, everyone would be relieved of the obligation; if no one offered it, and all those who were aware of it will be sinners. Jamā’at (congregation) is not a condition for this Ṣalāh; if even one person offered it, the Farḍ will be fulfilled. The denial of its Farḍīyyat (obligation) is Kufr (infidelity).  
(*Bahār-e-Sharī’at*, vol. 1, pp. 825; ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 162; *Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 3, pp. 120)

## There are two fundamentals and three Sunnaḥs in the funeral prayer

The two fundamentals are: (1) To recite ‘اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ’ four times (2) Qiyām (to stand). The three Sunan-e-Muakkadaḥ are: (1) Šanā (2) Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī (3) Supplication for the deceased. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī‘at, vol. 1, pp. 829*)

### Method of funeral Ṣalāḥ (Ḥanafī)

The Muqtadī should make the following intention: ‘I make the intention of offering this funeral Ṣalāḥ for Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ and making supplication (Du‘ā) for this dead person, following this Imām.’

(*Fatāwā Tātār Khāniyāḥ, vol. 2, pp. 153*)

Now the Imām and the Muqtadīs should raise their hands up to their ears and fold them below the navel as usual whilst saying اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ, and then recite Šanā. After ‘وَتَعَالَى جَدُّكَ’ read ‘وَجَلَّ ثَنَاءُكَ وَلَا إِلَهَ غَيْرُكَ.’ Then, without raising the hands, say اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ and recite Durūd-e-Ibrāḥīm. Without raising the hands again, say اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ and now recite the supplication (the Imām should say the Takbīrāt loudly whilst the Muqtadīs should do the same in a low voice. Both the Imām and Muqtadīs should recite the remaining invocations in a low voice).

After the supplication, say اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ, unfold the hands and perform Salām on both sides. During the Salām, the intention should be made for the deceased person, for angels and for the participants of the Ṣalāḥ, same as in the Salām of other Ṣalāḥs; the only difference here is the addition of the intention for the deceased person as well.

(*Baḥār-e-Sharī‘at, vol. 1, pp. 829, 835*)

## Supplication for funeral of adults (man and woman)

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِحَيِّنَا وَمَيِّتِنَا وَشَاهِدِنَا وَغَائِبِنَا وَصَغِيرِنَا وَكَبِيرِنَا  
وَذَكَرِنَا وَأُنْثُنَا ط اللَّهُمَّ مَنْ أَحْيَيْتَهُ مِنَّا فَأَحْيِهِ عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ ط وَمَنْ  
تَوَفَّيْتَهُ مِنَّا فَتَوَفَّهُ عَلَى الْإِيمَانِ ط

O Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ)! Forgive all of our living ones and all the dead ones, and all those who are present and all those who are not present, and all our young ones and all our elderly ones, and all our men and all our women. Yā Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ)! Whomever you keep alive from among us, keep him alive in Islam, and whomever of us you make die, make him die with faith.

(Al-Mustadrak lil-Hākim, vol. 1, pp. 684, Hadīṣ 1366)

## Du'ā for a male minor

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهُ لَنَا فَرَكًا وَاجْعَلْهُ  
لَنَا أَجْرًا وَذُخْرًا وَاجْعَلْهُ لَنَا شَافِعًا وَمُشَفَّعًا ط

O Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ)! Make him a fore-runner to become a support for us, and make him a recompense for us, and make him our intercessor, and the one whose intercession is accepted.

(Kanz-ud-Daqa'iq, pp. 52)

## Du'ā for a female minor

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهَا لَنَا فَرَكًا وَاجْعَلْهَا  
لَنَا أَجْرًا وَذُخْرًا وَاجْعَلْهَا لَنَا شَافِعَةً وَمُشَفَّعَةً ط

O Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ)! Make her a fore-runner to become a support for us, and make her a recompense for us, and make her our intercessor, and the one whose intercession is accepted.

## To offer funeral Ṣalāh whilst standing upon shoes

In case of offering the funeral Ṣalāh whilst wearing shoes, the shoes as well as the part of the earth beneath them must be pure, while, in case of offering the Ṣalāh placing the feet upon the shoes having taken them off, the purity of the sole of the shoes and the ground is not necessary. In reply to a question, A'lā Ḥaḍrat, Imām-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat, Maulānā Shāh Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ الرَّحْمٰنِ says, 'If the place was impure due to urine, etc., or those who offered the Ṣalāh wearing such shoes whose soles were not pure, their Ṣalāh would not be valid. It is, therefore, safer to offer the funeral Ṣalāh by taking the shoes off and place the feet upon them so that the Ṣalāh would not be affected even if the sole of the shoes or the earth is impure.' (*Fatāwā Razawīyah*, vol. 9, pp. 188)

## Funeral Ṣalāh in absentia

Presence of the corpse in front is necessary. Offering funeral Ṣalāh in absence of the corpse is not valid. It is Mustahab for the Imām to stand in front of the chest of the corpse. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 3, pp. 123, 134)

## Method of offering joint Ṣalāh for more than one funeral

Ṣalāh of several funerals may be offered jointly. It is optional to either place the corpses parallel such that chest of all remain in front of the Imām or place them in a queue such that the feet of the one corpse are towards head of the other, and so on.

(*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 839; 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 165)



## How many rows should there be in a funeral Ṣalāh?

It is better to have three Ṣafs (rows) in the funeral Ṣalāh as it is mentioned in a blessed Ḥadīṣ, ‘The one whose (funeral) Ṣalāh was offered by three Ṣafs, he will be forgiven.’ If there are only 7 people, one should become Imām, three should stand in the first Ṣaf, two in the second Ṣaf and one in the third Ṣaf. (*Ghunyaḥ*, pp. 588) In the funeral Ṣalāh, the last Ṣaf is most excellent than all other Ṣafs. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 3, pp. 131)

## If one missed some part of the congregational funeral Ṣalāh, then...

The Masbūq (the person who has missed some of the Takbīrāt) will say his remaining Takbīrāt after the Imām has performed Salām on either side. If he suspects that the people would carry the bier up to the shoulders in case of reciting supplications, etc., he should just utter Takbīrāt and leave out the supplications, etc. If a person arrives after the fourth Takbīr, he may join the Ṣalāh (before the Imām performs Salām), utter Takbīr three times after Imām’s Salām and then perform Salām. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 3, pp. 136)

## Funeral of an insane person or the one who committed suicide

The one who is insane from birth or became insane before reaching the age of puberty and died in the state of insanity, the supplication of a minor will be recited in his funeral Ṣalāh. (*Jauḥarāḥ*, pp. 138; *Ghunyaḥ*, pp. 587)

The funeral Ṣalāh of the one who committed suicide will be offered.

(*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 3, pp. 128)

## Rulings pertaining to a dead infant

If a Muslim’s baby was born alive, i.e., it was alive whilst the most part of its body was out (during birth) and then died, it will be bathed, shrouded and its funeral Ṣalāh will be offered. Otherwise, it will be

washed (ritual bath not required), wrapped in a cloth and buried. Ritual bathing, burial shroud and funeral Ṣalāh are not required for it according to the Sunnah. If the baby's head comes out first, then 'the most part' means from head up to the chest in this case. Therefore, if the baby's head comes out and it cries but dies before coming out up to the chest, its funeral Ṣalāh will not be offered. If the feet come out first then 'the most part', means from feet up to the waist in this case. Whether the baby is born alive or dead or lost in miscarriage (premature birth), it should be named as it will be resurrected on the Day of Judgement.

*(Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 3, pp. 152, 153; Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 841)*

### Ṣawāb of shouldering the bier

It is stated in a blessed Ḥadīṣ, 'Whoever carries the bier on shoulder and walks 40 steps, 40 of his major sins will be forgiven.' It is also mentioned in a blessed Ḥadīṣ that the one who carries the bier on his shoulder from all four posts (of the funeral bier) will be granted ultimate forgiveness by Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ. *(Al-Jauhāra-tun-Nayyarah, pp. 139; Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 3, pp. 158, 159; Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 823)*

### Method of shouldering the bier

It is an act of worship to carry the bier on the shoulder. It is a Sunnah to carry the bier on the shoulder from all four corners one after the other and to walk 10 steps at each side. The complete Sunnah is to first carry the bier on the shoulder from the right head side of the bier, then the right foot side, then the left head side and then the left foot side and to walk 10 steps each time thus making a total of 40 steps.

*(Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 162; Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 822)*

Some people announce in the funeral procession to walk two steps each. They should instead announce, ‘Carry the funeral on your shoulder from all four sides and walk 10 steps each time.’

### Method of carrying the bier of a child

If a single person carries the body of a young child in his arms and the rest of the people take the child in their arms in turns, there is no harm in it. (*‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 162*)

It is impermissible and forbidden for a woman to walk along in the funeral procession (whether it is the funeral of the young or old). (*Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, vol. 1, pp. 823; Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 3, pp. 162*)

### Rulings of returning after the funeral Ṣalāh

Whoever accompanied the funeral should not return home without offering the funeral Ṣalāh; after the Ṣalāh, he may return, seeking permission from the family-members of the deceased person. There is no need to ask permission for returning after the burial.

(*‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 165*)

### Can a husband carry the bier of his wife?

The husband is allowed to carry his wife’s bier on his shoulder, lower her in the grave for the burial and see her face. He is prohibited only from bathing his wife and directly touching her body (without cloth, etc., in between). A woman can bathe her husband.

(*Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, vol. 1, pp. 812, 813*)

### Shar‘ī ruling of an apostate’s funeral

There is the same ruling for funeral of an apostate and a disbeliever. Once a query was asked in the court of A’lā Ḥaḍrat, Imām-e-Aḥl-e-

Sunnat, ‘Allāmah Maulānā Shāh Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ الرَّحْمٰنِ about a person who had converted from Islam to Christianity. In reply, he عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللّٰهِ تَعَالٰی writes on page-170, volume 9 of *Fatāwā Razawiyyah* that if it was proven as per Shar’i criteria that the dead had, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ forbid, changed his religion and adopted Christianity, performing his funeral Ṣalāh, shrouding or burying him like that for Muslims – are all absolutely Ḥarām. Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ says in the Holy Quran:

وَلَا تُصَلِّ عَلَىٰ أَحَدٍ مِّنْهُمْ مَاتَ أَبَدًا وَلَا تَقُمْ عَلَىٰ قَبْرِهِ ط

*And never offer Ṣalāh upon any of their dead, and never stand by his grave.*

*[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 10, Sūraḥ At-Taubaḥ, verse 84)*

However, if those offering the funeral Ṣalāh were unaware of his Christianity and were considering him to be a Muslim according to what they knew, and they remained unaware till his funeral/burial, they will not be objected to; since they assumed that he was a Muslim, and as such these acts were obligatory for them. But if they were aware of his Christianity and they still performed his Ṣalāh and burial, then they committed an absolutely grave sin. As long as they do not repent of this sin, Ṣalāh in their Imāmat is invalid; however they will not be treated as apostates as they will not become disbeliever on committing that sin. Our sacred Sharī’ah (Islamic Sacred Law) defines a straight path; it does not like immoderation in any affair. However, if it is proven that, despite being aware of his Christianity, they did so not only due to their ignorance or some worldly interest but also considering his Christianity worthy of respect and deserving of funeral and burial, all those having this intention will, no doubt, become apostates and disbelievers. It will be Wājib for the Muslims to consider them apostates in all matters and their company is strictly impermissible. Those who will accompany them or support them will be sinners. (*Fatāwā Razawiyyah*)

Allah ﷻ says in the 84<sup>th</sup> verse of Sūrah At-Taubaḥ of the Holy Quran:

وَلَا تُصَلِّ عَلَىٰ أَحَدٍ مِّنْهُمْ مَّتَّ أَبَدًا وَلَا تَقُمْ عَلَىٰ قَبْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّهُمْ كَفَرُوا بِاللَّهِ  
وَرَسُولِهِ ۖ وَمَاتُوا وَهُمْ فَسِقُونَ ﴿٨٤﴾

And never offer Ṣalāh upon any of their dead, and never stand by his grave. No doubt, they denied Allah and His Messenger, and died while they were in transgression (infidelity).

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 10, Sūrah At-Taubaḥ, verse 84)

Commenting on the above-mentioned verse, Ṣadr-ul-Afāḍil, ‘Allāmah Maulānā Sayyid Muhammad Na’imuddīn Murādābādī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْهَادِي says, ‘This verse has made it clear, that the funeral Ṣalāh of a disbeliever is not permissible at all and it is forbidden to stand beside the grave of a disbeliever for burial or to visit.’ (Khazāin-ul-‘Irfān, pp. 241)

It is reported by Sayyidunā Jābir Bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا that the Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, ‘If they fall ill, don’t go to see them, if they die, don’t participate in their funeral.’

(Sunan Ibn Mājah, vol. 1, pp. 70, Ḥadīṣ 92)

## Five Madanī pearls in relation to funeral Ṣalāh

### 1. ‘So-and-so must be the Imām of my funeral Ṣalāh’

#### the Shar’i ruling about such a will

The deceased person had made a will that his funeral Ṣalāh should be led by so-and-so Imām or so-and-so would give him the ritual bath. This will is Bāṭil, i.e., this will is not going to waive the right of his Walī (the guardian of the deceased person). Indeed, the guardian has the authority not to lead the funeral Ṣalāh himself as Imām and allow

the designated person to lead the funeral Ṣalāh. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 837; *Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1 pp. 163, etc.) If the will is for a pious person or an Islamic scholar, the heirs should then act upon it.

## 2. The Imām should stand before the chest of the corpse

It is Mustahab (preferable) for the Imām to stand in front of the chest of the corpse; he should not be far whether the corpse is of a male or a female, an adult or a minor. This is valid when there is only one corpse for the funeral Ṣalāh and if there are more than one, then the Imām should stand near in front of the chest of one corpse.

(*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, *Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, vol. 3, pp. 134)

## 3. What if burial occurs without offering funeral Ṣalāh?

If the dead body is buried and even the handful of earth is thrown, now the funeral Ṣalāh should be offered in front of his/her grave till the dead body is not likely to be decayed, if the soil is yet to be given, then the dead body should be taken out for funeral Ṣalāh and buried again. There is no specific number of days for offering the funeral Ṣalāh in front of the grave. The variation in duration depends on various factors, such as weather, type of soil, type/condition of the dead body and its disease. The body decays quickly in summer and in winter it takes longer, quickly in wet or salty soil, and slowly in dried or unsalted soil. Similarly an obese body decays faster than the skinny one.

(*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, *Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, vol. 3, pp.134)

## 4. Funeral Ṣalāh of someone buried under the rubble

If a person died after falling into a well, or a house/building collapsed on him and the body cannot be recovered, his funeral Ṣalāh should be offered at the same place where he was deemed to be and if one is drowned in a river and his body could not be recovered then his funeral Ṣalāh

cannot be offered as it is unknown whether the Muṣallī (Ṣalāh offering person is in front of him (the dead body) or not.

*(Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 3, pp. 147)*

## 5. Delaying the funeral Ṣalāh, to increase attendees

If a person dies on the day of Jumu'ah, his funeral procession should be finished before Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'ah if it is possible to do so. Delaying the funeral Ṣalāh just to have more participants after Jumu'ah is Makrūh.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 830; Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 3, pp. 173, etc.)*

### Make the following announcement before the funeral of an adult

The friends and relatives of the deceased are requested to pay attention please! If the deceased had ever hurt you or violated your right in his lifetime, or he has owed you anything, please forgive him, **إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**, this will benefit the deceased and you will also be rewarded. Please listen carefully about the intention and the method of the funeral Ṣalāh. 'I make the intention to offer this funeral Ṣalāh, for Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ**, and supplication for this dead person, following this Imām.' If you do not remember these particular words, there is no harm as long as this intention is in the heart: 'I am offering funeral Ṣalāh for this deceased person.'

When the Imām says **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** raise both your hands up to the ears, say **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** (in a low voice) then fold them below the navel and recite Šanā.

When the Imām says **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** the second time, without raising your hands, say **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** and recite Durūd-e-Ibrāhīm. When the Imām says **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** for the third time, without raising your hands, say **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** and recite the funeral supplication of a deceased adult (or if it is the funeral of a male or female child then announce to recite the supplication for the deceased child). When the Imām says **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** the fourth and final time, say **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ**, unfold the hands and perform Salām, right then left following the Imām as usual.

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ  
أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ط

## Blessings of Jumu'ah\*

Though satan will definitely make you feel lazy, revive your faith by going through this booklet thoroughly.

### Excellence of invoking Ṣalāt- 'Alan-Nabī on Friday

The Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of Ummah, the Owner of Jannah صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, 'The one who recites Ṣalāt 200 times upon me on Friday, his 200 years' sins will be forgiven.'

*(Jam'-ul-Jawāmi' lis-Suyūṭī, vol. 7, pp. 199, Ḥadīṣ 22353)*

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

Dear Islamic brothers! How fortunate we are as Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ has blessed us with the favour of Jumu'a-tul-Mubārak for the sake of His Beloved Rasūl صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ. Regretfully, like other ordinary days, we spend even Friday heedlessly whereas it is a day of Eid, it is superior to all other days, the fire of Hell is not blazed up on Friday and the gates of Hell are not opened on Friday night. On the Day of Resurrection, Friday will be brought in the form of a bride; the fortunate Muslim dying on Friday attains the rank of martyrdom and remains safe from the torment of the grave.

A renowned commentator of the Holy Quran, Ḥakīm-ul-Ummat, Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ الْحَقَّانِ has said, 'The reward of the Hajj performed

---

\* Friday



on Friday is equivalent to 70 Hajj as the reward of a single virtuous deed performed on Friday is enhanced 70 times.’ (As Friday is an immensely sacred day, therefore,) The punishment of a sin committed on Friday is also increased 70 times. *(Derived from Mirāh, vol. 2, pp. 323, 325, 336)* How words can express the excellence of Friday! By the name of Jumu’ah, Allah ﷺ has revealed a complete Sūrah that is present in the 28<sup>th</sup> part of the Holy Quran. Allah ﷺ has said in the 9<sup>th</sup> verse of Sūrah Al-Jumu’ah:

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا نُودِيَ لِلصَّلَاةِ مِنْ يَوْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ فَاسْعَوْا إِلَىٰ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ  
وَذَرُوا الْبَيْعَ ۗ ذَٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٩﴾

O you who believe! When the call for Ṣalāh is given on Jumu’ah (Friday), then rush towards the remembrance of Allah and leave aside business; this is better for you if you know. *[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)]*

### When did our Prophet offer his first Jumu’ah Ṣalāh?

‘Allāmah Maulānā Sayyid Muhammad Na’imuddīn Murādābādī رحمته الله الهادي has said, ‘When the Holy Prophet صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم was on his way to Madīnah for migration, he stopped at a place called Qubā at the time of Chāshṭ on Monday, 12<sup>th</sup> Rabī-ul-Awwal. He صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم stayed there for four days (Monday to Thursday); during the stay, he صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم laid the foundation stone of a Masjid. On Friday, he صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم proceeded towards Madīnah. When they reached the area of the Banī Sālim Ibn ‘Awf, it was time to offer the Jumu’ah Ṣalāh; people consecrated that place as Masjid where the Holy Prophet صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم offered the (first) Jumu’ah Ṣalāh and delivered a sermon. *(Khazāin-ul-‘Irfān, pp. 884)*

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! The glorious Masjid-ul-Jumu’ah still exists there; the visitors behold the Masjid for the attainment of blessings and offer Nafl Ṣalāh over there.

## Meaning of the word 'Jumu'aḥ'

The renowned commentator of the Holy Quran, Ḥakīm-ul-Ummat Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ الْحَقَّانِ has stated, 'As all the creatures assembled in their beings on this day and the completion of the creation took place on the very same day, clay for Sayyidunā Ādam عَلَى نَبِيَّتِنَا وَعَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ was also collected on this day; similarly, people congregate and perform the Friday Ṣalāḥ on this day; therefore, it is called Jumu'aḥ on account of the aforementioned reasons. Before the advent of Islam, the Arabs used to call it 'Arūbah.'

(*Mirāt-ul-Manājīh*, vol. 2, pp. 317)

## How many times Holy Prophet ﷺ offered Jumu'aḥ Ṣalāḥ?

A renowned commentator of the Holy Quran, Ḥakīm-ul-Ummat Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ الْحَقَّانِ has stated, 'The Beloved and Blessed Rasūl صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ offered almost 500 Jumu'aḥ Ṣalāḥ as offering of Jumu'aḥ Ṣalāḥ commenced subsequent to the migration after which the total period of the apparent life of the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ is ten years and there are 500 Fridays in ten years' period.

(*Mirāḥ*, vol. 2, pp. 346 – *Lam'āt lish-Shaykh 'Abdul Haq Dihlvi*, vol. 4, pp. 190, *Ḥadīṣ 1415*)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

## Seal on heart

The Beloved Rasūl صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has said, 'Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ will seal off the heart of the one abandoning three Jumu'aḥ's Ṣalāḥ out of laziness.'

(*Jāmi' Tirmizī*, vol. 2, pp. 38, *Ḥadīṣ 500*)

Jumu'aḥ Ṣalāḥ is Farḍ-e-'Ayn and its Farḍiyyat (obligation) is more emphatic than that of Ṣalāt-uz-Zuḥr; the denier of its obligation is Kāfir (unbeliever). (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 3, pp. 5 – *Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 762)

## Excellence of wearing ‘Imāmah on Friday

The Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, ‘Indeed, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ and His angels send Ṣalāt upon those who wear ‘Imāmah (turban) on Friday.’

*(Majma’-uz-Zawāid, vol. 2, pp. 394, Ḥadīṣ 3075)*

## Cure is bestowed

Sayyidunā Ḥumayd Bin ‘Abdur Raḥmān رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا has narrated via his father, ‘The one who trims his nails on Friday, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ removes his disease and bless him with cure.’ *(Muṣannaf Ibn Abī Shaybah, vol. 2, pp. 65)*

## Protection from afflictions up to ten days

Ṣadr-ush-Sharī’ah Badr-uṭ-Ṭarīqah ‘Allāmah Maulānā Muhammad Amjad ‘Alī A’zamī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللهِ الْقَوِيُّ has said: It is stated in a blessed Ḥadīṣ that the one who trims his nails on Friday, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ will protect him from afflictions up to the next Friday including three more days, i.e. ten days in total. In accordance with one more narration, ‘The one trimming his nails on Friday, mercy will approach (him) and (his) sins will be removed.’ *(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, part 16, pp. 226 – Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 9, pp. 668-669)*

## A cause of reduction in sustenance

Ṣadr-ush-Sharī’ah Badr-uṭ-Ṭarīqah ‘Allāmah Maulānā Muhammad Amjad ‘Alī A’zamī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللهِ الْقَوِيُّ has said, ‘Although it is preferable to trim nails on Friday, yet if the nails are very long; one should not wait till Friday as growing long nails is a cause of reduction in sustenance.’ *(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, part 16, pp. 225)*

## Angels write the names of the fortunate ones

The Beloved Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, ‘At the onset of the day of Friday, the angels register the names of comers at the gateway of the Masjid. They record names in chronological order. The early comer is

like the one who gives Ṣadaqaḥ of a camel in the path of Allah. The next comer is like the one who gives a cow and then the next one is like the donor of a sheep; then the next one is like the donor of a hen and then the next one is like the donor of an egg. When the Imām sits (to deliver the sermon), the angels close the Books of Deeds and come to listen to the sermon.’ (*Ṣaḥīḥ Bukhārī, vol. 1, pp. 319, Ḥadīṣ 929*)

The renowned commentator of the Holy Quran, Ḥakīm-ul-Ummat Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān Na’īmī رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ has stated, ‘Some scholars have said that the angels stay (at the doors of the Masjid) from dawn whereas some other opine they stay from sunrise; the stronger opinion, however, is that they come and stay when the sun begins to decline (from zenith) because it is the instant when timing of Jumu’ah (Ṣalāḥ) begins.’ The foregoing narration also clearly indicates that those angels know the names of every comer. It is noteworthy that if 100 people enter the Masjid initially, they all would be regarded as the first-comer. (*Mirāt-ul-Manājīḥ, vol. 2, pp. 335*)

### **The enthusiasm for offering Jumu’ah Ṣalāḥ in the first century**

Ḥujjat-ul-Islam Sayyidunā Imām Muhammad Bin Muhammad Bin Muhammad Ghazālī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى الْوَالِي has said, ‘During the first century, people used to proceed towards the Jāmi’ Masjid at the time of Saḥarī and after Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr holding lamps in their hands for offering Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah. There used to be so huge crowd in the streets that it would seem as if it was the day of Eid, but gradually, this spirit died out. Thus, it is said that the very first Bid’ah (innovation) that evolved in Islam is the abandonment of early proceeding towards the Jāmi’ Masjid.

Regretfully, the Muslims do not feel ashamed that Jews proceed towards their places of worship in the early morning on Saturday and Sunday; further, seekers of worldly luxuries also head towards the marketplace in the early morning for trading and earning wealth; so, why don’t the

seekers of the Hereafter compete with such people!’ (*Ihyā-ul-‘Ulūm, vol. 1, pp. 246*) A Masjid where Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu‘ah is offered, is called a Jāmi’ (main) Masjid.

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## Hajj of the poor

Sayyidunā ‘Abdullāh Bin ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا has narrated that the Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said: *الْحُمْعَةُ حَجُّ الْمَسَاكِينِ* i.e. ‘Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu‘ah is the Hajj of Masākīn (destitute).’ In another narration, it is stated: *الْحُمْعَةُ حَجُّ الْفُقَرَاءِ* i.e. Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu‘ah is the Hajj of Fuqarā (poor).’ (*Jam’-ul-Jawāmi’ lis-Suyūfī, vol. 4, pp. 84, Ḥadīṣ 11108-11109*)

## Proceeding for Jumu‘ah Ṣalāh early is equivalent to Hajj

The Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, ‘No doubt, there is one Hajj and one ‘Umrah for you on every Friday. Therefore, early proceeding for Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu‘ah is (equivalent to) Hajj and waiting for Ṣalāt-ul-‘Aṣr having offered Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu‘ah is (equivalent to) ‘Umrah.’ (*As-Sunan-ul-Kubrā, vol. 3, pp. 342, Ḥadīṣ 5950*)

## Reward of Hajj and ‘Umrah

Ḥujjat-ul-Islam Sayyidunā Imām Muhammad Bin Muhammad Bin Muhammad Ghazālī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللهِ الْوَاسِعَةُ has said, ‘(Having offered Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu‘ah) one should remain in the Masjid till Ṣalāt-ul-‘Aṣr and staying in the Masjid till Ṣalāt-ul-Maghrib is even more preferable.

It is said that the one who offers Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu‘ah in the Jāmi’ Masjid, stays there afterwards and offers Ṣalāt-ul-‘Aṣr in the same Jāmi’ Masjid, there is the reward of Hajj for him, and the one who stays till Ṣalāt-ul-Maghrib and offers Ṣalāt-ul-Maghrib in the same Masjid, there is the reward of Hajj and ‘Umrah for him.’ (*Ihyā-ul-‘Ulūm, vol. 1, pp. 249*)

## Chief of all days

The Noble Prophet ﷺ has said, 'Friday is chief of all days; it is most magnificent [among all days] in the court of Allah ﷻ. It is superior to even Eid-ul-Aḏḥā and Eid-ul-Fiṭr in the court of Allah ﷻ. It has five particular features:

1. Allah ﷻ created Sayyidunā Ādam عليه السلام on this day. (2) Sayyidunā Ādam عليه السلام descended upon the earth on this day. (3) Sayyidunā Ādam عليه السلام passed away on the same day.
4. On Friday, there is one such moment in which if someone prays for anything, he will be granted whatever he asked for, provided he does not ask for anything Ḥarām. (5) The Judgement Day will take place on Friday. There is no such distinguished angel, the sky, the earth, wind, mountain and river that does not fear Friday.'

*(Sunan Ibn Mājah, vol. 2, pp. 8, Ḥadīṣ 1084)*

## Fear for the Judgement Day among animals

According to another narration, the Greatest and Holiest Prophet ﷺ has said, 'There is no animal that does not scream from dawn to sunrise every Friday out of the fear of the Day of Judgement, except man and jinn.' *(Muwaṭṭā' Imām Mālik, vol. 1, pp. 115, Ḥadīṣ 246)*

## Supplications are fulfilled

The Holy Prophet ﷺ said, 'On Friday, there is one such a moment which if a Muslim gets and asks Allah ﷻ for anything in that moment, Allah ﷻ will definitely grant him. That moment is very short.' *(Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim, pp. 424, Ḥadīṣ 852)*

## Seek between 'Aṣr and Maghrib

The Beloved Rasūl ﷺ said, 'On Friday, look for the moment that is desired from 'Aṣr to the sunset.' *(Jāmi' Tirmidhī, vol. 2, pp. 30, Ḥadīṣ 489)*

## Saying of the author of Bahār-e-Sharī'at

Ṣadr-ush-Sharī'ah Maulānā Muhammad Amjad 'Alī A'zamī عليه رحمة الله القوي has stated, 'There are two very strong statements concerning the instant in which supplication is fulfilled (on Friday): (1) From the moment when the Imām sits for the sermon to the end of the Ṣalāh. (2) The last instant of Friday.' (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 754*)

## Which is the moment of acceptance?

The renowned commentator of the Holy Quran Ḥakīm-ul-Ummat Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān Na'imī رحمته الله تعالى عليه has stated, 'At night there comes a moment during which supplication is answered but Friday is the only day which has such a moment during the daytime. However, it is not known for sure as to which moment it actually is. The strong likelihood is that it is either between two sermons or a short while before Maghrib.'

Commenting on another Ḥadīṣ, the reverent Muftī has said that there are forty different opinions of scholars regarding this moment, out of which two are the most likely; as per one opinion, it is between two sermons while, according to the other, it is at the time of sunset.

*(Mirāt-ul-Manājīh, vol. 2, pp. 319-320)*

## A parable

Sayyidatunā Fāṭima-tuz-Zahrā رضي الله تعالى عنها used to sit in her Ḥujrah (small room) a short while prior to sunset and would ask Fiḍḍah رضي الله تعالى عنها, her maid, to stand outside; as the sun begins to set, Fiḍḍah رضي الله تعالى عنها would inform her about it and Sayyidah would raise her blessed hands for supplication. (*ibid, p. 320*)

It is better to ask a concise supplication at that moment; for instance the following Quranic supplication:

## رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿٢٠١﴾

O our Lord! Grant us good in this world and good in the Hereafter and save us from the torment of hell-fire. [*Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)*]

(Part 2, *Sūrah Al-Baqarah*, verse 201) (*Mirāt-ul-Manājih*, vol. 2, pp. 325)

One can recite Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī as well with the intention of supplication as Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī is itself a magnificent supplication. It is preferable to supplicate between both sermons by heart without raising hands and without uttering anything verbally.

### 14 Million & 400 thousands released from Hell every Friday

The Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, ‘There are 24 hours in day and night of Friday, there is not a single such hour in which Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ does not release six hundred thousand (such sinners) from Hell for whom Hell had become due.’ (*Musnad Abī Ya’lā*, vol. 3, pp. 291, 235 Ḥadīṣ 3421, 3471)

### Security from grave torment

The Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has said, ‘The one who dies during the day or night of Friday, he will be saved from the torment of the grave and will be resurrected on the Day of Judgement with the seal of martyrs.’ (*Hilyat-ul-Auliya*, vol. 3, pp. 181, Ḥadīṣ 3629)

### Sins between two Fridays forgiven

Sayyidunā Salmān Fārsī رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ has narrated that the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, ‘The one who takes bath on Friday, attains the purity (sanctification) that was possible for him, applies oil and lawful perfume available at home, heads (towards the Masjid) to offer Ṣalāh, does not cause separation between two people, i.e. does not sit between two people by intrusion, offers the Ṣalāh ordained for him and stays silent during the Imām’s sermon, his sins committed between this Friday and the previous one will be forgiven.’ (*Ṣaḥīḥ Bukhārī*, vol. 1, pp. 306, Ḥadīṣ 883)



## Reward of 200 years' worship

Sayyidunā Ṣiddīq Akbar and Sayyidunā 'Imrān Bin Ḥaṣīn رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا have narrated that the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, 'The one taking bath on Friday, his sins and misdeeds are removed; when he proceeds (to offer Ṣalāh) 20 virtuous deeds are written for his every step.' (Al-Mu'jam-ul-Kabīr, vol. 18, pp. 139, Ḥadīṣ 292) According to another narration, the reward of 20 years' virtuous deeds is written for his every step. When he finishes the Ṣalāh, he is given the reward of 200 years' worship. (Al-Mu'jam-ul-Awsaṭ, vol. 2, pp. 314, Ḥadīṣ 3397)

## Deeds presented to deceased parents every Friday

The Beloved and Blessed Rasūl صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has said, '(Your) Deeds are presented before Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ every Monday and Thursday whereas they are presented to the Prophets عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَام and parents every Friday. Pleased by (your) virtuous deeds, the beauty and brilliance of their faces enhance. Therefore, fear Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ and do not grieve your deceased ones by committing sins.' (Nawādir-ul-Uṣūl lil-Ḥakīm Tirmizī, vol. 2, pp. 260)

## Five particular rituals for Friday

Sayyidunā Abū Sa'īd رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ has narrated that the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, 'The one who performs five deeds in a day, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ will write (his name) amongst the dwellers of Heaven: (The deeds are as follows): (1) Visiting a sick person. (2) Attending a funeral Ṣalāh. (3) Fasting (4) Offering the Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'ah. (5) Freeing a slave. (Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Ḥibbān, vol. 4, pp. 191, Ḥadīṣ 2760)

## Heaven becomes due

Sayyidunā Abū Umāmah رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ has narrated that the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, 'The one who offers Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'ah, fasts (on the same day), visits a sick person, participates in a funeral and attends

a Nikah (marriage) ceremony, Heaven will become due for him.’

(*Al-Mu'jam-ul-Kabir*, vol. 8, pp. 97, *Hadīṣ* 7484)

## Avoid fasting on Friday alone

It is Makrūh Tanzīhī to fast specifically on Friday or Saturday alone. However, if Friday or Saturday falls on any sacred date such as 15<sup>th</sup> Sha'bān or 27<sup>th</sup> Rajab etc., there is no harm in fasting on these days. The Noble Prophet ﷺ said, ‘Friday is Eid for you. Do not fast on this day unless you add another fast on its preceding or succeeding day.’ (*Attarghīb Wattarhīb*, vol. 2, pp. 81, *Hadīṣ* 11)

## Reward of 10,000 years' fasts

A'lā Ḥaḍrat Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ الرَّحْمٰن has said, ‘It is narrated that the fast of Friday together with that of Thursday or Saturday is equivalent to 10,000 years' fasts.’ (*Fatāwā Razawiyyah* (referenced), vol. 10, pp. 653)

## In which case is it Makrūh to observe fast on Friday?

To observe fast on Friday is not always Makrūh. It is Makrūh only when one has observed it considering Friday a special occasion for it.

Presented here is a question with its answer, extracted from page 559 of the 10<sup>th</sup> volume of the referenced *Fatāwā Razawiyyah*, regarding the issue of the fast of Friday being Makrūh.

**Question:** What is the verdict of Islamic scholars as regards observing Nafl fast on Friday? A person observed fast on Friday but another person forced him into breaking the fast in the afternoon saying that Friday is an Eid for the Muslims and it is Makrūh to observe fast on this day.

**Answer:** To observe fast on Friday with the intention that fasting on Friday is specifically desirable, is Makrūh [disapproved] but its disapproval is not strong enough to necessitate breaking the fast.

Further, if the intention of Friday was not specified, then there is no disapproval at all. If the objecting person was unaware of the Makrūh intention, then his objection is a silly act altogether and breaking the fast is a severe daring in matters of Sharī'ah. Even if he was aware [of the Makrūh intention], mere conveying the ruling was sufficient. There was no need at all to force the fasting person into breaking his fast and that too in the afternoon, which is not authorized to anyone except for parents provided the fast is Nafl. The one breaking the fast and the other person forcing him into breaking it – both are sinners. Qaḍā [of that fast] is obligatory for the one breaking the fast. No expiation is required. وَاللَّهُ تَعَالَىٰ أَعْلَمُ.

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَىٰ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### Reward of visiting parents' graves on Friday

The Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَىٰ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has said, 'The one who visits the graves of either of or both of his parents on every Friday, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ will forgive his sins and his name will be recorded as one treating the parents courteously.' (*Al-Mu'jam-ul-Awsaṭ liṭ-Ṭabarānī, vol. 4, pp. 321, Ḥadīṣ 6114*)

### Reward of reciting Sūrah Yāsīn beside the graves of parents

The Beloved and Blessed Rasūl صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَىٰ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has said, 'The one who visits the graves of either of or both of his deceased parents on Friday and recites Sūrah Yāsīn over there, will be forgiven.' (*Al-Kāmil fī Du'afā-ir-Rijāl, vol. 6, pp. 260*)

### Forgiveness 3,000 times

The Noble Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَىٰ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has said, 'The one who visits the graves of either of or both of his parents on every Friday and recites Sūrah Yāsīn over there, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ will bless him with forgiveness equivalent to the total number of letters in Sūrah Yāsīn.' (*Ithāf-us-Sādāh, vol. 14, pp. 272*)

Dear Islamic brothers! The one who visits the grave of either of or both of his deceased parents on Friday and recites Sūrah Yāsīn over there, he will be successful. **الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**, there are 5 Rukū', 83 verses, 729 words, and 3000 letters in Sūrah Yāsīn, if these figures are correct before Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ**, the reciter will get the reward of 3,000 forgiveness.

## One who recites Sūrah Yāsīn on Friday will be forgiven

The Holy Prophet **صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ** has said, 'The one who recites Sūrah Yāsīn during Friday-night (i.e. the night between Thursday and Friday) will be forgiven.' (*Attarghīb Wattarhīb, vol. 1, pp. 298, Hadīṣ 4*)

## Souls congregate

Since souls congregate on Friday, one should visit graves on this day; further, Hell is not blazed up on this day. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 3, p. 49*)

A'lā Ḥaḍrat Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān **عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ الرَّحْمَنِ** has stated, 'The best time of visiting (graves) is the time after morning Ṣalāh on Friday.' (*Fatāwā Razawīyah (referenced), vol. 9, pp. 523*)

## Excellence of reciting Sūrah Al-Kaḥf

Sayyidunā 'Abdullāh Ibn 'Umar **رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا** has narrated that the Holy Prophet **صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ** said, 'For the one reciting Sūrah Al-Kaḥf on Friday, Nūr (refulgence) will elevate from his feet up to the sky that will be brightened for him on the Day of Judgement and his sins committed between two Fridays will be forgiven.' (*Attarghīb Wattarhīb, vol. 1, pp. 298, Hadīṣ 2*)

## Nūr between two Fridays

Sayyidunā Abū Sa'īd **رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ** has narrated that the Noble Rasūl **صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ** said, 'The one who recites Sūrah Al-Kaḥf on Friday, Nūr will be brightened for him between two Fridays.' (*As-Sunan-ul-Kubrā lil-Bayḥaqī, vol. 3, pp. 353, Hadīṣ 5996*)

## Nūr up to the Ka'bah

It is stated in another narration: 'For the one reciting Sūrah Al-Kaḥf on Friday-night (i.e. the night between Thursday and Friday), Nūr will be brightened from where he is present up to the blessed Ka'bah.'

(*Sunan Dārimī, vol. 2, pp. 546, Ḥadīṣ 3407*)

## Excellence of Sūrah Ḥā-Mīm Ad-Dukhān

Sayyidunā Abū Umāmah رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ has reported that the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, 'The one reciting Sūrah Ḥā-Mīm Ad-Dukhān on Friday or Friday-night, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ will make a house for him in Heaven.'

(*Al-Mu'jam-ul-Kabīr, vol. 8, pp. 264, Ḥadīṣ 8026*) One more narration states that he will be forgiven. (*Jāmi' Tirmiḏī, vol. 4, pp. 407, Ḥadīṣ 2898*)

## Forgiveness asked by 70,000 angels

The Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, 'The one reciting Sūrah Ḥā-Mīm Ad-Dukhān on night, 70,000 angels will do Istighfār (ask for forgiveness) for him.' (*Jāmi' Tirmiḏī, vol. 4, pp. 406, Ḥadīṣ 2897*)

## All sins forgiven

Sayyidunā Anas Bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ has narrated that the Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has said, 'The one reciting اسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ three times before Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr on Friday, his sins will be forgiven, even if they exceed the foam of the ocean.' (*Al-Mu'jam-ul-Awsaṭ liṭ-Tabarānī, vol. 5, pp. 392, Ḥadīṣ 7717*)

## Post-Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'ah activities

Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ has said in the 10<sup>th</sup> verse of Sūrah Jumu'ah (part 28):

فَإِذَا قُضِيَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَانْتَشِرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَابْتَغُوا مِنْ فَضْلِ اللَّهِ وَاذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ

كَثِيرًا لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

Then, when (Jumu'ah) Ṣalāh is completed, disperse in the land and seek the grace of Allah, and remember Allah a lot, hoping that you would prosper.

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)]

Commenting on the foregoing verse, 'Allāmah Maulānā Sayyid Muhammad Na'imuddīn Murādābādī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْهَادِي has written in *Khazāin-ul-'Irfān*, 'Having offered Friday Ṣalāh, it is permissible for you to occupy yourselves in earning livelihood, or earn reward by acquiring (religious) knowledge, visiting the sick, attending funerals, visiting scholars or performing other such righteous deeds.'

### Attending a gathering of Islamic knowledge

Attending a gathering of religious knowledge after Friday Ṣalāh is preferable. Therefore, Ḥujjat-ul-Islam Sayyidunā Imām Muhammad Bin Muhammad Bin Muhammad Ghazālī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْوَالِي narrated that Sayyidunā Anas Bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ has said, 'This verse does not refer to worldly trade and business (only), rather, it refers to seeking (Islamic) knowledge, visiting brothers, visiting the sick, attending funerals and carrying out other such activities.' (*Kīmiyā-e-Sa'adat*, vol. 1, pp. 191)

Dear Islamic brothers! There are eleven preconditions for rendering Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'ah Wājib; if either of them is not found, it will no longer remain Farḍ. However, if someone still offers it, his Ṣalāh will be valid; and it is preferable for a sane, adult male to offer Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'ah. If a minor offers Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'ah, it will be regarded as Nafl because Ṣalāh is not Farḍ for him. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, *Rad-dul-Muhtār*, vol. 3, pp. 30)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## 11 Pre-conditions for the obligation of Ṣalāt-ul Jumu'aḥ

1. Being settled in city
2. Health (Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'aḥ is not Farḍ for a patient. Here, patient refers to the person who cannot get to the Masjid where Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'aḥ is held or even though he can get to the Masjid, it will result in the prolongation of his disease or delay in cure. The ruling of patient applies to Shaykh-e-Fānī as well).
3. Being a free person (Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'aḥ is not Farḍ for a slave; his master can prevent him).
4. Being a man (5) Being an adult
6. Being sane (the foregoing two conditions, i.e. adulthood and sanity are necessary not only for the obligation of Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'aḥ but also for every other worship).
7. Having the faculty of sight (8) Having the capability to walk (9) Not being imprisoned (10) Not having the fear of the king, thief etc. or that of any oppressor.
11. Not having the valid fear of harm due to rainfall, snowfall, tornado or cold weather. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 770-772)

Those for whom Ṣalāh is Farḍ but Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'aḥ is not Farḍ on account of any Shar'ī exemption, are not exempted from Ṣalāt-uz-Zuḥr on Friday; such people have to offer Ṣalāt-uz-Zuḥr in lieu of Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'aḥ.

### Sunnāhs of Friday

The Mustaḥabbāt of Jumu'aḥ include proceeding to offer Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'aḥ in initial time, using Miswāk, wearing nice white clothes, applying oil and fragrance sitting in the first Ṣaf (row); while having a bath is Sunnāh. (*Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 149; *Ghunyah*, pp. 559)

## Time for Ghusl on Friday

Hakīm-ul-Ummat Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān عَلِيٌّ رَحْمَةُ الْحَكَّامِ has stated, ‘Some scholars رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى say that having a bath on Friday is a Sunnah for Friday Ṣalāh, not for Friday itself, (therefore) having a bath on Friday is not a Sunnah for those for whom Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah is not Farḍ. According to some scholars رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى, one should have bath on Friday close to the time of Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah so that he offers the Ṣalāh with the same Wuḍū (made during the bath). However, the most authentic verdict is that the time for Friday’s bath starts from the break of dawn.’ (*Mirāh, vol. 2, pp. 334*) The foregoing account also clarifies that Friday’s bath is not a Sunnah for women, travellers etc. for whom Friday Ṣalāh is not Wājib.

## Friday’s bath is Sunnat-e-Ghayr Muakkadah

‘Allāmah Ibn ‘Ābidīn Shāmī مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ السَّامِيُّ has said, ‘Having a bath for Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah is one of the Sunan-e-Zawāid; (and therefore) the abandoner of Friday’s bath will not be objected to.’

(*Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 1, pp. 339*)

## Excellence of sitting closer during sermon

Sayyidunā Samurāh Bin Jundab رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ has narrated that the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, ‘Be present at the time of the sermon and sit close to the Imām because the farther a person remains from the Imām, the later he will enter Heaven, though he (a Muslim) will definitely enter the Heaven.’ (*Sunan Abū Dāwūd, vol. 1, pp. 410, Hadīṣ 1108*)

## No reward of Jumu’ah

The Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, ‘The one who talks on Friday, whilst the Imām is delivering the sermon, is like a donkey carrying the books and at that time, the one asking him ‘keep silent’ will not be rewarded with the reward of Jumu’ah.’

(*Musnad Imām Aḥmad, vol. 1, pp. 494, Hadīṣ 2033*)



## Listening to the sermon silently is Farḍ

The acts that are Ḥarām during Ṣalāh such as eating, drinking, greeting, saying Salām, replying to Salām and even calling someone to righteousness are also Ḥarām during the sermon as well. However, the Khaṭīb (the deliverer of sermon) can call someone to righteousness. It is Farḍ for all the attendees to listen and remain silent while the sermon is being delivered. Staying silent is Wājib even for those present so far from the Imām that they cannot listen to the sermon. If someone is seen committing any misdeed, he may be prevented either by the gesture of hand or nod of head; preventing him by uttering any word or sound is not permissible. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 774 – *Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 3, pp. 39)

## Listener of sermon is not allowed to recite even Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī

If the Khaṭīb mentioned the blessed name of the Beloved Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ during the sermon, the listeners may recite Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī in their hearts; reciting Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī verbally at that time is not allowed. Likewise, uttering ‘رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمْ’ is not allowed on listening to the blessed names of companions of the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ during the sermon. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 775 – *Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 3, pp. 40)

## Listening to the Nikah sermon is Wājib

In addition to the sermon delivered for Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu‘ah, it is also Wājib to listen to other sermons such as the ones delivered for Eid Ṣalāh, Nikah etc. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 3, pp. 40)

## Trading also becomes impermissible as soon as the first Azān is called

As soon as the first Azān is called, it is Wājib to start making effort to get to the Masjid for offering Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu‘ah; it is also Wājib to put off trading and other activities contrary to the preparations for Ṣalāt-ul-

Jumu'ah. Similarly, sale and purchase while proceeding to Masjid is also impermissible and trading in the Masjid is a severe sin. If the one having meal hears the voice of Azān for Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'ah and fears that he may miss Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'ah in case of having meal, he has to stop eating and proceed to the Masjid for offering Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'ah. One should get to the Masjid in a dignified manner for Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'ah.

(*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 775 – *Alamgīrī*, vol. 1, p. 149 – *Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 3, pp. 42)

These days, people are far away from the path of religious knowledge; like other worships, people commit sins as a result of making mistakes in listening to sermon. Therefore, it is my humble request that the Khaṭīb (deliverer of sermon) make following announcement every Friday prior to the Azān of Khuṭbah before sitting on the pulpit and earn hoards of reward:

### Seven Madanī pearls of sermon

1. It is stated in a Ḥadīṣ, 'The one, who crosses over people's necks on Friday, makes a bridge towards Hell.' (*Jāmi' Tirmizī*, vol. 2, pp. 48, *Ḥadīṣ 513*) One of the explanations of this Ḥadīṣ is that people will enter the Hell trampling over him. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 761-762)
2. To sit facing the Khaṭīb is Sunnah of the blessed companions *رضي الله تعالى عنهم*.
3. Some of our past saints *رحمهم الله تعالى* said, 'One should listen to the sermon in the sitting-posture (as one sits in Qa'dāh), folding hands (under navel) during the first sermon and placing them on thighs during the second; *إن شاء الله عز وجل* he will earn the reward of offering two Rak'at Ṣalāh. (*Mirāt-ul-Manājīh*, vol. 2, pp. 338)
4. A'lā Ḥaḍrat Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān *عليه رحمه الرحمن* has said, 'When one hears the blessed name of the Beloved Prophet *صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم* during the sermon, he should recite Ṣalāt-'Alan-Nabī in his heart

- as it is Farḍ to remain silent during sermon.’ (*Fatāwā Razawīyyah* (referenced), vol. 8, pp. 365)
5. It is stated in *Durr-e-Mukhtār*: During the sermon, eating, drinking, talking (even saying **سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ**), replying to someone’s greeting, and inspiring others towards righteousness, all are Ḥarām.’ (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 3, pp. 39)
  6. A’lā Ḥaḍrat **رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ** has said, ‘Walking during the sermon is Ḥarām. The reverent scholars **رَحْمَتُهُمُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى** even say that if someone enters the Masjid during the sermon, he must stop wherever he is without proceeding further as walking would be an act and no act is permissible during the sermon.’ (*Fatāwā Razawīyyah* (referenced), vol. 8, pp. 333)
  7. A’lā Ḥaḍrat **رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ** has said, ‘During the sermon, even looking somewhere turning the head is Ḥarām.’ (*ibid*, pp. 334)

### **An important ruling for leading Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah**

With regard to the leading of Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah there is an important issue about which people are quite inattentive. Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah is being considered like other Ṣalāh and everyone is being allowed to lead Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah; it is impermissible as leading Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah is essentially the duty of the Islamic ruler or his deputy.

In the states where Islamic sovereignty does not exist, the greatest Sunnī scholar having correct beliefs should lead Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah as he is the substitute of the Islamic ruler in executing Shar’i rulings; Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah cannot be held without his permission. If there is no such scholar, the one appointed by common people can lead the Ṣalāh. In spite of the presence of an Islamic scholar, people cannot themselves appoint anyone else, nor can just a few people appoint someone as the Imām on their own behalf. Holding Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah in this way is not proven (in Islamic history). (*Baḥār-e-Sharī’at*, vol. 1, pp. 764)

أَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ط وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ط  
أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ ط بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ط

## Method of Eid Ṣalāh\*

No matter how hard the devil tries to prevent you from reading this booklet, please read it completely, *إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ* you will see the benefits for yourself.

---

### Excellence of Durūd Sharīf

The Prophet of Raḥmah, the intercessor of Ummaḥ, the owner of Jannah *صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ* said, “The one who recites Durūd Sharīf upon me hundred times on the day and night of Friday, Allāh *عَزَّ وَجَلَّ* will fulfill his hundred needs; seventy of the Hereafter and thirty of the world. (*Tārīkh-e-Dimishq la bin Asakar, vol. 54, pp. 301*)

صَلُّوا عَلَيَّ الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيَّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

### Heart will Remain Alive

The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind *صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ* said: “Anyone who did Qiyām (i.e. performed worship) at the night of Eids (Eid-ul-Fiṭr and Eid-ul-Adḥā) in order to earn Ṣawāb, his heart will not die on the day when hearts of the people will die.” (*Sunan Ibn-e-Mājah, vol. 2, pp. 365, Hadīṣ 1782*)

---

\* Ḥanafī

## Entry into Heaven becomes Wājib

The narration on the part of Sayyidunā Mu’āz bin Jabal رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ says, ‘The one spending the following five nights worshipping Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ, will surely enter the Heaven: the nights of the 8<sup>th</sup>, 9<sup>th</sup>, and 10<sup>th</sup> Zil-Hajjah (3 nights), the night of Eid-ul-Fiṭr, and the 15<sup>th</sup> night of Sha’bān (Shab-e-Barā-at).’ (*Attarghīb Wattarhīb, vol. 2, pp. 98, Ḥadīṣ 2*)

## A Sunnah Prior to Proceeding for Eid Ṣalāh

Sayyidunā Buraīdah رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ states, “On the day of Eid-ul-Fiṭr, the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ would go to offer Eid Ṣalāh after eating something while, on Eid-ul-Aḍḥā, he صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ would not eat anything unless he صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ had offered Eid-Ṣalāh.” (*Tirmizī, Ḥadīṣ 542, vol. 2, pp. 70*) Similarly, in Bukhārī Sharīf, there is another Ḥadīṣ narrated by Sayyidunā Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ, “On the day of Eid-ul-Fiṭr, the beloved and blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ would not go until he صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ate a few dates in odd numbers.” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Bukhārī, Ḥadīṣ 953, vol. 1, pp. 328*)

## A Sunnah of Heading to Offer

### Eid Ṣalāh and Returning after it

It is narrated by Sayyidunā Abū Ḥurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ that the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ would go to offer Eid Ṣalāh from one path and would return from the other one. (*Tirmizī, Ḥadīṣ 541, vol. 2, pp. 69*)

## Method of offering Eid Ṣalāh (Ḥanafī)

First make the following intention: “I intend to offer two Rak’āt Ṣalāh of Eid-ul-Fiṭr (or Eid-ul-Aḍḥā) with six additional Takbīrāt, for the sake of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ following this Imām.”

Having made the intention, raise the hands up to the ears, utter **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** and then fold the hands below the navel and recite the Ṣanā. Then raise your hands to your ears, utter **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** and leave them at sides; then raise hands to ears again, utter **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** and leave them at sides; then raise hands to ears once again, utter **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** and fold them. In short, hands will be folded after first and fourth Takbīr while they will be left at sides after second and third Takbīr. In other words, hands will be folded when something is to be recited in Qiyām after Takbīr, while they will be left at sides when nothing is to be recited. Then; the Imām is to recite Ta'aw-wuḏ and Tasmiyah in low voice whereas Sūrah Fātiḥah and another Sūrah will be recited loudly. Thereafter, he will perform Rukū'. In the second Rak'at, the Imām is to first recite Sūrah Fātiḥah and another Sūrah aloud.

After the recitation, the Imām as well as all the followers will utter three Takbīrāt (the Imām would utter loudly and the followers in low voice) raising their hands to the ears each time and leaving them at sides; then Rukū' will be performed with the fourth Takbīr without raising hands and the rest of the Ṣalāh will be completed as per usual method. Standing silent between every two Takbīrāt for the amount of time in which **سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ** can be uttered thrice is necessary.' (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 781; Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 3, pp. 61 etc.*)

## For whom Eid Ṣalāh is Wājib?

The Ṣalāh of both Eids (i.e. Eid-ul-Fiṭr and Eid-ul-Aḏḥā) is Wājib. However, it is to be noted that Eid Ṣalāh is not Wājib for everyone, instead, it is Wājib only for such people for whom Jumu'ah Ṣalāh is Wājib. Further, neither Azan nor Iqāmat is uttered for both Eid's Ṣalāh. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 779; Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 3, pp. 51*)

## The Sermon of Eid is Sunnah

The pre-conditions for the offering of Jumū'ah Ṣalāh apply for the Eid Ṣalāh as well. The only difference lies in Sermon which is a precondition for Jumū'ah Ṣalāh whereas it is a Sunnah for the Eid Ṣalāh. Similarly, the Sermon of Jumū'ah Ṣalāh is delivered before the Ṣalāh while that of the Eid Ṣalāh is delivered after the Ṣalāh. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 779; *'Alamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 150)

## The Time of Eid Ṣalāh

The time of both Eid's Ṣalāh starts 20 minutes after sunrise and continues till Niṣf-un-Nahār-e-Shar'i. However, it is Mustahab to delay Eid-ul-Fitr Ṣalāh and offer Eid-ul-Aḍḥā Ṣalāh early. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, VI, P781; *Durr-e-Mukhtār*, V3, P60)

## What to do if Somebody Misses a Part of the Eid Jamā'at?

If someone joins the Jamā'at in the first Rak'at after the Imām has uttered the Takbīrāt, then he should utter the three Takbīrāt (other than the Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmah) instantly, even if the Imām may have commenced recitation. Utter three Takbīrāt only, even though the Imām said more than three Takbīrāt. If the Imām bent for Rukū' before you uttered Takbīrāt, then don't utter them in a standing posture, instead, perform Rukū' with the Imām and utter the Takbīrāt in the Rukū'. However, if the Imām is in Rukū' and you think that you can utter the Takbīrāt and join the Imām in Rukū', then utter them whilst you are standing, otherwise, utter **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ**, perform Rukū' and then utter the Takbīrāt in Rukū'. If the Imām raises his head from Rukū' before you finish the Takbīrāt in Rukū' then do not utter the remaining Takbīrāt; they are no longer required.

If you joined the Jamā'at after the Imām had performed the Rukū' then do not utter the Takbīrāt, utter them when you offer the remaining part of your Ṣalāh (after the Imām has performed Salām). Do not raise your hands when uttering the missed Takbīrāt in Rukū.'

If you join the Jamā'at in the second Rak'at, then don't utter the missed Takbīrāt of the first Rak'at now, instead, utter them when you perform the remaining part of your Ṣalāh. Likewise, if you succeed in uttering the Takbīrāt of the second Rak'at with the Imām, its all right, otherwise, the same ruling as mentioned above with regard to the first Rak'at would apply. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 782; *Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 3, pp. 64; *'Alamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 151)

### **What to do if Someone Misses the Whole Jamā'at?**

If someone missed the whole Jamā'at of Eid-Ṣalāh, whether he couldn't join the Jamā'at at all or his Ṣalāh became invalid due to any reason after joining, then if possible, he should join Jamā'at elsewhere; otherwise he cannot offer it (without Jamā'at). However, it is preferable for him to offer four Rak'āt of Chāsht Ṣalāh. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, V3, P67)

### **Rulings for the Khuṭbah (Sermon) of Eid**

After the Eid Ṣalāh, the Imām should deliver two Sermons. The acts that are Sunnah for the Jumu'aḥ Sermon are also Sunnah for the Eid Sermon; likewise, the acts that are Makrūh for the Jumu'aḥ Sermon are also Makrūh for the Eid Sermon. There are only two differences between both the Sermons. Firstly, it is a Sunnah for the Imām not to sit before the first Sermon of Eid Ṣalāh whereas Imām's sitting before first Sermon of Jumu'aḥ is a Sunnah. Secondly, in the Eid Sermon, it is a Sunnah for the Imām to recite **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ** nine times before the first Sermon, seven times before the second Sermon and fourteen times



before coming down from the pulpit while uttering these Takbīrāt is not Sunnah for Jumu'ah Sermon. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, VI, P783; *Durr-e-Mukhtār*, V3, P67; *'Alamgīrī*, VI, P150)

## Twenty Sunnah and Desirable Acts of Eid

Following acts are Mustahab on the Eid Day:

1. Getting hair cut (Get your hair cut according to Sunnah, not according to the English styles).
2. Cutting Nails.
3. Having a bath.
4. Using Miswāk (This is in addition to the one used during Wuḍu).
5. Wearing nice clothes, either new or washed ones.
6. To apply perfume.
7. Wearing a ring (Islamic brothers are allowed to wear only one silver ring which weighs less than 4.5 Masha. There must be only one gem in the ring; they shouldn't wear the ring without a gem either; there is no limit for the weight of the gem. They are not allowed to wear more than one ring. Men cannot wear the ring made of any other metal except silver with the afore-mentioned conditions)
8. Offering Salā-tul-Fajr in the Masjid of one's locality.
9. Before going to Eid-ul-Fiṭr Ṣalāh, eating some dates in odd numbers such as 3, 5, 7 etc. If dates are not available, then eat something sweet. If nothing is eaten before the Ṣalāh, there will be no sin, but if nothing is eaten till Salā-tul-'Ishā, he will be rebuked.
10. Performing the Eid Ṣalāh at a place that is designated for performing the Eid Ṣalāh (Eid-Gāh).

11. Going to the Eid-Gāh on foot.
12. Although there is no harm in using conveyance, walking on foot is better for those who can do so; there is no harm at all in returning by conveyance.
13. Going to the Eid-Gāh from one path and returning from the other path.
14. Paying the Ṣadaqa-e-Fiṭr before the Eid Ṣalāh (this is better, but if you couldn't pay it before the Eid Ṣalāh, pay it after the Ṣalāh).
15. Expressing happiness.
16. Donating Ṣadaqaḥ in abundance.
17. Heading towards the Eid Gāh (Ṣalāh area) calmly, in a dignified manner, with lowered gaze.
18. Congratulating each other.
19. Shaking hands and embracing one another after the Eid Ṣalāh as Muslims usually do; it is a good act because it expresses happiness. However, embracing a young attractive boy may lead to allegation.
20. Utter the following Takbīr in low voice while on your way to the Eid-Gāh to offer Eid-ul-Fiṭr Ṣalāh and utter it loudly while heading for the Eid-Gāh to offer Eid-ul-Aḏḩā Ṣalāh.

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَاللَّهُ أَحْمَدُ

Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ is the greatest. Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ is the greatest. There is none worthy to worthy of worship except Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ and Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ is the greatest. Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ is the Greatest and all the praise is for Allāh.

(*Baḩār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 779; *Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 149, 150, etc.)

## A Mustahab Act for Eid-ul-Adhā Ṣalāh

In most cases, there are the same rulings for Eid-ul-Adhā as for Eid-ul-Fiṭr. However, there are a few differences; for example, it is Mustahab not to eat anything before the Eid Ṣalāh on Eid-ul-Adhā regardless of whether or not one is performing the sacrifice (of cattle), but if one eats something, still there is no harm. (*‘Alamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 152*)

## Eight Madanī Pearls for Takbīr-e-Tashrīq

1. The Takbīr **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَبِاللَّهِ الْحَمْدُ** is called Takbīr-e-Tashrīq. Uttering this Takbīr once loudly is Wājib whereas uttering it thrice is preferable after all Farḍ Ṣalāh that were offered with the primary Jamā’at of the Masjid from the Fajr Ṣalāh of 9<sup>th</sup> to the ‘Aṣr Ṣalāh of 13<sup>th</sup> Zil-Ḥajja-tul-Ḥarām. (*Bahār-e-Sharī’at, vol. 1, pp. 779 to 780; Tanvīr-ul-Abṣār, vol. 3, pp. 71*)
2. It is Wājib to utter Takbīr-e-Tashrīq immediately after performing the Salām. However, one may utter the Takbīr as long as he has not done any such act that negates the Binā (resumption, rejoining) of Ṣalāh. For instance, if someone exited the Masjid or invalidated his Wuḍū deliberately or engaged in talking, though forgetfully, Takbīr would no longer remain Wājib for him in all these cases. However, if his Wuḍū became invalid unintentionally, he should utter the Takbīr. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār & Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 3, pp. 73*)
3. Takbīr-e-Tashrīq is Wājib for the one residing in a city or the Muqṭadī following a resident Imām in Ṣalāh even if the Muqṭadī (the one following the Imām in Ṣalāh) is a traveller or a villager; however, if travellers and villagers do not follow a resident Imām in Ṣalāh, Takbīr is not Wājib for them. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, V3, P74*)

4. If a resident offered Ṣalāh under the Iqtidā of a traveller, Takbīr will be Wājib for the resident, but not for the traveller Imām. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār & Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 3, pp. 73*)
5. It is not Wājib to utter Takbīr after Nafl, Sunnah and Witr Ṣalāh. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 785; Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 3, pp. 73*)
6. It is Wājib to utter Takbīr after Salā-tul-Jumu'ah; one should utter it after the Ṣalāh of Eid-ul-Aḏḥā as well. (*ibid*)
7. Takbīr is Wājib for the Masbūq (the one missing one or more Rak'āt), but he is to utter it having performed his own Salām (after offering his missed Rak'āt). (*Rad-dul-Muhtār, V3, P76*)
8. Takbīr is not Wājib for the Munfarid (the one offering Ṣalāh individually). (*Ghuniya-tul-Mustamlī, pp. 526, Religious book house*) However, he should also utter it as, according to Ṣaḥībāin, Takbīr is Wājib even for the Munfarid. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, VI, P786*)

In order to acquire detailed information regarding the excellence of Eid etc., go through the section 'The Blessings of Eid-ul-Fiṭr' from Faizān-e-Sunnat's chapter 'The Blessings of Ramaḏān.'

O our Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Make us celebrate Eid in conformity with Sunnah and bless us with the real Eid of performing Ḥaj and beholding Madīnāh as well as the beloved and blessed Prophet of Madīnāh صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ again and again!

أَمِينٌ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ

## The Blessing of Maktaba-tul-Madīnah's Booklets

An Islamic brother from Bahawalpur (Punjab) says: "I had been extremely fond of watching films due to the wicked company and environment at school; I used to travel to even other cities like Lahore, Okārah and Karachi just to see films. I would even go to girls' colleges to tease the girls because of the evil effects of watching sex appealing films. I was also habitual of shaving my beard daily. Even worse, I started working for theatres and circuses endangering my life. My family was extremely worried and concerned.

One day, my father consulted the responsible Islamic brother of Dawat-e-Islami in our local area and decided to send me with the Madanī Qāfilāh. On the last day, the Amīr gave me a booklet entitled 'Black Scorpions' to read. When I read the booklet, I became very fearful. I immediately repented and decided to keep a beard. Having returned from the Madanī Qāfilāh, I also took part in the weekly Sunnah inspiring Ijtimā' and purchased the audio-cassette speech entitled 'Dhal Jāey gī yeh Jawānī' from Maktaba-tul-Madīnah. When I returned home and heard the cassette, my entire world had changed.

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I not only began to offer Ṣalāh punctually but also started the Madanī work of Dawat-e-Islami. اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ (up to the time of making this statement), I am doing the work of Dawat-e-Islami as a Madanī Qāfilāh Žimmaḥdār in my city."

صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ  
 أَمَا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ط

## Madanī Will

(With rulings of burial & shroud)

No matter how hard satan tries to make you feel lazy, read this booklet completely. You will find it deeply moving, feeling its profound impact on your heart, إِنَّ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ.

### Excellence of Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabi ﷺ

The Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has stated, ‘Recite Ṣalāt upon me, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ will send mercy upon you.’

(Al-Kāmil li Ibn ‘Adī, vol. 5, pp. 505)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

!الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَلَى إِحْسَانِهِ At this time, whilst sitting in the sacred Masjid of the Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ after Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr, I am blessed with the privilege of writing أَرْبَعِينَ وَصَايَا مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ الْمُتَوَرَّةِ i.e. ‘40 Wills from Madīna-tul-Munawwarāh’. It is my last morning in Madīna-tul-Munawwarāh رَاوَاهَا اللهُ شَرَفًا وَتَعْظِيمًا today. The sun is about to pay Salām to the majestic mausoleum of the most Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ. Alas! If I am not blessed with burial in Jannat-ul-Baqī’ by tonight, I will have to depart from Madīnah. Tears are welling up in my eyes and my heart is dejected.

*Afsos chand ghāriyān Ṭaybaḥ kī reh gayī ḥayn  
Dil mayn judāyī kā gham ṭūfān machā raḥā ḥay*

*Alas! A few moments of my stay in Madīnaḥ are left  
Grief of separation is causing a storm in my heart*

My heart is sinking and my smile has vanished! The thought of separation from Madīnaḥ has grieved me. Soon I will have to leave Madīnaḥ with a heavy heart. The mournful moments of departure from Madīnaḥ are fast approaching! It is as if I feel like an infant who is separated from his mother's lap and who keeps on looking back with wistful eyes crying and longing for his mother to call him back, place him in her lap, cradle him to her bosom and put him to sleep by singing a lullaby.

*Mayn shikastaḥ dil liye baujḥal qadam rakḥtā ḥuwā  
Chal paṛā ḥūn Yā Shaḥanshāḥ-e-Madīnaḥ al-wadā'*

*I bid farewell to you, O King of Madīnaḥ.  
I am departing with a broken heart and heavy steps*

With a broken heart, I am now making my **40 wills** that are directed towards all the brothers and sisters of Dawat-e-Islami. My offspring and other family members should also pay attention to these wills of mine. If only I am blessed with martyrdom under the shade of the Green Dome and the Minarets in Madīna-tul-Munawwaraḥ whilst beholding the most Beloved Prophet ﷺ. And, if only I am blessed with burial in Jannat-tul-Baqī'. Otherwise, alas, wherever I am predestined to be...

1. If I am found taking my last breaths, perform all rites in accordance with the Sunnaḥ. Turn my face towards the Holy Qiblaḥ and read out Sūrah Yāsīn to me. Continue to recite the Kalimaḥ Ṭayyibaḥ aloud till my departing soul comes to my chest.

2. After my soul leaves my body, perform all rites according to the Sunnah e.g. hastening in shrouding and burial; because delaying these things in order to gather a large number of people is not Sunnah. The rulings described in Part-IV of the book *Bahār-e-Shari'at* should be acted upon. Specially it is strongly emphasized to avoid making Nauḥā (i.e., wailing) as it is Ḥarām and leads to Hell.
3. The size of the grave should be in conformity with the Sunnah. Make a Laḥad as it is Sunnah<sup>1</sup>.
4. Make earthen-walls in the grave without using fire-baked bricks. However, if it is unavoidable to make brick-walls inside the grave, then plaster the interior sides with mud.
5. If possible, recite Sūrah Yāsīn, Sūrah Al-Mulk and Durūd-e-Tāj and blow on the interior side of the slabs.
6. Purchase the shroud in conformity with the Sunnah with my own money. In the case of me being destitute, purchase it with the Ḥalāl money of any correct beliefs-holding Sunnī Muslim.
7. Any bearded and turbaned, firmly Sunnah-following Islamic brother should give Ghusl (ritual bath) to me in conformity with the Sunnah. (I will consider it disrespect if a Sayyid gives Ghusl to my dirty body.)
8. During Ghusl, the Satr-e-ʿAwrat must be covered properly. If two brown or any other dark-coloured shawls are wrapped around the

---

<sup>1</sup> There are 2 types of graves: (1) Coffin type (2) Laḥad. To make a Laḥad, a grave is dug first and then, a shelf is made into the bottom of right wall towards the Qiblah for placing the corpse in it. Digging a Laḥad is a Sunnah. If the ground is suitable, then the Laḥad should be made, but if the ground is soft then, there is no harm in preparing the coffin type grave. The gravedigger may suggest that the slab be laid in a slanting position after placing the corpse inside the grave but you should not listen to him.



body area from the navel to the complete knees, the risk of the shape of Satr being exposed will probably be eliminated. However, water must flow on every part of the body including every hair from its root to tip.

9. If the shroud is wet with Zamzam or water of Madīnah or with both, it will be a privilege for me. If only some Sayyid Sahib adorns my head with a green turban!<sup>1</sup>
10. After Ghusl, write ‘بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ط’ with the Shahādah finger (i.e., the index finger of the right hand) on the forehead before covering the face in the shroud.
11. In the same way, write ‘لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ (صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ)’ on the chest.
12. And, near the heart, write ‘يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ (صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ)’.
13. On the part of the shroud between the navel and the chest, write: ‘يَا إِمَامَ أَحْمَدَ رَضَا, يَا إِمَامَ أَبُو حَنِيفَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ, يَا غَوْثَ أَعْظَمَ دَسْتَكْبِيرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ and يَا شَيْخَ ضِيَاءِ الدِّينِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ’ with the index finger of the right hand.
14. Write ‘مَدْرِيَّتَهُ مَدْرِيَّتَهُ’ on the part of the shroud from above the navel to the head (excluding the part that will remain under the back). Remember! All this will be written with the index finger of the right hand without using any pen or ink, etc. If only some Sayyid writes all this.

---

<sup>1</sup> Only scholars and saints can be buried with their heads turbaned. It is prohibited to bury an ordinary deceased person with turban tying around his head.

15. Place the seeds of dates of Madīnaḥ over my eyes.
16. Act upon all the relevant Sunan while carrying the bier [i.e., the frame on which the deceased is carried at a funeral].
17. In the funeral procession, all Islamic brothers should recite the Na'at '*Ka'bay kay Badr-ud-Dujā Tum pay Karo'ron Durūd*' written by Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ الرَّحْمٰنِ. (Other Na'ats may also be recited but only the ones written by the scholars of the Aḥl-e-Sunnat.)
18. The funeral Ṣalāḥ should be led by any correct beliefs-holding and practicing Sunnī scholar or by any Sunnah-conforming Islamic brother or by any of my sons, if capable. However, it is my wish that Sādāt-e-Kirām be preferred.
19. If only Sādāt-e-Kirām lower me in the grave with their blessed hands, leaving me under the mercy of أَرْحَمُ الرَّحِمِينَ<sup>1</sup>
20. Make an arch-like space in the Qiblaḥ-facing wall of the grave towards the face, and place in it an 'Aḥd Nāmaḥ written by some Sunnah-following Islamic brother. Also place the holy print of the blessed shoes of the Beloved Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ, picture of the Green Dome, Shajarah, Naqsh-e-Ĥarkārah and other Tabarrukāt [i.e. holy relics].
21. If only I am buried in Jannat-tul-Baqī'! Otherwise, bury me in the neighbourhood of some Beloved of Allah. If it is not possible either, then bury me anywhere the Islamic brothers like, but do not bury me in a seized piece of land as it is Ḥarām to do so.
22. Call out the Azān near my grave.

---

<sup>1</sup> i.e., the most Merciful of all those who show mercy.

23. If only some Sayyid Sahib performs Talqīn!<sup>1</sup>
24. After I am buried, if possible, those loving me should sit around my grave for 12 days or for at least 12 hours, and keep pleasing my heart by reciting the Holy Quran, Na'ats, Ḥamd and Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī. **لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ** I will get used to my new abode. Offer Ṣalāh with Jamā’at during this period as well as on all other occasions.

<sup>1</sup> **Excellence of Talqīn:** The Holy Prophet **صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ** said: When your Muslim brother dies and you have buried him, one of you should stand at the head side of the grave and say, ‘O son/[daughter] of so and so!’ He will listen but will not reply. Again say, ‘O son/[daughter] of so and so!’ He will sit upright. Say once again, ‘O son/[daughter] of so and so!’ He will say, ‘Advise me. May Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ** have mercy on you.’ But you will not hear him. Then you say:

**أَذْكُرُ مَا خَرَجْتَ عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا: شَهَادَةَ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ  
وَرَسُولُهُ (صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ)، وَأَنَّكَ رَضِيْتَ بِاللَّهِ رَبًّا وَبِالْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا وَبِمُحَمَّدٍ  
(صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ) نَبِيًّا وَبِالْقُرْآنِ إِمَامًا**

**Translation:** Recall the [belief] with which you departed from the world, i.e., testifying that none is worthy of worship except Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ** and Muhammad **صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ** is His distinguished bondman and Prophet, and that you were pleased with Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ** as Rab (Creator), Islam as your religion, Muhammad **صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ** as your Prophet and the Holy Quran as your Imām.

Munkar and Nakīr will hold each others’ hands and say, ‘Let’s go, it’s no use to sit beside the one whom people have taught the answer.’ Someone asked the Beloved and Blessed Prophet **صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ**, ‘If we don’t know his mother’s name, (then)?’ The Holy Prophet **صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ** replied, ‘Refer to Ḥawwā (رَحِمَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا).’

(*Tabarānī Kabīr*, vol. 8, pp. 250, Ḥadīṣ 7979)

**Note:** In place of ‘son of so and so’ mention the name of the deceased with his mother’s name, e.g., ‘O Muhammad Ilyās, son of Amīnah’. If you do not know the name of the deceased’s mother, mention the name of Ḥawwā (رَحِمَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا) in place. Perform Talqīn in Arabic only.

25. If I have debt, etc., pay it off with my own assets. In case I leave no assets, my offspring, if alive, or some other Islamic brother should pay the debt off, doing me a favour. Allah ﷻ will grant you great reward. (Make the following announcement in various Ijtimā'āt: *If Muhammad Ilyas 'Attar Qadiri hurt anyone's feelings or violated someone's rights, please forgive him. If he owes someone money, etc., either contact his heirs immediately or forgive him.*)
26. If Du'ā of forgiveness and Īsāl-e-Šawāb is made to me abundantly and permanently, it will be great benevolence to me.
27. Everyone should stay steadfast in the doctrine of the Aĥl-e-Sunnat based on the true Islamic teachings of Imām-e-Aĥl-e-Sunnat Maulānā Shāh Imām Aĥmad Razā Khān ﷺ.
28. Avoid the company of religious bigots<sup>1</sup> like the plague, as keeping their company is a great obstacle in having a good end, and leads to destruction in the Hereafter.
29. Stick to the Sunnah and devotion to the Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ.
30. Never get heedless in offering the obligatory acts such as daily Šalāḥs, fasts of Ramadan, Zakāḥ, Hajj, other Wājibāt (mandatory) acts and the Sunnah.
31. **IMPORTANT WILL:** Always remain loyal to the Markazī Majlis-e-Shūrā of Dawat-e-Islami. Follow every such instruction of its every member as well as your every Nigrān that is in conformity with Sharī'ah. I am fed up with anyone opposing the Shūrā or Dawat-e-Islami's any other responsible brother without a Shar'ī permission, no matter how close relative to me he is.

---

<sup>1</sup> i.e., those holding corrupt beliefs

32. Every Islamic brother should take part in the area visit for the call towards righteousness at least once a week from beginning to end, and should travel with the Madanī Qāfilaḥ at least for 3 days every month, 30 days every 12 months and at least 12 months continuously in his lifetime. In order to attain steadfastness in a reformed character, Islamic brothers and sisters should fill in the Madanī In'āmāt booklet daily and submit it to their relevant responsible person every month.
33. Keep on disseminating the message of the Sunnah and devotion to the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ in the world.
34. Continue struggling against false beliefs, bad deeds, unreasonable love for the world, Ḥarām earnings and prohibited fashions, etc. Furthermore, keep on calling people towards righteousness with sincerity and Madanī sweetness.
35. Avoid being angry and short-tempered like the plague; otherwise, it will become difficult for you to perform religious services.
36. It is a Madanī request to my heirs to avoid earning worldly wealth through my books and cassettes of speeches.
37. Follow the rulings of the Shari'ah regarding my inheritance.
38. I have forgiven, in advance, anyone who swears at me, causes me any harm, injures me or hurts my feelings.
39. No one should avenge those causing harm to me.
40. If someone martyrs me, I have personally forgiven my rights to him. I also request my heirs to forgive my assassin. If, by virtue of the intercession of the Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of the Ummah صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ, I am blessed with some great privilege on the Day of Judgement, إِنَّ شَاءَ اللهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ, I will even take my assassin to Heaven provided that he died as a Muslim.

(If my martyrdom takes place, do not cause any violence nor give any call to protest. If a ‘strike’ results in stoning the shops, vehicles and other possessions of the Muslims and forcing them into stopping trading, no Muftī of Islam can declare such violations of people’s rights as permissible. This sort of strike is a Ḥarām act leading to Hell.)

May the most Merciful Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ forgive me, a great sinner, for the sake of His Beloved and Blessed Rasūl صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ. Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! For as long as I remain alive, keep me devoted to the love of the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ and the remembrance of Madīnah. May I keep calling people towards righteousness! May I be blessed with the intercession of the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ and forgiveness! May I be blessed with the neighbourhood of Your Beloved Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ in Jannat-ul-Firdaus! If only I remain engrossed in beholding the Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ. Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Send innumerable Ṣalāt and Salām on Your Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ and forgive his entire Ummah.

أَمِينٌ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

*Yā Ilāhī jab Razā khuwāb-e-girān say sar uṭhāye*

*Dawlat-e-baydār-e-‘ishq-e-Mustafa kā sāth hō*

‘Madanī Wills’ were first issued in Madīna-tul-Munawwarah in the month of Muḥarram-ul-Ḥarām, 1411 AH (1990). Later on, they were amended from time to time and are now published with some more amendments.

10 Jumād al Aūlā, 1434 AH  
March 23, 2013

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

## Method of Burial and Shrouding

**Masnūn\* shroud for man:** (1) Lifāfah̄ (2) Izār (3) Qamiṣ

**Masnūn shroud for woman:** In addition to the above three parts, woman's shroud contains two more parts: (4) Breast-cover, (5) Head-cover.

(Like women, the eunuch with ambiguous gender should also be shrouded in five pieces of clothes. However, a silk-shroud or the one dyed with safflower or saffron is not permissible for such a eunuch.) *(Derived from: Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 817, 819; 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 160, 161)*

### Details regarding the shroud

1. **Lifāfah̄:** The Lifāfah̄ shawl should be somewhat longer than the size of the deceased so that it can be tied at both ends.
2. **Izār:** It should be as long as is the size of the deceased from the top of the head to the feet. That is, the Izār should be as much smaller than the Lifāfah̄ as much part of the Lifāfah̄ was required for tying it at both ends.
3. **Qamiṣ:** Being the same from the front and the back, the Qamiṣ should be long enough to cover the body area from the neck to a bit below the knees. It should be sleeveless without side-slits. Man's Qamiṣ should be slit horizontally while woman's Qamiṣ should be slit vertically.
4. **Breast-cover:** It should be long enough to cover the body area from breasts to the navel, preferably to the thighs<sup>1</sup>.

*(Derived from: Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 818)*

---

\* i.e., in accordance with the Sunnah

<sup>1</sup> **Note:** Usually a ready-made shroud is bought. It is not necessary that it fits the height of corpse as per Masnūn size. It may also be so big that some of it may be wasted. Therefore, it is advisable to cut the shroud carefully from the roll of cloth as needed.

## Method of ritually bathing the deceased

Move the burning fragrant incense or frankincense around the bathing plank 3, 5 or 7 times. Lay the deceased on the plank as laid in the grave. Cover the body from the navel to a bit below the knees. (Nowadays, the deceased is covered with a white shawl during the bath, exposing the Satr. Hence use some brown or dark coloured thick piece of cloth so that the Satr is not exposed because of wetness. It will be even better if the cloth is double-folded).

Now, covering his hand with some piece of cloth, the bath-giving person should first wash both of the excretory organs of the deceased. Then, perform Wuḍū of the deceased as done for Ṣalāḥ, i.e., wash the face 3 times, wash the arms including elbows 3 times, moisten the head (i.e. perform Mash) and wash the feet up to the ankles 3 times. Wuḍū of the deceased does not include washing of hands up to the wrists, rinsing of the mouth and washing of the nose. Instead, wet some cotton wool and clean the teeth, gums, lips and nostrils with it. Then wash the hair of the head and the beard.

Now, making the deceased lie on his left side, pour lukewarm water (the water boiled with berry leaves is preferable) from head up to the feet such that the water flows up to the plank. Then, making the deceased lie on his right side, pour water in the same way. Now make the deceased sit by supporting his back and move your hand gently over the lower part of his belly. If something is excreted, wash it away. Repetition of Wuḍū and Ghusl is not needed. At the end, pour camphor-mixed water from head to toe three times. Gently dry the body with some clean piece of cloth. Pouring water once over the entire body is Farḍ and pouring it thrice is Sunnah. (Do not use water in excess when bathing the deceased. Remember that one will be held accountable in the Hereafter for every single drop of water.)



## Method to shroud the corpse of a man

Move the burning fragrant incense around the shroud 1, 3, 5 or 7 times. Then spread the pieces of shroud in such a way that the Lifāfāh is spread first, then the Izār over it and then the Qamiṣ. Place the deceased on it and make him wear the Qamiṣ. Now apply fragrance over the beard (if there is no beard, then apply it over the chin) and over the entire body. Apply camphor over the body parts placed on the ground during Sajdah (in Ṣalāh) i.e., the forehead, the nose, the hands, the knees and the feet. Then wrap the Izār from the left side first and then from the right side. At the end, wrap the Lifāfāh from the left side first and then from the right side in such a way that the right side remains on the top. Then tie the shroud at both ends, i.e., the head side end as well as the feet side.

## Method to shroud the corpse of a woman

After making the deceased woman wear the Qamiṣ, divide her hair in two parts and place them over the Qamiṣ on the chest. Place the head-cover under the back and bring it up to the chest, covering the head with it like a face-veil. Its length should be up to below half of the back and its width should be from one ear lobe to the other. Some people cover the head with the head-cover the way women use scarves over their heads in their lifetime; this is contrary to the Sunnah. Then wrap the Izār and the Lifāfāh as described earlier. At the end, spread the breast-cover across the area from the breasts to thighs and tie it with some string.<sup>1</sup>

## Burial after the funeral Ṣalāh\*

1. It is Mustahab to place the bier towards the Qiblah side of the grave so that the deceased may be lowered into the grave from the

---

<sup>1</sup> Nowadays, the Lifāfāh is placed at the end in the shroud of a woman. There is no harm in it but it is better to put the chest cover at the end.

\* See method of lifting the corpse and method of funeral prayer in the same book.

Qiblah side. Do not bring the deceased (into the grave) from the head side after placing the bier at the foot side of the grave.<sup>1</sup>

2. As per requirement, two or three (better be pious and strong) persons should go down into the grave. The body of a woman should be lowered by her Maḥārim. If they are not present, the relatives may do it, and if they are not present either, pious persons may be asked to do it.<sup>2</sup>
3. After the woman's body is lowered into the grave, keep her covered with some shawl unless slabs are laid. (4) Read this supplication when lowering the deceased into the grave:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَبِاللَّهِ وَعَلَى مِلَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ<sup>3</sup>

5. Lay the deceased on its right side and make him face the Qiblah. Untie the strings of the Lifāfah. Even if not untied, there is still no harm in it.<sup>4</sup> (6) Close the grave with unbaked bricks<sup>5</sup>. If the ground is soft, it is permissible to use planks.<sup>6</sup>
7. Now put earth into the grave. It is Mustahab to put earth thrice from the head side using both hands. On putting earth the first time, say<sup>7</sup> مِنْهَا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ, second time say<sup>8</sup> وَ فِيهَا نُعِيدُكُمْ, and the

<sup>1</sup> Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 844

<sup>2</sup> Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 166

<sup>3</sup> Tanvīr-ul-Abṣār, vol. 3, pp. 166

<sup>4</sup> Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 166; Jauharah, pp. 140

<sup>5</sup> It is prohibited to use baked bricks in the inside part of the grave but these days it is customary to make cemented walls and use slabs to close the grave. Therefore, the parts of the cemented walls and slabs that will remain inside the grave should be plastered with mud. May Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ protect Muslims from the effect of fire. أَمِينَ بِجَاوِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

<sup>6</sup> Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 844

<sup>7</sup> **Translation:** We created you from the earth.

<sup>8</sup> **Translation:** And will take you back into it.

- third time say **وَمِنْهَا نُخْرِجُكُمْ تَارَةً أُخْرَى**<sup>1</sup>. Now put the rest of the earth with a spade, etc.<sup>2</sup> (8) It is Makrūh to put earth in more quantity than the one brought out while the grave was being dug.<sup>3</sup>
9. Make the grave slanting like a camel hump. Do not make it four-cornered (these days, four-cornered graves often made of bricks, etc., are prepared after a few days of the burial; this should be avoided).<sup>4</sup> (10) The grave should be about 8 inches high or a bit more than that.<sup>5</sup> (11) To sprinkle water over the grave after the burial is Sunnah.<sup>6</sup> (12) Afterwards, sprinkling water for some plant etc. is permitted.
13. Some people sprinkle water over the grave of their relative just as a formality without any real purpose, this is Isrāf and impermissible. It is stated on page 373 of the 9<sup>th</sup> volume of *Fatāwā Razawiyyah*: To pour water needlessly over the grave is a waste of water, which is not permissible. (14) After the deceased is buried, it is Mustahab to recite from **مُفْرِحُونَ** to **الْحَمْدُ** by the head side of the grave and from **أَمِنَ الرَّسُولُ** to the end of the Sūrah by the feet side.<sup>7</sup> (15) Make Talqin (its method is described in the footnote of page 260).
16. To place flowers over the grave is better because they will glorify Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ** for as long as they remain fresh, delighting the deceased.<sup>8</sup> (17) Call out the Azān whilst standing near the head side of the grave and facing the Qiblah.<sup>9</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> **Translation:** And will raise you again from it.

<sup>2</sup> Jauharah, pp. 141

<sup>3</sup> Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 166

<sup>4</sup> Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 3, pp. 169

<sup>5</sup> Ibid, pp. 168

<sup>6</sup> Fatāwā Razawiyyah (referenced), vol. 9, pp. 373

<sup>7</sup> Jauharah, pp. 141; Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, vol. 1, pp. 846

<sup>8</sup> Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 3, pp. 184

<sup>9</sup> Derived from: Fatāwā Razawiyyah (referenced), vol. 5, pp. 370

أَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ط وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ط  
أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ ط بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ط

## Method of Fātiḥah

### Secured from Hypocrisy and Fire (of Hell)

**H**aḍrat Sayyidunā Imām Sakhāwī reports: The beloved and blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “One who sends Durūd once upon me, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ bestows him with ten blessings and the one who sends Durūd ten times upon me, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ bestows him with hundred blessings, and the one who sends Durūd hundred times, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ inscribes between his eyes that he is freed from hypocrisy and the fire of Hell and he will be kept with the martyrs on the Day of Judgement.”

*(Al-Qawl-ul-Badi, pp. 233, Mausat-ur-Riyaan, Beirut)*

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

Those whose parents or anyone of them has passed away should not be heedless of them. They should visit their parents’ graves and keep making Iṣāl-e-Šawāb. Here are five blessed sayings of the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ in this regard:

### 1. Šawāb of an Accepted Ḥajj

“Anyone visiting the graves of one of or both of his parents with the intention of Šawāb will earn the Šawāb of an accepted Ḥajj and the one

visiting their graves in abundance, angels will come to visit his grave (when he dies).” (*Kanz-ul-‘Ummāl, vol. 16, pp. 200, Ḥadīṣ 45536*)

## 2. Reward of Ten Ḥajj

“The one who performs Ḥajj on behalf of his father or mother, Ḥajj would get offered on their behalf and he himself will gain Ṣawāb of ten Ḥajj.” (*Dar-e-Qutnī, vol. 2, pp. 229, Ḥadīṣ 2587*)

شَيْخِنَ اللهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Whenever someone gets the privilege of performing Nafl Ḥajj he should make the intention of performing it on behalf of his deceased parents so that they would also gain the Ṣawāb of Ḥajj. The one doing so will get Ṣawāb of ten Ḥajj. If either of the parents passed away without performing Ḥajj despite it being Farḍ, one should get the privilege of performing ‘Ḥajj-e-Badal’ on behalf of his deceased parents. (Details of ‘Ḥajj-e-Badal’ can be found in the book ‘Rafīq-ul-Ḥarāmaīn’ published by Maktaba-tul-Madīna).

## 3. Charity on Behalf of Parents

“Whenever anyone of you donates Nafl charity, he should do so on behalf of his parents so that they would also gain its Ṣawāb without any reduction in the Ṣawāb of the donor.” (*Shu‘ub-ul-Imān, V6, P205, Ḥadīṣ 7911, Dār-ul-Kutub-ul-‘Ilmiyyah Beirut*)

## 4. A Cause of Reduction in Sustenance

“When a person abandons making supplication for his parents, his sustenance is cut off.” (*Kanz-ul-‘Ummāl, vol. 16, pp. 201, Ḥadīṣ 45548*)

صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ

## 5. Excellence of Visiting Graves on Friday

“The one who visits the grave of either of or both of his parents on Friday and recites Sūrah Yāsīn over there will be forgiven.” (*Ibn A'di fil Kamil, vol. 6, pp. 260*)

Dear Islamic brothers! The mercy of Allah ﷺ is enormous. The portals of His mercy and bounties are open even for the Muslims who have passed away. Here is a narration about the immense mercy of Allah ﷺ. Read and rejoice!

### Shrouds Torn off

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Armiyā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام, a Prophet of Allah ﷺ, once passed by graves of some people who were being tormented; a year later, when he passed by the same graves again, he noticed that there was no punishment. He implored in the court of Allah ﷺ, ‘Yā Allah ﷺ! Previously, they were being punished but now their punishment has come to an end (what is the reason?)!’ A voice said, “O Armiyā! Their shrouds tore to pieces, their hair fell out and their graves were obliterated, so I had mercy on them and I always have mercy on such people.” (*Sharḥ-us-Ṣudūr, p. 313*)

صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ

## Three Virtues of Conveying Ṣawāb

### The Blessings of Du'a (Supplication)

The Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “My Ummah will enter the grave with their sins but it will come out of graves without sins as their sins are forgiven by virtue of the supplications of the Muslims.” (*Al-Mu'jam-ul-Awsaṭ, vol. 1, pp. 509, Ḥadīṣ 1879*)

## Waiting for Iṣāl-e-Šawāb<sup>1</sup>

The beloved and blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “The state of a deceased person in his grave is like that of a drowning man; he waits anxiously for supplication from his father, mother, brother or friend; when anyone’s supplication reaches him, he finds it better than the world & whatever is in it. Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ bestows the Šawāb gifted by alive relatives upon the deceased like mountains. The gift of the alive to the dead is to say prayer of forgiveness for them.” (*Shu’ub-ul-Imān, vol. 6, pp. 203, Hadīṣ 7905*)

## Excellence of Supplicating for Forgiveness of Others

‘Anyone who makes the supplication of forgiveness for all the Muslim men and women, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ writes a good deed for him in return for each and every Muslim men and women.’ (*Majma’-uz-Zawāid, vol. 10, pp. 352, Hadīṣ 17598*)

صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ

## An Easy Way to Earn Billions of Good Deeds

Dear Islamic brothers! Sway with delight! We have got an easy way of earning millions and billions of good deeds! Obviously, there are millions of Muslims in the world at the moment and billions of Muslims have passed away. Therefore, if we make supplication of forgiveness for the whole Ummaḥ, we will attain the treasure of billions of good deeds. I have written below a supplication for myself as well as for all the Muslim men and women; recite it (with Durūd Sharīf once before and after the supplication), اِنَّ شَاءَ اللهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ, you will get hoards of good deeds.

---

<sup>1</sup> The act of sending the reward of good deeds.

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَلِكُلِّ مُؤْمِنٍ وَمُؤْمِنَةٍ

Translation: (Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Forgive me and every Muslim man and woman)

أَمِينٍ بِحَاوِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Recite the foregoing supplication in Arabic or English or in both languages right now and, if possible, make it your habit to recite it after five daily Ṣalāḥ.

*Bay sabab bakhsh day nah pūch ‘amal*

*Nām Ghaffār ḥay tayrā Yā Rab عَزَّوَجَلَّ*

*Forgive us without holding us accountable;*

*Your name is Ghaffār, Yā Rab عَزَّوَجَلَّ!*

## Refulgent Attire

Once a saint saw his deceased brother in a dream and asked, “Does the supplication of the living people reach you (the dead)?” He replied, “Yes. By Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! The supplication comes to us in the form of refulgent attire that we wear.” (*Sharḥ-us-Ṣudūr*, pp. 305)

## Refulgent Tray

When anyone sends the Ṣawāb of good deeds to a deceased person, Jibrāīl عَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ places the Ṣawāb in a refulgent tray and stands with it near the grave and says, “O dweller of this grave! Your kin has sent a gift, receive it.” On hearing this, he becomes happy whereas his neighbours (the deceased of his neighbouring graves) feel grieved on their deprivation. (*Sharḥ-us-Ṣudūr*, P308)



*Qabr mayn Āh Ghup Andhāirā hay*  
*Fazl say kar day chāndnā Yā Rab عَزَّوَجَلَّ*

*Ah! There is stark darkness in the grave;*  
*Brighten it with Your bounty, Yā Rab عَزَّوَجَلَّ!*

## Ṣawāb Equal to the Number of Deceased

The one who recites Sūrah Ikhḷāṣ eleven times in a graveyard and sends its Ṣawāb to the dead, he will get the recompense equal to the number of all the dead (buried in the graveyard). (*Kashf-ul-Khifā, vol. 2, pp. 252, Hadīṣ 2629*)

## Deceased Would Intercede

The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “The one who passes by a cemetery and recites Sūrah Fātiḥah, Sūrah Ikhḷāṣ and Sūrah Takāṣur over there and then makes the supplication: ‘Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Send the Ṣawāb of whatever Qurān I have recited to Muslim men and women’ so those buried in the cemetery will intercede for him on the Day of Judgement.” (*Sharḥ-us-Ṣudūr, p. 311*)

## Ṣawāb of Sūrah Ikhḷāṣ

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Ḥammād Makki رَحِمَهُ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ said that one night he went to the graveyard of Makka-tul-Mukarramah where he fell asleep. (In the state of dream) he saw that the deceased buried in the graves were standing in groups. Seeing them, he asked as to whether the Day of Judgement had taken place. They replied, ‘No. The thing is, a Muslim brother recited Sūrah Ikhḷāṣ and sent us its Ṣawāb which we have been distributing among ourselves for a year.’ (*Sharḥ-us-Ṣudūr, p. 312*)

## A Well for Umm-e-Sa'd رضي الله تعالى عنهما

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Sa'd bin 'Ubādaḥ رضي الله تعالى عنه asked, “Yā Rasūlullāḥ صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم! My mother has passed away (I want to give some Ṣadaqaḥ (charity) on behalf of her), which Ṣadaqaḥ would be the best for her?” The Holy Prophet صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم replied, ‘Water.’ So, Sayyidunā Sa'd رضي الله تعالى عنه got a well dug and said, “This is for Sa'd's mother.” (*Sunan Abū Dawud Sharīf, vol. 2, pp. 180, Ḥadīṣ 1681*)

Dear Islamic brothers! Sayyidunā Sa'd رضي الله تعالى عنه declared that the well was dug for Sa'd's mother, which meant that the digging of well was aimed at donating Ṣawāb to the mother of Sa'd رضي الله تعالى عنه. The foregoing narration also made it clear that there is no harm for the Muslims in relating a goat or cow etc. to saints by saying sentences like, ‘This is the goat of Sayyidunā Ghauṣ-e-Pāk رضي الله تعالى عنه’ as it also means that the sacrifice of this goat is aimed at just donating its Ṣawāb to Sayyidunā Ghauṣ-e-A'zam رضي الله تعالى عنه. Normally, people also relate sacrificial animals to each other; for example, if you ask a person who is wandering along with his sacrificial cow as to whose the cow is; he will reply, ‘Mine’ and it is not considered objectionable either. Therefore, if there is no objection to saying such sentences, no objection can be raised to saying ‘This is the goat of Ghauṣ-e-Pāk’ as well. In fact, Allah عز وجل is the real Owner of each and every thing. Moreover, whether it is the sacrificial cow or the goat of Ghauṣ-e-Pāk, the name of Allah عز وجل is mentioned at the time of slaughter of each sacrificial animal. May Allah عز وجل remove satanic whispers!

أَمِينٌ بِجَاوِزِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم

صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ

## 18 Madanī Pearls of Donating Ṣawāb

1. One may make the Iṣṣāl-e-Ṣawāb<sup>1</sup> of each and every deed such as Farḍ, Wājib, Sunnah, Nafl, Ṣalāh, fasting, Zakāh, Ḥajj, delivering a speech or Dars, travelling with a Madanī Qāfilāh, acting upon Madanī In'āmāt, call towards righteousness, studying a religious book or making individual effort etc.
2. Holding gathering for the recitation of the Holy Quran and serving meal to participants on the 3<sup>rd</sup>, 10<sup>th</sup> and 40<sup>th</sup> day of someone's death or solemnizing his death-anniversary are all commendable deeds, as these are also the means of Iṣṣāl-e-Ṣawāb. By Shari'ah, the absence of the proof of impermissibility about holding such rites is itself a proof of permissibility. Moreover, living people's making supplication for the deceased is proven by the Holy Qurān and the whole concept of Iṣṣāl-e-Ṣawāb is based on this Quranic proof. Therefore, verse 10 of Sūrah Ḥashr, part 28 says:

وَالَّذِينَ جَاءُوا مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ يَقُولُونَ

رَبَّنَا اغْفِرْ لَنَا وَلِإِخْوَانِنَا الَّذِينَ سَبَقُونَا بِالْإِيمَانِ

And those who came after them make the plea: O our Lord! Forgive us and our brothers who preceded us in faith.

*[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)]*

3. The expenses for the meals served on Sawyam (the 3<sup>rd</sup> day of demise), death anniversary etc. can be paid from the bequest of the deceased provided all the inheritors are adult and they all give consent either. If even a single heir is not adult, it is extremely Ḥarām to do so. However, an adult inheritor can arrange for the

---

<sup>1</sup> The act of sending the reward of good deeds.

meals from his own share. (*Derived from Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, Part-IV, pp. 822*)

4. If the family of the deceased cook food on Sawyam, only the Faqīrs (destitute people) may eat from it (the rich should not). (*ibid, p. 853*)
5. Iiṣāl-e-Šawāb may be made even to a day's old deceased baby; Sawyam etc. may also be held.
6. Šawāb may also be offered to the living Muslims and even to those who have not yet been born.
7. Šawāb may be donated to Muslim Jinns as well.
8. Solemnizing Giyārḥwīn Sharīf, Rajabī Sharīf (the death anniversary of Sayyidunā Imām Ja'far Šādiq رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ on the 22<sup>nd</sup> of Rajab) etc. is permissible. It is not necessary to serve pudding in a “Kūndā” (an earthenware pot used to serve) only; it may be served in other plates etc. as well. It may also be brought out of the house.
9. The meal served for sending Šawāb to the saints is called ‘Naẓr-o-Niyāz’ (in Urdu). This Niyāz (meal) is “Tabarruk” (Sacred) and may be consumed by the rich as well as the poor.
10. Serving the meal of Iiṣāl-e-Šawāb to guests is not a condition; if the family members eat it themselves, there is no harm in doing so.
11. If one makes the intention of sending Šawāb to saints for the meal he eats each time, it would be wonderful. For example, at the time of breakfast, he may intend, ‘May the Šawāb of this breakfast reach the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ as well as all other Prophets عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَام through him!’ Similarly, at the time of lunch, he can make intention, ‘May the Šawāb of this meal that I have eaten (or will eat) reach

Sayyidunā Ghauṣ-e-A'ẓam رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ as well as all other saints عَلَيْهِمُ الرِّضْوَانُ! Likewise, at the time of dinner, he may intend, 'May the Ṣawāb of this meal that I am about to eat reach Imām-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat Imām Aḥmad Razā Khan عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ الرَّحْمَنِ as well as all other Muslim men and women!'

12. Whether Ṣawāb is donated before the meal or after the meal, it is correct in both ways.
13. If possible, reserve 1% money of your total daily sale (rather than daily profit) for the Niyāz of Ghauṣ-e-A'ẓam; the employees should save at least 3% of their monthly salary with the same intention. Either distribute religious books or spend this money on any virtuous act. إِنَّ شَاءَ اللهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ you will see its blessings for yourself.
14. To establish a Masjid or Madrasaḥ is Ṣadaqa-e-Jāriyaḥ (Perpetual Charity) and a best mode of Iṣṣāl-e-Ṣawāb.
15. "Dāstān-e-'Ajīb", "Shahzāday kā Sar", "Das Bibiyon kī Kahānī", and "Janāb-e-Sayyidaḥ kī Kahānī" etc. are all fabricated and false tales; never read them. A pamphlet entitled 'Waṣiyat Nāmaḥ' (Will) consisting of the dream of a man called "Shaykh Aḥmad" is distributed; it is also false. This pamphlet mentions the benefits of getting it photocopied and distributed in a particular quantity and harms otherwise; do not believe it at all.
16. Even if Ṣawāb is donated to innumerable Muslims, it is hoped by the grace of Allah that complete Ṣawāb will be given to each of them. It is not so that Ṣawāb will be divided amongst them. (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, vol. 3, pp. 180, Derived from *Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, Part-IV, pp. 850)
17. The Ṣawāb of the one donating Ṣawāb is not reduced at all; rather, it is hoped that he would get Ṣawāb equal to the total amount of Ṣawāb he donated to each and every person. For example, someone

performed an act of piety for which he was given (the Šawāb of) ten good deeds which he donated to ten other deceased Muslims. Now, each of the deceased would get ten good deeds and the sender of Šawāb would get one hundred ten. If he donated Šawāb to one thousand deceased, he would get ten thousand ten and so forth. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, Part-IV, pp. 850*)

18. Iiṣāl-e-Šawāb may be made to the Muslims only. Making Iiṣāl-e-Šawāb to a disbeliever or an apostate (Murtad) or calling them 'Marḥūm' is Kufr (blasphemy).

### **The Method of Iiṣāl-e-Šawāb**

The intention of heart is sufficient for the donation of Šawāb. For instance, if you give a rupee as charity or recite Durūd once or tell someone a Sunnaḥ or carry out call towards righteousness or deliver a Sunnaḥ-inspiring speech or perform any other good deed, you should make intention in your heart like this: 'May the Šawāb of the Sunnaḥ that I have just told reach the Holy Prophet *صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ*.' Šawāb will reach him.

Further, Šawāb will also reach to all of such people for whom intention was made. In addition to the presence of intention in heart, utterance of verbal intention is a Sunnaḥ of the blessed companions *عَلَيْهِمُ الرِّضْوَان* as mentioned in the Ḥadiṣ which describes that Sayyidunā Sa'd *رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ* had a well dug and then said, 'This is for Sa'd's mother.'

### **The Traditional Method of Iiṣāl-e-Šawāb**

The Muslims' traditional method of donating Šawāb especially for serving meal is very nice. The method is as follows:

Put in front all such meals or a little portion from each item along with a glass of water whose Ṣawāb is to be donated. Then, reciting *أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ*, recite Sūrat-ul-Kāfirūn once:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ ۚ لَا أَعْبُدُ مَا تَعْبُدُونَ ۚ  
وَلَا أَنْتُمْ عِبَادُ مَا أَعْبُدُ ۚ وَلَا أَنَا عَابِدٌ مَّا عَبَدْتُمْ ۚ وَلَا أَنْتُمْ عِبَادُونَ  
مَا أَعْبُدُ ۚ لَكُمْ دِينُكُمْ وَلِيَ دِينٌ ۚ

Recite Sūrah-tul-Ikhlāṣ 3 times:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ ۚ اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ ۚ لَمْ يَلِدْ ۚ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ ۚ  
وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ ۚ

Recite Sūrah-tul-Falaq once:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ ۚ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ ۚ وَمِنْ شَرِّ غَاسِقٍ إِذَا وَقَبَ ۚ  
وَمِنْ شَرِّ النَّفَّاثَاتِ فِي الْعُقَدِ ۚ وَمِنْ شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ إِذَا حَسَدَ ۚ

Recite Sūrat-un-Nas once:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ ۝ مَلِكِ النَّاسِ ۝ إِلَهِ النَّاسِ ۝ مِنْ شَرِّ الْوَسْوَاسِ ۝  
الْخَنَّاسِ ۝ الَّذِي يُوَسْوِسُ فِي صُدُورِ النَّاسِ ۝ مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ ۝

Recite Sūrat-ul-Fātiḥah once:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ۝ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ۝ مَلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ ۝ إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ  
وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ ۝ اهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ ۝ صِرَاطَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ  
عَلَيْهِمْ ۝ غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ ۝

Recite the following once:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الَّذِينَ هَدَىٰ لِلْمَتَّقِينَ ۝ الَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ  
بِالْغَيْبِ وَيُقِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنفقُونَ ۝ وَالَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِمَا أُنزِلَ  
إِلَيْكَ وَمِمَّا أُنزِلَ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ ۝ وَبِالْآخِرَةِ هُمْ يُوقِنُونَ ۝ أُولَٰئِكَ عَلَىٰ هُدًى مِنْ  
رَبِّهِمْ ۝ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ۝



Then, recite the following five verses:

وَإِلَهُكُمْ إِلَهٌ وَاحِدٌ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ ۝

(Para 1, Al-Baqarah, Ayah 163)

إِنَّ رَحْمَتَ اللَّهِ قَرِيبٌ مِّنَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ۝

(Para 8, Al-A'raf, Ayah 56)

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ إِلَّا رَحْمَةً لِّلْعَالَمِينَ ۝

(Para 17, Al-Anbiya, Ayah 107)

مَا كَانَ مُحَمَّدٌ أَبَا أَحَدٍ مِّن رِّجَالِكُمْ وَلَكِن رَّسُولَ اللَّهِ

وَخَاتَمَ النَّبِيِّينَ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا ۝

(Para 22, Al-Ahzab, Ayah 40)

إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَمَلَائِكَتَهُ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ۗ

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا صَلُّوا عَلَيْهِ وَسَلِّمُوا تَسْلِيمًا ۝

(Para 22, Al-Ahzab, Ayah 56)

Now recite Durūd

صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ وَالِهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ۗ

صَلَوَةٌ وَسَلَامٌ عَلَيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّكَ رَبِّ الْعِزَّةِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ ۗ  
وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى الْمُرْسَلِينَ ۖ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ۝

Now, raising hands, the reciter of ‘Fātiḥāḥ’ should loudly say “Al Fātiḥāḥ.” All the attendees should recite Sūrah Fātiḥāḥ in low voice. Then the reciter should make the following announcement: ‘Dear Islamic brothers! Donate me the Šawāb of whatever you have recited.’ All the attendees should say, ‘We have donated it to you.’ Now, the reciter may make Iiṣāl-e-Šawāb. Before mentioning the wording for donating Šawāb, I would mention the Sūrah etc. that Imām-e-Ahl-e-Sunnat A’lā Ḥaḍrat Maulānā Shāḥ Aḥmad Razā Khān رحمته الله تعالى عليه used to recite before Fātiḥāḥ:

### Method of Fātiḥāḥ of A’lā Ḥaḍrat رحمته الله تعالى عليه

Once:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ  
الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ۖ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ۖ مَلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ ۖ إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ  
وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ ۖ اهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ ۖ صِرَاطَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ  
عَلَيْهِمْ ۗ غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ ۝

Once:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ ۚ لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَّةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ ۚ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي  
الْأَرْضِ ۗ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ ۗ يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ ۗ  
وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهِ إِلَّا بِمَا شَاءَ ۗ وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ ۗ  
وَلَا يَئُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا ۗ وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ ۝

3 Times:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ ۚ اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ ۚ لَمْ يَلِدْ ۚ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ ۚ  
وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ ۝

## Method of Supplication for Donating Ṣawāb

Yā Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! Bless us with the Ṣawāb of whatever has been recited (if food etc. is present, then also say) and the Ṣawāb of the food that has been prepared and whatever other deeds we have performed to date, not according to our faulty worships but according to Your immense mercy; and send its Ṣawāb on behalf of us to the court of Your Beloved **صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ**. Through Your beloved Prophet **صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ**, send its Ṣawāb to all other Prophets **عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَام**, all the blessed Companions **عَلَيْهِمُ الرِّضْوَان**, and all the noble Saints **رَحِمَهُمُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى**. Through Your beloved

Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ send its Šawāb to every Muslim human and Jinn born from the age of Sayyidunā Adam عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام to date as well as all those who will be born till the Day of Judgement. During this, mention the names of the saints to whom Šawāb has to be especially donated. Likewise, donate Šawāb to your parents, relatives and Murshid (spiritual guide). (The deceased whose names are mentioned during the supplication get pleased by it.) Then, finish the supplication as usual. (If a little amount of food items and water was placed in front, mix them into other food and water).

## Be Ware!

Whenever Niyāz or any other type of ceremony is held at your home and the time of congregational Šalāḥ approaches during the ceremony, take all the guests to the Masjid for Šalāḥ with Jamā'at making individual effort provided there is no Shar'ī prohibition. Ceremonies should be scheduled at such a time that the time of Šalāḥ does not fall within the scheduled program so that the participants would not miss Jamā'at due to laziness. There will probably be no difficulty in offering Šalāḥ with Jamā'at if lunch is served immediately after Zūhar Šalāḥ or dinner is served after Isha-Šalāḥ. Even then, if the time of Šalāḥ approaches, the host, the cook, the guest and those involved in serving the food should all offer Šalāḥ with Jamā'at. Missing the Jamā'at of Šalāḥ just for Niyāz of saints is a grave blunder.

## Method of Visiting the Shrines

One should pay visit in the court of the saints from the direction of their feet as, in case of coming from their back side, they would have to bother to look back turning their head. Hence, one should present himself at the shrines of the saints from the direction of the feet of the saint facing the face of the saint and making his back face the Qiblah.

Thereafter, he should stand at a distance of at least two yards and say Ṣalām in the following words.

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا وَلِيَّ اللَّهِ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ

Then, recite Sūrah Fātiḥah once and Sūrah Ikhḻāṣ 11 times (with Durūd once before and after it). Now, raise hands and make Iṣṣāl-e-Ṣawāb as per the forgoing method. Mention the name of the saint as well while making Iṣṣāl-e-Ṣawāb. Then, make supplication. It is stated in the book ‘Aḥsan-ul-Wi’ā’ that prayers (supplication) are answered in the proximity of the Beloved of Allah ﷺ.

Ilāhī ﷺ wāṣṭah kul Auliyā kā

Mayrā ḥar aik pūrā mudda’ā ḥo

Yā Allah ﷺ! May each and every desire of mine be fulfilled  
For the sake of all of Your Beloveds!

صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ

## | GLOSSARY |

**Note:** In this glossary, only an introductory account of Islamic terms has been given. For proper and complete understanding, please consult any Sunni Scholar.

‘Arafah (عَرَفَةَ): 9<sup>th</sup> day of Ẓul Ḥaj (Last Islamic month)

‘Aṣr (عَصْر): One out of the five Farḍ Ṣalāh

‘Ilm-ul-Ghayb (عِلْمُ الْغَيْبِ): Divine knowledge that cannot be acquired through senses and instruments.

‘Imāmāh (عِمَامَة): A turban according to tradition of the most Exalted Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ.

‘Umrah (عُمْرَة): A supererogatory pilgrimage

‘Uẓr (عُذْر): An excuse (usually one that is considered valid in Islamic Jurisprudence)

A’ḥad Nāmāh (عَهْدِ نَامَة): A sacred writing regarding Islamic Faith

Alḥamd Sharīf (الْحَمْدُ شَرِيف): Sūra-e-Fātiḥah, the first chapter (Sura) of the Holy Qurān.

Awrāds (أَوْرَاد): Islamic litanies/invocations

Āya-tul-Kursī (آيَةُ الْكُرْسِيِّ): A long verse present in 3<sup>rd</sup> part of the Holy Qurān.

Aẓkār (أَذْكَار): Invocations made for remembrance of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ.

**Bārḥwīn Sharīf (بَارِهِوِيں شَرِيْف)**: The Auspicious day of 12<sup>th</sup> of the month of Rabī'ul-Awwal on which Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ was born.

**Bid'at (بِدْعَت)**: Innovation (in religion)

**Bid'at-e-Dalālat (بِدْعَتِ دَلَالَت)**: Misleading Innovation

**Bid'at-e-Ḥasanah (بِدْعَتِ حَسَنَه)**: Good Innovation

**Du'ā-e-Māshūrah (دُعَاةٌ مَأْثُورَه)**: Any supplication mentioned in the Holy Qurān or Ḥadīṣ.

**Du'ā-e-Qunūt (دُعَاةٌ قُنُوت)**: A particular supplication recited in third cycle of Ṣalāh of Witr.

**Durūd (دُرُود)**: Supplication for asking Blessings for the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ.

**Eīd (عِيْد)**: An Islamic Festival

**Eīd-ul-Aḍḥā (عِيْدُ الْأَضْحَى)**: One out of two Eīd Days in Islam, celebrated on 10<sup>th</sup> of Żil Ḥaj (last Islamic month).

**Eīd-ul-Fiṭr (عِيْدُ الْفِطْرِ)**: One out of two Eīd Days in Islam, celebrated on 1<sup>st</sup> of Shawwal (An Islamic month).

**Fajr (فَجْر)**: One out of the five Farḍ Ṣalāh

**Farḍ (فَرَض)**: It is an obligation without performing which one cannot be freed from duty and if some act is Farḍ in worship, the worship will not be accomplished without performing that act. Not performing a Farḍ deliberately is a grave sin.

**Farḍ-e-'Ain (فَرَضِ عَيْن)**: A worship/act which is Farḍ (Mandatory) on every sane, adult Muslim.

**Farḍ-e-Kifāyah (فَرَضِ كِفَايَه)**: If a Farḍ-e-Kifāyah (a worship or an act) is performed by some people, it is considered to have been performed on behalf of all others. If no one performs Farḍ-e-Kifāyah, all will be sinners; e.g. funeral Ṣalāh etc.

**Fasād (فَسَاد)**: Chaos

**Fāsīd (فَاسِد)**: Invalid

**Fāsiq (فَاسِق)**: Transgressor of Islamic Laws

**Fātiḥah (فَاتِيحَه)**: A formal method for conducting Īṣāl of Ṣawāb.

**Fatwā (فَتْوَى)**: An Islamic Rescript

**Fiqh (فِقْه)**: Islamic jurisprudence

**Ḥadīṣ (حَدِيث)**: Saying or tradition of the Last Prophet ﷺ.

**Ḥaīd (حَيْض)**: Menses, periods

**Hajj-e-Badal (حَجَّ بَدَل)**: The Haj performed by someone on behalf of the other.

**Ḥamd (حَمْد)**: A poetic eulogy for glorification of Allah عزَّوَجَلَّ.

**Ḥanafī (حَنَفِي)**: One out of four schools of Islamic Jurisprudence

**Ḥanbalī (حَنَبَلِي)**: One out of four schools of Islamic Jurisprudence

**Ḥaram (حَرَام)**: Sacred territory around Makka-tul-Mukarramah in which entry of disbelievers is prohibited.

**Ḥarām (حَرَام)**: It is in comparison with Farḍ; committing it deliberately even once is a grave sin.



**Ḥarām-e-Qaṭ'ī (حَرَامِ قَطْعِي):** The act committing which is declared absolutely Ḥarām by Qur'an and/ or Ḥadīṣ.

**Ḥifẓ (حِفْظ):** To memorize the Holy Qurān by heart

**Ḥijrī (بِجْرِي):** Islamic calendar

**Ḥurūf-e-Muqatta'āt (حُرُوفِ مُقَطَّعَات):** The Arabic alphabets present at the beginning of some Sūrah's of the Holy Qurān. The meaning of these alphabets has been disclosed by Allāh صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ to His Beloved Rasūl صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ.

**I'tikāf (اعْتِكَاف):** Staying in Masjid etc. with sole intention of seeking Allah's pleasure by worshipping Him.

**Ifṭār (اِفْطَار):** Eating / drinking something to break fast at sunset

**Ijtima' (اجْتِمَاع):** Religious congregation

**Imām (إِمَام):** A Muslim who leads others in congregational Ṣalāh

**Imāmat (إِمَامَت):** The act of leading the congregational prayer

**Īmān (إِيمَان):** Having belief in Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ and His Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

**Intiqāl (انْتِقَال):** Transition (from one unit of Ṣalāh to the other), death

**Iqāmat (إِقَامَت):** A set of fixed words uttered rather loudly just before the commencement of congregational Ṣalāh.

**Iqtidā (اِقْتِدَا):** To follow Imām in congregational Ṣalāh

**Istiḥāḍah (اِسْتِحَاذَه):** Women's genital bleeding due to some disease

**Jahrī Ṣalāh (جَهْرِي صَلَاة):** The Ṣalāh in which Qirā'at of the Holy Quran is performed in voice audible to others.

**Jalsah** (جَلْسَة): It is the name of unit of Ṣalāh in which Muṣallī sits in a reverential posture between two Sajdah's of each cycle.

**Jannat-tul-Baqī'** (جَنَّتِ الْمَقْبِيْع): The Holy Graveyard of Madīna-e-Munawwarah

**Junub** (جُنُب): One for whom ritual bath has become obligatory

**Kalima-e-Shahādaḥ** (كَلِمَة شَهَادَة): One out of the six ritual declarations described by Islāmic Scholars testifying Oneness of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ and Prophethood of the Last Prophet Ḥaḍrat Muhammad ﷺ.

**Kanz-ul-Imān** (كَانِزُ الْإِيْمَان): Name of the Urdu translation of the Holy Qurān by Imām-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat Al-Ḥaj, Al-Ḥāfiz, Al-Qārī Imām Aḥmad Razā Khan عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ الرَّحْمٰنِ.

**Karāmāt** (كِرَامَات): Marvel demonstrated by saints of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ

**Khilāl** (خِلَال): Passing fingers of both hands into each other or passing fingers of right hand through beard (during Wuḍu) or cleaning teeth by toothpicks.

**Khuḍū'** (خُضُوْع): Humility of heart

**Khushū'** (خُشُوْع): Humility of body

**Khuṭbah** (خُطْبَة): A formal Sermon

**Kirāman Kātibīn** (كِرَامِيْنَ كَاتِبِيْنَ): The two respectable angels accompanying every person for writing his deeds.

**Kufr** (كُفْر): Disbelieving basic necessities of Islam

**Madanī Mashwarah** (مَدَنِي مَشْوَرَة): Meeting sessions for promoting activities of Dawat-e-Islami.

**Madanī Qāfilah** (مَدَنِي قَافِلَة): Caravans of Dawat-e-Islami travelling near and far for the promotion of Islamic teachings.

**Maddāt (مَدَّات):** Extent to which Arabic letters are to be stretched while reciting

**Madrasa-tul-Madīnah (مَدْرَسَةُ الْمَدِينَةِ):** A school established by Da'wat-e-Islāmī for teaching of the Holy Qurān.

**Maghfūrah (مَغْفُورَةٌ):** A woman who has been blessed with forgiveness and who may intercede for forgiveness of others.

**Maghrib (مَغْرِب):** One out of the five Farḍ Ṣalāh

**Majlis Berūn-e-Mulk (مَجْلِس بَيْرُونِ مَلِك):** Advisory body for carrying out the activities of Dawat-e-Islami in Foreign countries.

**Majlūq (مَجْلُوق):** One who masturbates

**Makrūh-e-Taḥrīmī (مَكْرُوه تَحْرِيمِي):** It is in comparison with Wājib; if it occurs in worship, the worship gets defective and the committer of Makrūh-e-Taḥrīmī is considered as a sinner. Although its gravity is lesser than that of Ḥarām, committing it a few times is a Grave sin.

**Makrūh-e-Tanzīhī (مَكْرُوه تَنْزِيهِي):** It is in comparison with Sunan-e-Ghaīr Muakkadaḥ. It is an act which Sharī'ah dislikes to be committed, although there is no punishment for the one who commits it.

**Mal'ūn (مَلْعُون):** Cursed

**Mālikī (مَالِكِي):** One out of four schools of Islamic Jurisprudence

**Marḥūm (مَرْحُوم):** A dead person blessed with mercy of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ

**Markazī Majlis-e-Shūrā (مَرْكَزِي مَجْلِس شُورَا):** Central Advisory Body (of Dawat-e-Islami)

**Masbūq (مَسْبُوق):** One who joins the congregational Ṣalāh after Imam has already offered some cycles and offers the remaining cycles of congregational Ṣalāh following Imam.

**Mashḥ** (مَسْح): Moistening

**Mashrūʿ** (مَشْرُوع): Sanctioned by Shariʿat

**Masnūn** (مَسْنُون): According to traditions of the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

**Mazī** (مَزِي): The white thin secretion that excretes during foreplay

**Mina** (مِنَى): A Holy station near Makkah for ritual stay during Haj

**Miswāk** (مِسْوَاك): A twig of specific trees for brushing teeth

**Muʿjizāt** (مُعْجَزَات): Miracles demonstrated by the Prophets عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَام of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ

**Mūazzin** (مُؤَذِّن): One who has been appointed to utter Azān for Ṣalāh.

**Mubāḥ** (مُبَاح): An act doing or not doing which is neither an act of Ṣawāb nor a sin.

**Muballigh** (مُبَلِّغ): Preacher of Islām

**Mufassir** (مُفَسِّر): Commentator of the Holy Qurān.

**Muftī** (مُفْتِي): An authorized scholar who is expert in Islamic jurisprudence to answer religious queries.

**Muḥaddiṣ** (مُحَدِّث): One who is proficient in Ḥadiṣ.

**Mukabbirs** (مُكَبِّر): A Muṣallī deputed in congregational Ṣalāh to convey the voice of Takbīrāt to far-off Muṣallī's.

**Munfarid** (مُنْفَرِد): A person offering Ṣalāh individually

**Munkar and Nakīr** (مُنْكَرٌ نَكِيرٌ): The two angels that come in grave to ask three questions.

**Muqtadī (مُقْتَدِي)**: One who follows an Imam in congregational Ṣalāh

**Murtad (مرتد)**: Religious apostate

**Muṣallī (مُصَلِّي)**: One offering Ṣalāh

**Muṣḥaf Sharīf (مُصْحَف شَرِيف)**: The Holy Qurān

**Mustab'ad (مُسْتَبْعَد)**: Unauthentic

**Mustaḥab (مُسْتَحَب)**: An act which Sharī'ah likes to be performed but its abandonment is not disliked.

**Muzdalifah (مُذَلِفَة)**: A Holy station near Makkaḥ for ritual stay during Haj

**Na'at (نعت)**: Eulogy in praise of the most beloved Prophet Ḥaḍrat Muhammad Mustafa صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ.

**Nafī (نَفْل)**: Supererogatory act / worship

**Nafs (نفس)**: Centre of sensual desires in human body, psyche

**Naḥw (نحو)**: A subject of study regarding grammar of Arabic language.

**Naẓīrah (نَاطِرَة)**: Reciting the Holy Qurān by looking at it.

**Nazr (نظر)**: Votive

**Nifās (نِفَاس)**: Post-natal bleeding

**Nikāḥ (نِكَاح)**: Islami marriage

**Niṣf-un-Naḥār (نِصْفُ النَّهَار)**: Mid point of time span between breaking of Dawn and Sunset.

**Niyyat (نِيَّةٌ):** Intention

**Nūr (نُور):** light

**Nūrah (نُورَه):** A type of hair removing powder.

**Qa'daḥ (قَعْدَه):** A unit of Ṣalāḥ in which Muṣallī sits in a particular posture.

**Qa'daḥ Ākhīrah (قَعْدَه آخِيْرَه):** The final Qa'daḥ of Ṣalāḥ

**Qaḍā (قَضَا):** Missed

**Qāḍī (قَاضِي):** Judge of Islamic Court.

**Qawmah (قَوْمَه):** Standing upright after Rukū'

**Qiblah (قِبْلَه):** The Holy Ka'bah in the sacred city of Makkah-e-Mukarramah.

**Qirā'at (قِرَاءَات):** Recitation of the Holy Qurān

**Qiyām (قِيَام):** It is an obligatory unit of Ṣalāḥ performed in each cycle whilst standing upright.

**Quls (قُل):** Four Sūrah's in 30<sup>th</sup> Chapter of the Holy Qurān beginning with the word "Qul", meaning 'Say.'

**Qurrā (قُرَّاء):** The people who recite the Holy Qurān correctly and eloquently.

**Rab (رَب):** A sacred name of Allāḥ عَزَّوَجَلَّ

**Rak'at (رَكَعَات):** Cycle of Ṣalāḥ

**Rukū' (رُكُوع):** A unit of Ṣalāḥ in which Muṣallī bows in each cycle.

**Sādāt-e-Kirām (سَادَاتِ كِرَام):** The descendants of the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

**Sadā-e-Madīnah (صدائے مدینہ):** Calling (waking up) Muslims for Ṣalāh of Fajr (One of the several Madanī activities of Dawat-e-Islami).

**Ṣadaqaḥ (صدقہ):** Charity, alms

**Ṣadaqa-e-Fiṭr (صدقہ فطر):** An amount of charity equal to about 2.050kg wheat or its flour or its price.

**Ṣaf (صَف):** Row of congregational prayer

**Ṣaḥibāin (صاحبین):** It is a collective noun used to address the two great students of Imam-e-A'zam Abu Ḥanīfah رَحْمَةُ اللهِ عَلَيْهِ namely Imam Muhammad رَحْمَةُ اللهِ عَلَيْهِ and Imam Abu Yūsuf رَحْمَةُ اللهِ عَلَيْهِ.

**Saḥrī (سَحْرِي):** Pre-dawn food taken for Day-Fast

**Sajda-e-Shukr (سَجْدَة شُكْر):** Prostration offered to manifest gratitude for a blessing

**Sajda-e-Tilāwat (سَجْدَة تِلَاوَات):** Sajdah performed on recitation or listening to any of the 14 Āyah's (verses) of Sajdah present in the Holy Qurān.

**Sajdah (سَجْدَة):** A specific Reverential Bowing done on ground twice in every cycle of Ṣalāh etc., prostration.

**Sajdah-e-Saḥw (سَجْدَة سَهْو):** Two additional compensatory Sajdah's performed in Ṣalāh for compensation of a missed Wājib of Ṣalāh.

**Salā-tul-'Ishā (صَلَاةُ الْعِشَاء):** One out of the five Farḍ Ṣalāh

**Salā-tul-Istisqā (صَلَاةُ الْاِسْتِسْقَا):** A Ṣalāh which is offered to ask rainfall from Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ.

**Ṣarf (صَرَف):** It is a subject of study regarding grammar of Arabic language.

**Ṣawāb (تَوَاب):** Reward of good deeds

**Shab-e-Barā'at (شَبِّ بَرَآءَت)**: 15<sup>th</sup> night of the month of Sha'bān-ul-Mu'azzam (an Islamic month)

**Shab-e-Qadr (شَبِّ قَدْر)**: A Holy Night in the month of Ramadan which is more virtuous than thousand months.

**Shabīnah (شَبِيْنَه)**: A special supererogatory Ṣalāh offered at nights in the holy month of Ramaḍān for the complete recitation of Holy Qurān.

**Shāfi'ī (شَافِعِي)**: One out of four schools of Islamic Jurisprudence

**Shaḥadaḥ (شَهَادَة)**: Testifying

**Shahīd (شَهِيد)**: A martyr who sacrifices his life in service of Islām.

**Shajra-e-'Aṭṭāriyyah (شَجْرَة عَطَّارِيَه)**: The spiritual lineage of Amīr-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat Maulānā Muḥammad Ilyās 'Aṭṭār Qādirī.

**Shar'ī (شَرَعِي)**: According to Sharī'aḥ

**Sharī'at/ Sharī'aḥ (شَرِيْعَت)**: Commandments of Allah ﷻ and His last Prophet ﷺ  
حَدَّثَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

**Shaykh-e-Fānī (شَيْخِ فَانِي)**: An extremely old person who will now get weaker and weaker day by day and there is no hope that he will again gain strength.

**Ṣiddīqīn (صِدِّقِيْن)**: The second superior category of Muslims, below the rank of Prophets of Allah, expressing and testifying the truth.

**Sirrī Ṣalāh (سِرِّي صَلَوَة)**: The Ṣalāh in which Qirā-at of the Holy Quran is performed in voice not audible to others.

**Sitr (سِتْر)**: To cover

**Sitr-e-Awrat (سِتْرِ عَوْرَت)**: The section of body which is necessary to be concealed as per Sharī'aḥ.



**Ṣubḥ-e-Ṣādiq (صَبِيحٌ صَادِقٌ):** The true Dawn

**Sunan-e-Ba'diyyah (سُنَنٌ بَعْدِيَّةٌ):** Sunnah Ṣalāh that is offered after Farḍ Ṣalāh.

**Sunan-e-Ghaīr Muakkadah (سُنَنٌ غَيْرٌ مُؤَكَّدَةٌ):** An act which the Exalted Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ neither practised continually nor emphasized to practice it but Shari'ah disliked its outright abandonment.

**Sunan-e-Ĥudā (سُنَنٌ هُدَى):** Those Sunnah which are required for accomplishment of Farḍ; Sunan-e-Muakkadah are called Sunan-e-Ĥudā.

**Sunan-e-Qabliyyah (سُنَنٌ قَبْلِيَّةٌ):** Sunnah Ṣalāh offered before Farḍ Ṣalāh

**Sunan-e-Zawāid (سُنَنٌ زَوَائِد):** It is another name for Sunan-e-Ghaīr Muakkadah

**Sunnah (سُنَّةٌ):** The traditions of the Last Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ

**Sunnat -e-Muakkadah (سُنَنٌ مُؤَكَّدَةٌ):** An act which the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ practiced continually but, however, at times, also forsook it to show permissibility of its abandonment.

**Sunnī (سُنِّي):** True Muslim following the doctrine of Aḥl-e-Sunnat wa Jamā'at.

**Sutraḥ (سُتْرَةٌ):** A barrier placed in front of Muṣallī so that others may pass across the front of Muṣallī without committing sin.

**Ta'dīl-e-Arkān (تَعْدِيلُ أَرْكَان):** Prolonging the acts of Rukū', Sujūd, Qawmah and Jalsaḥ for a period of time in which سُبْحَانَ اللهِ can be uttered once.

**Ta'wīz (تَعْوِيذ):** A particular amulet

**Tafsīr (تَفْسِير):** Exegesis of the Holy Qurān

**Taḥajjud (تَهَجُّد):** A supererogatory Ṣalāh offered at night after awakening, having offered Ṣalāh of 'Isha.

**Ṭahārat (طَهَارَات)**: Purity

**Taḥband (تَهْبَنْد)**: A type of Sarong (for males)

**Taḥiyya-tul-Wuḍū (تَحِيَّاتُ الْوُضُو)**: Supererogatory Ṣalāḥ offered in honour of Wuḍū

**Takbīr (تَكْبِير)**: Uttering اللهُ أَكْبَرُ

**Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmah (تَكْبِيرِ تَحْرِيمِهِ)**: The primary Takbīr (i.e. saying اللهُ أَكْبَرُ) for starting of Ṣalāḥ.

**Takbīr-e-Aulā (تَكْبِيرِ أُولَى)**: Same as above

**Takbīr-e-Qunūt (تَكْبِيرِ قُنُوت)**: The Takbīر اللهُ أَكْبَرُ uttered before reciting Qunūt in Ṣalāḥ of Witr.

**Taqwā (تَقْوَى)**: An attribute of a Muslim indicating great fear from Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ.

**Tarawīḥ (تَرَاوِيح)**: Special Ṣalāḥ offered with Ṣalāḥ of Isha in the month of Ramaḍān only.

**Ṭarīqat (طَرِيقَت)**: Methodology of Islamic Mysticism

**Tartīl (تَرْتِيل)**: Slow and meditative recitation of the Holy Qur'an

**Tasbīḥ / Tasbīḥāt (تَسْبِيح)**: Glorification of Allāḥ عَزَّوَجَلَّ

**Tashaḥḥud (تَشَاهُد)**: A specific invocation which is Wājib to be recited in Qa'daḥ during Ṣalāḥ.

**Tashbīk (تَشْبِيك)**: Intermingling fingers of one hand with that of the other.

**Ṭawāf (طَوَاف)**: Moving around the Holy Ka'baḥ.

**Tawqīt Dān (تَوَقِيت دَانَ)**: An Expert in evaluation of timings of Ṣalāḥ & Fasting with respect to position of Sun.

**Tayammum (تَيَسُّمٌ):** An alternate of Wuḍū / Ghusl for getting purity when Wuḍū/Ghusl can not be performed due to valid excuse.

**Ummaḥ (أُمَّة):** Believers of the Last Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ

**Umm-ul-Muminīn (أُمُّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ):** Mother of Believers

**Wadī (وَدَى):** Thick liquid excreted after passing urine

**Wājib (وَاجِب):** It is an obligation without performing which one will not be freed from obligation and if a Wājib act is missed in worship, that worship will be considered defective; however that worship will be considered performed. Not performing a Wājib once deliberately is a minor sin and leaving it a few times is a grave sin.

**Wājibāt (وَاجِبَات):** Plural of Wājib

**Wājib-ut-Ṭawāf (وَاجِبِ الطَّوَاف):** Two cycles of Ṣalāh that become Wājib after Ṭawāf.

**Walī (وَالِي):** Beloved of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ

**Waqf (وَقْف):** Donated and endowed for some religious or social affairs.

**Waswasah (وَسْوَسَه):** Satanic whispering

**Witr (وِتْر):** Wājib Ṣalāh comprising three cycles offered with Ṣalāh of 'Ishā.

**Wuḍū (وُضُو):** Ritual ablution which is a pre-requisite for Ṣalāh, Ṭawāf and for touching the Holy Qurān etc.

**Zam Zam (زَمْرَ زَم):** Name of a Sacred Everlasting Well present in Masjid-e-Ḥarām, its water is called Āb-e-Zam Zam.

**Zuḥar (ظُهْر):** One out of the five Farḍ Ṣalāh

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- ‘Aābīdīn Shāmī, I. *Rad-dul-Muhtār*. Beirut, Lebanon: Dār-ul-Kutub ‘Ilmiyyah.
- ‘Abdullah Aṣṣfahānī, A. B. *Hilyat-ul-Awliyā*. Beirut, Lebanon: Dār-ul-Kutub ‘Ilmiyyah.
- ‘Abd-ur Raḥmān Dārimī, ‘. B. *Sunan Dārimī*. Karachi.
- ‘Alī Hakīm Tirmizī, ‘. B. *Nawādir-ul-Usūl*. Damascus, Syria.
- ‘Alī Mauṣilī, A. B. *Musnad Abī Ya’lā*. Beirut, Lebanon: Dār-ul-Kutub ‘Ilmiyyah.
- ‘Iṣā Tirmizī, M. B. *Jāmi’ Tirmizī*. Beirut, Lebanon: Dār-ul-Fikr.
- A’azmī, ‘. ‘. *Baḥār-e-Sharī’at*. Karachi, Pakistan: Maktabah Raḍawīyyah.
- Aḥmad Ṭabarānī, S. B. *Al-Mu’jam-uṣ-Ṣaghīr*. Beirut, Lebanon: Dār-ul-Kutub ‘Ilmiyyah.
- Aḥmad Ṭabarānī, S. B. *Mu’jam Kabīr*. Beirut, Lebanon: Dār Ihyā-ut-Turāṣ-ul-‘Arabī.
- Anas, M. B. *Muaṭṭā Imām Mālik*. Beirut, Lebanon: Dār-ul-Ma’rifāh.
- Ash’aṣ, S. B. *Sunan Abū Dāwūd*. Beirut, Lebanon: Dār Ihyā-ut-Turāṣ-ul-‘Arabī.
- Ash’aṣ, S. B. *Sunan Abū Dāwūd*. Beirut, Lebanon: Dār Ihyā-ut-Turāṣ-ul-‘Arabī.
- Baihaqī, I. B. *Sunan Kubrā*. Beirut, Lebanon: Dār-ul-Kutub ‘Ilmiyyah.
- Dahlawī, A. M. *Ash’at-ul-Lam’aāt*. Quetta, Pakistan.
- Dār Quṭnī, H. B. *Sunan Dār Quṭnī*.
- Dur-re-Mukhtār-o-Rad-dul-Muhtār*. Beirut: Dār-ul-Kutub ‘Ilmiyyah.
- Haishamī, N.-u.-D. *Majma’-uz-Zawāid*. Beirut, Lebanon: Dār-ul-Fikr.
- Hajjāj Nayshāpūrī, M. B. *Saḥīḥ Muslim*. Beirut, Lebanon: Dār Ibn Jazm.
- Hanmbal, A. B. *Musnad Imām Aḥmad*. Beirut, Lebanon: Dār-ul-Fikr.
- Ḥaṣḥakafī, ‘.-u.-D. *Dur-re-Mukhtār*. Beirut, Lebanon: Dār-ul-Kutub ‘Ilmiyyah.
- Humām Al-Ḥanafī, K.-u.-D. B. *Fatḥ-ul-Qadīr*. India: Barkāt Rāḍa.
- Ḥussain Baihaqī, A. B. *Shu’bul Ṭmān*. Beirut, Lebanon: Dār-ul-Kutub ‘Ilmiyyah.
- Ishāq Bin Khuzaymā, M. B. *Saḥīḥ ibn Khuzaymā*. Beirut, Lebanon: Al-Maktab-ul-Islāmī.
- Ismā’īl Bukhārī, M. B. *Saḥīḥ Bukhārī*. Beirut, Lebanon: Dār-ul-Kutub ‘Ilmiyyah.
- Kaṣīr, I. i. *Sīrat-e-ibn-e-Kaṣīr*. Beirut: Dār-ul-Fikr.
- Khān, A. R. *Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jad īd)*. Lahore, Pakistan: Raḍa Foundation.

## Bibliography

- Khān, A. R. *Kanzul Īmān [Translation of Quran]*. Karachi, Pakistan.
- Manzārī, Z.-u.-D. A.-A. *Attarghib Wattarhib*. Beirut, Lebanon: Dār-ul-Kutub ‘Ilmiyyah.
- Muḥammad bin Abī Shaybah, A. B. *Muṣannaf Ibn Abī Shaybah*. Beirut, Lebanon: Dār-ul-Fikr.
- Muḥammad Ghazālī, M. B. *Iḥyā-ul-‘Ulūm*. Beirut, Lebanon: Dār-u-Ṣādir.
- Muḥammad Ghazālī, M. B. *Kīmiyā-e-Sa’ādat*. Tehran, Iran: Intishārāt-e-Ganjīnāh.
- Murād-Ābādī, S. N.-u.-D. *Khazāin-ul-‘Irfān*. Mumbai, India: Raḍā Academy.
- Murgināni, A. A. *Hidāyah*. Dar ul Haya-tur-Rās.
- Murgināni, A. *Hiddāyah*. Dar ul Haya-tur-Rās.
- Muttaqī Hindī, ‘.-u.-D. ‘. *Kanz-ul-‘Ummāl*. Beirut, Lebanon: Dār-ul-Kutub ‘Ilmiyyah.
- Na’īimī, A. Y. *Mirāt-ul-Manājīh*. Lahore, Pakistan: Dīā-ul-Qurān Publishers.
- Na’īimī, A. Y. *Nūr-ul-‘Irfān*. Lahore, Pakistan: Dīā-ul-Qurān Publishers.
- Nasāī, I. A. (2005). *Sunan Nasāī*. Beirut: Dār-ul-Kutub-ul-‘Ilmiyyah.
- Nizām-ud-Dīn, & Hind, ‘. o. (1982). *Fatāwa-e-‘Ālamgīrī*. Beirut: Dār-ul-Fikr.
- Nujain, Z. *Baḥr-ur-Rāiq*. Beirut.
- Qādī Khān, S. *Fatāwā Qādī Khān*. Peshawar, Pakistan: Maktabat-ul-Ḥaqqaniya.
- Shehardār Bin Sheharwiya Dailmī, S. B. *Firdaus –bima’ Šaur-ul-Khitāb*.
- Suyūṭī, J.-u.-D. *Ad-Dur-rul-Manšur*. Beirut, Lebanon: Dār-ul-Fikr.
- Suyūṭī, J.-u.-D. *Al-Jamī’us-Ṣagīr*. Beirut, Lebanon: Dār-ul-Kutub ‘Ilmiyyah.
- Suyūṭī, J.-u.-D. *Al-Khaṣāiṣ ul-Kubrā*. India: Markaz Ahl-us-Sunnah Barkāt Raḍā.
- Ṭabarānī, I. S. (1999). *Al-Mu’jam-ul-Awsaṭ-liṭ-Ṭabrānī*. Beirut, Lebanon: Dār-ul-Kutub-ul-‘Ilmiyyah.
- Yazīd Qazwīnī Ibn Mājah, M. B. *Sunan Ibn Mājah*. Beirut, Lebanon: Dār-ul-Ma’rifaḥ.
- Žaḥābī, M. b. *Kitāb-ul-Kabāir*. Peshawar: Ishā’at-ul-Islām.
- Zubaydī, M. Ḥ. *Ithaf-us-Sādat-il-Muttaqīn*. Beirut, Lebanon: Dār-ul-Kutub ‘Ilmiyyah.

You can learn the practical method of Salah by watching this VCD.



الحمد لله رب العالمين والصلوة والسلام على خير المرسلين \* اذلهذا تألموا بالله من الطيبين الراضين \* بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

## The Blossoming of Sunnah

By the Grace of Allāh ﷺ Sunnahs of the Holy Prophet ﷺ are extensively learnt and taught in the congenial Madanī Environment of Dawat-e-Islami, a global non-political movement for the propagation of Qur'an and Sunnah.

It is a Madanī request to spend the whole night in the weekly Sunnah Inspiring Ijtimā' commencing after Ṣalāt-ul-Maghrib every Thursday in your city. (In Bāb-ul-Madinah [Karachi], the Ijtimā' is held at Faizān-e-Madinah, Mahallah Saudagrān, Old Sabzī Mandī). Habitualize yourself to a punctual travel in the Madanī Qāfilah with the devotees of the Holy Prophet in order to learn the Sunnah and fill out the Madanī In'āmāt booklet daily practicing Fikr-e-Madinah (Madanī Contemplation) and submit it to the Zimmadār (relevant representative of Dawat-e-Islami) of your locality. By the blessing of this, **إِنَّ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ** you will develop a mindset and a yearning to protect your faith, adopt the Sunnahs and be averse to sins.

Every Islamic brother should develop the Madanī Mindset that **"I must strive to reform myself and people of the entire world"** **إِنَّ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**.

In order to reform ourselves, we must act upon the Madanī In'āmāt and to reform people of the entire world we must travel in the Madanī Qāfilah **إِنَّ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**.



### Maktaba-tul-Madina

Alami Madani Markaz, Falzan-e-Madinah,  
Mahallah Saudagrān, Old Sabzī Mandī,  
Bāb-ul-Madinah, Karachi, Pakistan.

+92-21-34921389 to 93, 4126999

maktabaglobal@dawateislami.net

Fax: +92-21-34125858

Web: www.dawateislami.net

ISBN 978-969-579-304-6



978-969-579-304-6